TN
24
V8A23
no. 2A
Engineering

ENGIN STORAGE

DIVISION OF MINERAL RESOURCES

VIRGINIA GEOLOGICAL SURVEY
UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA
THOMAS LEONARD WATSON, PH. D.
DIRECTOR

Bulletin No. II–A

THE
Cement Resources of Virginia
WEST OF THE BLUE RIDGE

BY
RAY S. BASSLER, PH. D.

LIBRARY

ONTARIO

DEPARTMENT OF MINES

VIRGINIA GEOLOGICAL SURVEY
UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA
THOMAS LEONARD WATSON, PH. D.
DIRECTOR

Bulletin No. II—A

THE
Cement Resources of Virginia
WEST OF THE BLUE RIDGE

BY

RAY S. BASSLER, PH. D.
Curator, Division of Invertebrate Paleontology
United States National Museum,
Special Geologist, Virginia Geological Survey

WITH AN

INTRODUCTORY CHAPTER
ON THE MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURE
OF HYDRAULIC CEMENTS

BY

EDWIN C. ECKEL, C. E.
Formerly Assistant Geologist, United States Geological Survey.

CHARLOTTESVILLE
UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA
1909

EQUIPMENT 1859 QUALITY
J.P.BELL Co. PRINTERS
LYNCHBURG, VA.

STATE GEOLOGICAL COMMISSION

Claude A. Swanson, *Chairman,*
Governor of Virginia.

E. A. Alderman,
President of the University of Virginia.

P. B. Barringer,
President of the Virginia Polytechnic Institute.

E. W. Nichols,
Superintendent of the Virginia Military Institute.

A. M. Bowman,
Member of the House of Delegates.

Thomas Leonard Watson,
Director of the Survey.

CONTENTS

Page
LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS ix
LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL xi
INTRODUCTION 1
THE MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURE OF HYDRAULIC CEMENTS 5
  Portland cement 7
  Limestones 9
    Origin of limestones 9
    Varieties of limestones 10
    Chemical composition of limestone 10
      Magnesia in limestone 11
      Silica, iron, and other impurities in limestone 12
    Physical character of limestone 13
    Effect of heat on limestone 13
    Argillaceous limestone (cement rock) 14
  Alkali waste 16
  Blast furnace slag 17
  Clays and shales 17
  Slate 18
  Value of deposits of cement materials 19
  Methods of manufacture of Portland cement 20
  Natural cements 26
    Relation to other cements 27
    Raw material (natural cement rock) 27
    Methods of manufacture 28
  Puzzolan cements 29
    Composition of the slag 29
GENERAL GEOLOGY AND TOPOGRAPHY OF WESTERN VIRGINIA 33
  Notes upon limestones 37
  Folding and faulting 38
PORTLAND CEMENT MATERIALS OF WESTERN VIRGINIA 40
GENERAL GEOLOGY OF NORTHWESTERN VIRGINIA 41
  Stratigraphy 42
    Lower Cambrian quartzites, shales and sandstones 44
      Loudoun formation 46
      Weverton sandstone 46
      Harpers shale 46
      Antietam sandstone 46
    Shenandoah limestone group 47
      Cambro-Ordovician formations 48
        Shady (Sherwood) limestone 48
        Wautaga shale 49
        Elbrook limestone 49
        Conococheague limestone 49
        Beekmantown limestone 50
      General distribution of Cambro-Ordovician strata 51
      Middle Ordovician limestones 51
        Stones River formation 52

PAGE
- Lithologic characters 53
- Paleontology 54
- Chemical composition 54
- Chambersburg formation 55
  - Generalized section 56
  - Paleontology 58
  - Analyses 60
- Martinsburg shale 61
  - Lower (Trenton) shales 62
    - Paleontologic character 62
    - Distribution 62
    - Analyses 63
  - Lower (Trenton) limestone 63
  - Middle (Utica) shale 64
  - Upper (Eden) shale 65
- Massanutten sandstone 65

GEOLOGY AND CEMENT MATERIALS OF INDIVIDUAL COUNTIES 66
- Frederick county 66
  - Geologic structure 67
  - Details of localities 69
    - Winchester 69
    - North of Winchester to State line 70
    - Stephens City 71
    - Middletown 71
    - Western edge of Valley 73
- Clarke county 73
  - Wadesville 73
  - Natural cement rock 75
- Shenandoah county 76
  - Strasburg 76
  - Woodstock and vicinity 82
  - Pughs Run 84
  - Mt. Jackson and New Market 84
- Warren county 87
  - Riverton and vicinity 87
- Page county 88
- Rockingham county 89
  - Harrisonburg and vicinity 90
  - Massanutten Mountain syncline 93
  - Western edge of Valley 94
  - Mt. Horeb Church 95

CAMBRIAN AND ORDOVICIAN STRATA OF CENTRAL WESTERN VIRGINIA 98
- Principal geologic features 98
- Stratigraphy 99
- Lower Cambrian sediments 100
- Shenandoah group 101
  - Shady (Sherwood) limestone 101
  - Wautaga (Buena Vista) shale 102
  - Natural Bridge limestone 103
- Middle Ordovician strata 105
  - Stones River formation 106
  - Murat limestone 108

PAGE
Liberty Hall limestone.......... 109
Ordovician (Lowville and Trenton) limestone.......... 112
Martinsburg shales.......... 112
Massanutten sandstone.......... 113
DISTRIBUTION BY COUNTIES OF CEMENT MATERIALS IN CENTRAL WESTERN VIRGINIA 113
Augusta county.......... 113
Mt. Sidney and vicinity.......... 114
Fort Defiance.......... 115
Churchville.......... 116
Staunton.......... 116
Natural Bridge limestone.......... 117
Murat limestone.......... 118
Liberty Hall limestone.......... 119
Martinsburg shale.......... 119
Massanutten Mountain syncline south of Staunton.......... 119
Eastern edge of Massanutten Mountain syncline.......... 121
Western edge of Valley.......... 121
Highland county.......... 123
Rockbridge county.......... 123
Lexington.......... 125
Rockbridge Baths.......... 128
Murat postoffice.......... 129
Bath county.......... 131
Botetourt county.......... 132
Alleghany county.......... 134
Craig and Roanoke counties.......... 135
GENERAL GEOLOGY OF SOUTHWESTERN VIRGINIA.......... 136
Major faults.......... 138
Walker Mountain fault.......... 140
Saltville fault.......... 140
Copper Creek fault.......... 140
Hunter Valley fault.......... 141
Wallen Valley fault.......... 141
Poor Valley fault.......... 141
General distribution of Cambrian and Ordovician strata.......... 141
Stratigraphy.......... 146
Cambrian formations.......... 146
Unicoi sandstone.......... 147
Hampton shale.......... 147
Russell formation.......... 147
Rutledge limestone.......... 148
Rogersville shale.......... 149
Maryville limestone.......... 149
Nolichucky shale.......... 151
Cambro-Ordovician.......... 151
Knox dolomite.......... 151
Lower Knox.......... 154
Middle Knox.......... 155
Upper Knox.......... 156
Shenandoah limestone.......... 157
Ordovician formations.......... 157
Chickamauga limestone.......... 158

Page
Areas of distribution ... 159
  Bristol area ... 159
  Walker Mountain area ... 160
    Stones River limestone ... 161
    Athens shale ... 161
  Clinch Mountain area ... 163
    Holston marble and associated strata ... 164
    Moccasin limestone ... 166
    Sevier shale ... 168
    Bays sandstone ... 170
    Clinch sandstone ... 170
  Copper Creek area ... 171
  Powell Valley area ... 176
    Chickamauga limestone ... 179
      Division 1. Massive dove limestone ... 179
      Division 2. Thin-bedded shaly and dove limestone ... 180
      Division 3. Yellow and dark-colored shales ... 181
      Division 4. Granular blue limestone ... 182
      Division 5. Thin blue limestone and interbedded yellow shale ... 184
    Upper Ordovician strata ... 185
DISCUSSION OF INDIVIDUAL COUNTIES ... 186
  Giles county ... 186
    Narrows section ... 187
    Pearisburg section ... 190
    Ripplemead section ... 195
    Eggleston section ... 195
    Goodwin Ferry section ... 197
  Montgomery county ... 200
  Pulaski county ... 202
  Bland county ... 203
  Wythe county ... 203
    Wytheville section ... 205
    Analyses of limestone ... 206
    Wautaga shale ... 208
  Tazewell county ... 208
    General geology ... 209
    Stratigraphy ... 209
    Sections and analyses ... 210
      Five Oaks ... 210
      Tazewell ... 213
        Knox dolomite ... 213
        Chickamauga limestone ... 214
        Moccasin limestone ... 215
        Sevier shale ... 215
  Smyth county ... 216
    Walker Mountain section ... 217
    Lyon Gap section ... 219
  Scott and Russell counties ... 222
    Clinchport section ... 224
      Descriptions of formations and analyses ... 224
    Speer Ferry section ... 229

PAGE
Gate City section 232
Mendota section 235
Wise county 237
Dickenson and Buchanan counties 237
Washington county 237
Geologic succession east of Walker mountain 237
Geologic succession west of Walker mountain 239
Stratigraphy and analyses of rocks in Glade Spring-Saltville area 240
Lee county 246
Details of localities 248
Ben Hur 250
Pennington gap 256
POST-ORDOVICIAN CEMENT MATERIALS 258
Introduction 258
Lewistown limestone 258
General distribution 261
Paleontology 261
Massanutten mountain area 262
Highland and Bath counties 263
Craigsville 265
Covington 267
Clifton Forge 268
Analyses of Lewistown limestone in other states 268
Hancock limestone 270
Ben Hur, Lee county 272
Big Stone Gap, Wise county 273
Mississippian limestones 274
Greenbrier limestone 274
Lurich section 275
Wythe county 278
Analyses for comparison 278
Newman limestone 279
Post-Ordovician shales 283
Devonian shales 283
Romney (Chattanooga) shale 283
Grainger formation 283
Mississippian (Pennington) shale 284
Travertine deposits 285
NATURAL CEMENT 286
CEMENT INDUSTRY IN VIRGINIA 291
BIBLIOGRAPHY 294

ILLUSTRATIONS

PLATE FACING PAGE
I. Faulted strata of Western Virginia 39
II. Map of the Great Valley region of Virginia showing distribution of Ordovician limestone and shales 41
III. Characteristic fossils of the Beekmantown, Stones River, and Chambersburg formations 47
IV. Limestones of the Stones River and Chambersburg formations 51
V. Limestones of the Chambersburg formation 55
VI. Limestones of the Chambersburg formation 57
VII. Fossils of the Chambersburg, Trenton, and Utica formations 61
VIII. Characteristic fossils of the Martinsburg shale, Chambersburg formation, and Clinch sandstone 64
IX. Fold in Massanutten (Tuscarora) sandstone, Panther Gap, Va. 65
X. Lower Cambrian quartzite and Sherwood limestone 98
XI. Natural Bridge, Virginia 101
XII. Natural Bridge limestone, Virginia 103
XIII. Outcrops of Natural Bridge and Liberty Hall formations 104
XIV. Characteristic fossils of upper Ordovician formations 112
XV. House mountains and folded Massanutten sandstone 113
XVI. Overthrust fault and limestone decay 128
XVII. Cherts from the Knox dolomite 152
XVIII. Banded chert and Cryptozoön 155
XIX. Reef in Beekmantown limestone 157
XX. Upper Knox (Beekmantown) and Stones River fossils 159
XXI. Characteristic fossils of Holston marble and associated shales 166
XXII. Basal conglomerate in Chickamauga limestone and hillside of dove limestone 174
XXIII. Characteristic fossils of the Tyrone formation 180
XXIV. Characteristic fossils of the Hermitage shale 182
XXV. Outcrops of divisions 3 and 4 of the Chickamauga limestone 185
XXVI. Outcrops of Ordovician formations in southwestern Virginia 186
XXVII. Anticline in Lewistown limestone 261
XXVIII. Brachiopods of the Helderbergian division of Lewistown limestone 262
XXIX. Brachiopods, blastoids, and corals of the Greenbrier limestone 274
XXX. Portland cement plant, Augusta county, Virginia 292

FIGURE PAGE
1. Sketch map of Virginia showing physiographic provinces................ 34
2. Generalized section of area covered by the Staunton Folio, U. S. Geological Survey. (After N. H. Darton.)................................... 43
3. A characteristic Lower Cambrian trilobite, *Olenellus thompsoni* (Hall)... 44
4. Structure section from the Blue Ridge to Little North Mountain......... 68
5. Structure section from the Blue Ridge to Little North Mountain, about latitude of Harrisonburg.. 68
6. Map showing distribution of cement materials of northwestern Virginia.. 72
7. Structure section across Massanutten Mountain syncline................. 77
8. Structure section from Strasburg to 1 mile west of Strasburg Junction... 77
9. Map of the Valley of Virginia from Woodstock to Staunton............ 85
10. Trilobites of the Liberty Hall formation............................ 111
11. Structure section south of Stokesville.............................. 122
12. Structure section in the vicinity of Zack, and Little North Mountain..... 122
13. Map of the Valley of Virginia from Staunton to Natural Bridge......... 124
14. Structure section in the vicinity of Lexington, Va..................... 126
15. Structure section across a portion of Highland county, Virginia.......... 126
16. Generalized section of the area covered by the Tazewell folio............ 137
17. Generalized section for the portion of the area south of Clinch Mountain, covered by the Bristol folio.. 139
18. Map of southwestern Virginia showing faults.......................... 142
19. Structure section across southwestern Virginia......................... 143
20. Fossils of Bigby limestone.. 183
21. Fossils of Cathey limestone... 184
22. Map showing distribution of cement materials of the New River district, southwestern Virginia.. 188
23. Structure section along New River.................................... 189
24. Map showing distribution of cement materials in southwestern Virginia... 223
25. Structure section, vicinity of Clinchport, Va........................... 242
26. Structure section from Glade Spring to Saltville....................... 242
27. Structure section from Bristol east to Holston Mountain................ 249
28. Structure section across Lee county.................................. 249
29. Map showing distribution of Lewistown limestone in western Virginia... 260
30. Ostracoda of the Cayugan division of Lewistown limestone............. 262

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

Virginia Geological Survey,
University of Virginia,
Charlottesville, October 1, 1909.

To His Excellency, Hon. Claude A. Swanson, Governor of Virginia, and Chairman of the State Geological Commission:

Sir:—I have the honor to transmit herewith for publication, as Bulletin No. II-A of the Virginia Geological Survey Series of Reports, a report on the "Cement Resources of Virginia West of the Blue Ridge", by Dr. R. S. Bassler, Curator of Invertebrate Paleontology in the United States National Museum, and Special Geologist on this Survey.

This report has been prepared in coöperation with the United States Geological Survey and the United States National Museum. The field work upon which the report is based has extended over parts of several field seasons, and was completed during the season of 1908.

The remarkable growth of the cement industry in the United States during the last decade still continues, and the increasing demand for cement has resulted in many of the geological surveys, both state and national, investigating areas of cement-making rocks as sources of supply of raw materials for cement manufacture. Investigations by the Virginia Geological Survey demonstrate that Virginia contains extensive areas of raw materials suitable for cement manufacture, equal in value and abundance to those of any other state. Many areas of the raw materials are traversed by lines of railroad, which insure necessary transportation facilities, and they afford desirable mill-sites for the manufacture of cement.

The Mountain province, including the Appalachian (Shenandoah) Valley and the numerous mountains and valleys westward, is the first of the three major provinces in the State to be completed in the investigation of the cement resources. A similar study of the cement-making rocks in the Piedmont and Coastal Plain provinces has been in progress for two field seasons, and upon completion of the field and laboratory investigations there will be issued a report on the raw materials suitable for cement manufacture in these two provinces. The present volume, detailing the results obtained by careful field and laboratory study of the cement-making rocks of that portion of the State lying west of the Blue Ridge, represents the first comprehensive stratigraphic study of the region as a whole, and it forms a permanent basis for future more detailed studies of the stratigraphy of the region. As such it is a real contribution to the geology of Virginia.

The author shows the prominent sources of cement material in the Appalachian province of the State to be as follows, listed in geologic order:

5. Mississippian (Greenbrier) limestone and (Pennington) shale.
4. Devonian (Helderbergian) limestone and black shale.
3. Silurian (Cayugan) limestone and shale.
2. Ordovician (Trenton, etc.) limestones and shales.
1. Cambrian—impure limestone and shale.

The Ordovician limestones and shales are the most important of these, because of their abundance and usually favorable chemical composition. The Cayugan and Helderbergian limestone (Lewistown) is used in the manufacture of Portland cement in the plant at Craigsville, Augusta county, Virginia. In southwestern Virginia, the Mississippian (Greenbrier) limestone will probably become an important source of cement material.

As the author states, in addition to the description of the character and distribution of the cement materials, this volume is so arranged that it may serve as a preliminary account of the stratigraphy of western Virginia.

Respectfully submitted,
THOMAS LEONARD WATSON,
Director.

INTRODUCTION

This report deals essentially with the limestones and shales of Appalachian Virginia—in other words, with the materials here present which may be used in the manufacture of cement. In the minds of many, the mineral wealth of an area is associated mainly with metallic compounds, and limestone rocks are looked upon as of little value. When, therefore, it is realized how many important industries depend upon limestone, the value to a community of a good deposit may be better appreciated. The cement industry depends upon such materials.

The growth of the cement industry in the United States during the last ten years has been equalled perhaps by that of no other non-metallic structural material. This remarkable growth still persists and bids fair to continue because of the ever increasing building operations of the country. The recognition of cement as a most valuable structural material, and its advantages over many other building materials in the matter of cheapness and durability, will always cause it to be regarded as a staple article of manufacture. A region, therefore, containing the natural materials from which cement can be made, has economic resources which, sooner or later, will prove of great value. In this respect Virginia is preëminent. The Appalachian Valley and the various mountains and valleys westward, a tract 350 or more miles long, and averaging 50 miles in width, contains limestones and shales apparently equal in value and abundance to those of any other region.

The increasing demand for cement has led to the establishment of new mills, and the necessity for more knowledge concerning areas of cement-making rocks. The Federal Geological Survey and the various state surveys, recognizing this necessity, have paid considerable attention to such materials, with the result that the sources of supply in a number of states are now fairly well known. For the state of Virginia, this work was undertaken by the Virginia Geological Survey in coöperation with the U. S. Geological Survey, and completed under the auspices of the State Survey.

The present report is based largely upon field work by the writer during portions of the summers of 1905 and 1906, under the joint auspices of coöperative geologic work in Virginia by the State Board of Agriculture and the Board of Visitors of the Virginia Polytechnic Institute, the U. S. Geological Survey, and the U. S. National Museum. In the latter part of the field season of 1908, several weeks were devoted particularly to detailed mapping and to a study of the post-Ordovician cement materials, this work being under the direction of the State Geologist. In addition to this field work, Dr. E. O. Ulrich, under whose official direction the Federal Survey's part of the work was undertaken, made detailed sections in Virginia, notably at Strasburg, Pearisburg, and several localities in the southwestern part of the state, in the course of joint studies on Appalachian stratigraphy with the writer. These sections, as arranged and interpreted by the writer, have been included in the present volume.

In the preparation of the maps, free use has been made of the various folios of the U. S. Geological Survey bearing upon this part of Virginia, and of the topographic sheets covering the rest of the western part of the state. Prof. H. D. Campbell, of Washington and Lee University, has contributed photographs as well as notes of localities in the Lexington area, and has generously accorded the writer the benefit of his broad experience in the stratigraphy of western Virginia. Mr. Charles Catlett, of Staunton, Va., has kindly allowed the use of preliminary analyses of the rocks in the vicinity of Harrisonburg and Staunton, Va. The Virginia Portland Cement Company has furnished cuts and notes on the operation of their plant.

The chemical analyses have been made by Mr. J. H. Gibboney, formerly of the Virginia Polytechnic Institute, and Mr. William M. Thornton, Jr., chemist to the Virginia Geological Survey. Mr. Wirt Tassin, formerly of the U. S. National Museum, has kindly allowed the publication of analyses made by him from Ordovician limestones of northwestern Virginia. To give the chemical composition of the rocks as completely as possible, there has also been incorporated in the present work the various analyses made for Professor Rogers over 70 years ago, and published in his "Geology of the Virginias." At that time a good cement rock was judged from its use for the manufacture of natural cement. Such rock contains a considerable percentage of magnesian carbonate, and, as shown by the analyses, Professor Rogers's samples were selected with this in view.

Recent experiments upon the use of high magnesian limestones have shown that it is possible to employ such rock in the manufacture of a high-grade Portland cement. Mr. Richard R. Meade, chemist for the

Dexter Portland Cement Company, at Nazareth, Pa., has invented a process for making cement from limestone containing 5 to 20 per cent. of magnesia, although argillaceous limestone, or "cement rock," as now understood, is a necessary ingredient of the mixture, the magnesian limestone only taking the place of the purer limestone now in use. The principle underlying the use of such limestone consists in the conversion of the magnesia into the oxy-chlorid of magnesia, a compound of great cementing power. To furnish the chlorine, calcium chloride or any other chloride, such as sodium chloride, is added to the mixture at almost any stage in the process of manufacture. Should this process prove a practical success, it would end the necessity for the scarce high-grade limestone and thus cut off a considerable item of expense in manufacture. The cement rock areas of the Appalachian Valley nearly always have deposits of magnesian limestone close at hand, but the purer limestones are infrequent.

Recognizing this possibility, the State Geologist has requested that the dolomitic limestones of the Valley of Virginia, hitherto considered of no use in cement manufacture, be studied and analyzed with as much care as circumstances warranted. However, in the present stage of the investigation, the writer has thought it best to continue regarding limestone, containing more than 5 per cent. of magnesium carbonate, as of no value in the manufacture of Portland cement.

Dr. Thomas L. Watson, State Geologist, has placed at the disposal of the writer every facility for making the present work complete, and grateful acknowledgment is made for this, as well as for helpful advice and suggestions. A number of the illustrations introduced into the present work were furnished by Dr. Watson from his volume on the "Mineral Resources of Virginia."

In order to complete the description of the economic materials of the state, a portion of the present report was published in the volume entitled "Mineral Resources of Virginia," prepared for the Jamestown Exposition. In 1908, with the permission of the State Geologist, a digest of this article was published in "Economic Geology."

With the exception of folio work by the U. S. Geological Survey in the southwestern part of the state, comparatively little has been published upon the detailed stratigraphy of western Virginia. This applies especially to the Cambrian and Ordovician strata, where, until recently, with the exception noted, only two subdivisions, the Shenandoah limestone and Martinsburg shale, have generally been recognized. The economic importance of certain portions of these two larger divisions has made more detailed stratigraphic work not only desirable but necessary, and the writer has attempted to discriminate the formations accordingly. In the discrimination of these formations the criteria relied on are, first, their faunal contents; second, their lithologic peculiarities, and finally such other physical data as are indicated by stratigraphic overlaps and related phenomena.

Again, practically nothing concerning the Paleozoic fossils of Virginia has appeared in the literature, and it therefore became necessary to present some of the faunal evidence employed in the discrimination of the formations. Plates showing a few of the most diagnostic fossils of the various formations have been introduced, and an attempt has been made to illustrate characteristic outcrops of the more important strata, as well as to show the character of the rock itself by views of hand samples. For the various reasons just mentioned, the discussion of the stratigraphy occupies a greater number of pages than is usual in an economic report. Indeed, the writer, in addition to describing the character and distribution of the cement materials, has endeavored to so arrange the present volume that it may serve as a preliminary account of the stratigraphy of western Virginia.

The following chapter on the materials and manufacture of hydraulic cements (pages 5 to 32), prepared and contributed by Mr. E. C. Eckel, has been published in part in his "Cement Materials and Industry of the United States."[a] The matter is so germane to the present bulletin, and so concisely given, that it was thought advisable to publish it in its entirety.

---

[a] Bull. No. 243, U. S. Geological Survey.

THE MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURE OF HYDRAULIC CEMENTS

BY EDWIN C. ECKEL.[a]

The hydraulic cements are those which set when used under water, though the different kinds differ greatly in the extent to which they possess this property, which is due to the formation during manufacture of compounds of lime with silica, alumina, and iron oxide.

On heating a pure limestone ($CaCO_3$) containing less than, say, 10 per cent. of silica, alumina, and iron oxide together, its carbon dioxide (CO_2) is driven off, leaving more or less pure calcium oxide (CaO) (quicklime or common lime). If the limestone contains much silica, alumina, or iron oxide, the result is quite different, for various compounds of lime with silica, alumina, etc., will be formed. The burned mass will not slake if water be poured on it, but if ground up finely the resulting powder will be a hydraulic cement.

Three different classes or groups of hydraulic cements exist, and materials for the manufacture of all of these classes occur in Virginia. The three classes are:

1. Natural cements.
2. Portland cements.
3. Puzzolan cements.

Natural cements.—Natural cements are produced by burning a naturally impure limestone, containing from 15 to 40 per cent. of silica, alumina, and iron oxide, at a comparatively low temperature, about that of ordinary lime burning. The operation can therefore be carried on in a kiln closely resembling an ordinary lime kiln. During the burning the carbon dioxide of the limestone is almost entirely driven off, and the lime combines with the silica, alumina, and iron oxide, forming a mass containing silicates, aluminates, and ferrites of lime. If the original limestone contained much magnesium carbonate the burned rock will contain a corresponding amount of magnesia.

---

[a] For a more detailed discussion see Municipal Engineering, Vol. 24, 1903, pp. 335–336, and Am. Geologist, Vol. 29, 1902, pp. 146–154.

The burned mass will not slack if water be added. It is necessary, therefore, to grind it rather fine. After grinding, if the resulting powder (natural cement) be mixed with water it will harden rapidly. This hardening or setting will also take place under water. Natural cements differ from ordinary limes in two noticeable ways:

(1) The burned mass does not slack on the addition of water.

(2) The powder has hydraulic properties, i. e., if properly prepared, it will set under water.

Natural cements differ from Portland cements in the following important particulars:

(1) Natural cements are not made from carefully prepared and finely ground artificial mixtures, but from natural rock.

(2) Natural cements are burned at a lower temperature than Portland, the mass in the kiln never being heated high enough to even approach the fusing or clinkering point.

(3) Natural cements, after burning and grinding, are usually yellow to brown in color and light in weight, having a specific gravity of 2.7 to 3.1, while Portland cement is commonly blue to gray in color and heavier, its specific gravity ranging from 3 to 3.2.

(4) Natural cements set more rapidly than Portland cement, but do not attain so high tensile strength.

(5) Portland cement is a definite product, its percentage of lime, silica, alumina, and iron oxide varying only between narrow limits, while brands of natural cements vary greatly in composition.

Portland cement.—Portland cement is produced by burning a finely ground artificial mixture containing essentially lime, silica, alumina, and iron oxide in certain definite proportions. Usually this combination is made by mixing limestone or marl with clay or shale, in which case the mixture should contain about three parts of the lime carbonate to one part of the clayey materials. The burning takes place at a high temperature, approaching 3,000° F., and must therefore be carried on in kilns of special design and lining. During the burning, composition of the lime with silica, alumina, and iron oxide takes place. The product of the burning is a semifused mass called "clinker," which consists of silicates, aluminates, and ferrites of lime in certain fairly definite proportions. This clinker must be finely ground. After such grinding, the powder (Portland cement) will set under water.

Puzzolan cements.—The cementing materials included under this name are made by mixing powdered slacked lime with either a volcanic ash or a blast-furnace slag. The product is, therefore, simply a mechanical mixture of two ingredients, as the mixture is not burned at any stage of the process. After mixing, the mixture is finely ground. The resulting powder (puzzolan cement) will set under water.

Puzzolan cements are usually light bluish, and of lower specific gravity and less tensile strength than Portland cement. They are better adapted to use under water than in air, as is explained on later pages.

PORTLAND CEMENT.

The important building material known as Portland cement was first manufactured in England in 1824. Its name is not, as is often supposed, due to the fact that it is manufactured at Portland, England, Portland, Me., or Portland, Oreg.; for it is not now and never has been made at those points. The name "Portland" was applied to this type of cement because after hardening it resembles somewhat a gray limestone extensively quarried at Portland, England, and well known to the English stone trade. The original patents in Portland cement have long since expired, the processes of manufacture are in no way secret, and it may now be manufactured at any point where suitable raw materials are obtainable.

Portland cement is produced by burning a finely ground artificial mixture, consisting essentially of lime, silica, alumina, and iron oxide, in certain definite proportions. Usually this combination is made by mixing limestone or marl with clay or shale, in which case about three times as much of the lime carbonate should be present in the mixture as of the clayey materials. The burning takes place at a high temperature, approaching 3,000° F., and must therefore be carried on in kilns of special design and lining. During the burning, combination of the lime with silica, alumina, and iron oxide takes place. The product of the burning is a semifused mass called clinker, and consists of silicates, aluminates, and ferrites of lime in certain definite proportions. This clinker must be finely ground. After such grinding, the resulting powder is Portland cement.

The finished product is blue to gray in color, has a specific gravity of 3.0 to 3.25, and when mixed with water will harden or set.

The product must be uniform in composition and quality; and as the processes of manufacture involve certain chemical as well as physical changes, four points may be regarded as of cardinal importance in making Portland cement. These are:

1. The cement mixture must be of the proper chemical and physical composition.
2. The raw materials of which it is composed must be finely ground and intimately mixed before burning.
3. The burning must be conducted at the proper temperature.
4. After burning, the resulting clinker must be finely ground.

The methods of manufacture of Portland cement have been recently described in some detail by the present writer in several reports which are still readily obtainable. Reference should therefore be made to the reports mentioned[a] in case information in regard to manufacturing details is desired. In the present report only such matters as directly concern the question of raw materials will be discussed.

For the purposes of the present report it will be sufficiently accurate to consider that a Portland cement mixture, when ready for burning, will consist of about 75 per cent. of lime carbonate ($CaCO_3$) and 20 per cent. of silica (SiO_2), alumina (Al_2O_3) and iron oxide (Fe_2O_3) together, the remaining 5 per cent. including any magnesium carbonate, sulphur and alkalies that may be present.

The essential elements which enter into this mixture—lime, silica, alumina, and iron—are all abundantly and widely distributed in nature, occurring in different forms in many kinds of rocks. It can therefore be readily seen that, theoretically, a satisfactory Portland cement mixture could be prepared by combining in an almost indefinite number of ways and proportions many possible raw materials. Obviously, too, we might expect to find perfect gradations in the *artificialness* of the mixture, varying from one extreme where a natural rock of absolutely correct composition was used, to the other extreme where two or more materials in nearly equal amounts are required to make a mixture of correct composition.

The almost infinite number of raw materials which are theoretically available are, however, reduced to a very few in practice under existing commercial conditions. The necessity for making the mixture as cheaply as possible rules out of consideration a large number of materials which would be considered available if chemical composition was the only thing to be taken into account. Some materials otherwise suitable are too scarce; some are too difficult to pulverize. In consequence, a comparatively few combinations of raw materials are actually used in practice.

---

[a] Discussions of the material and method of Portland cement manufacture are contained in Bulletin No. 243, U. S. Geological Survey. A more detailed discussion of methods and costs of manufacture is contained in a volume by the present writer, entitled "Cements, Limes and Plasters," recently published by Wiley and Sons, of New York City.

In certain localities deposits of argillaceous (clayey) limestone or "cement rock" occur, in which the lime, silica, alumina, and iron oxide exist in so nearly the proper proportions that only a relatively small amount (say 10 per cent. or so) of other material is required in order to make a mixture of correct composition.

In the majority of plants, however, most or all of the necessary lime is furnished by one raw material, while the silica, alumina, and iron oxide are largely or entirely derived from another raw material. The raw material which furnishes the lime is limestone, chalk, or marl, while the silica, alumina, and iron oxide of the mixture are derived from clay, shale, or slate.

LIMESTONES.

Limestone is the most important ingredient, in one form or another, in a Portland cement mixture. Limestones of certain types are employed in the manufacture of hydraulic limes, natural cements, and slag cements. It will thus be seen that limestone is a very important constituent of all the cementing materials discussed in this bulletin. For this reason it has seemed desirable to discuss in the present section the origin, composition, varieties, and chemical and physical characters of limestone in general. This has been done in considerable detail. The present section will, therefore, serve as an introduction to the discussions of both the Portland and natural cements.

Origin of Limestones.

Limestones[a] have been formed largely by the accumulation at the sea bottom of the calcareous remains of such organisms as the foraminifera, corals, and mollusks. Many of the thick and extensive limestone deposits of the United States were probably marine deposits formed in this way. Some of these limestones still show the fossils of which they were formed, but in others all trace of organic origin has been destroyed by the fine grinding to which the shells and corals were subjected before their deposition at the sea bottom. It is probable also that a large part of the calcium carbonate of these limestones was a purely chemical deposit from solution, cementing the shell fragments together.

---

[a] For a more detailed discussion of this subject the reader will do well to consult Chapter 8 of Prof. J. F. Kemp's Handbook of Rocks.

Other limestones, far less extensive, though important in the present connection, owe their origin to the indirect action of organisms. The "marls," so important to-day as Portland cement materials, fall in this class. As the deposits of this class are of limited extent, however, their method of origin may be dismissed here.

Deposition from solution by purely chemical means has undoubtedly given rise to numerous limestone deposits. When this deposition took place in caverns or in the open air it gave rise to onyx deposits and to the "travertine marls" of certain localities in Ohio and elsewhere. When it took place in isolated portions of the sea through the evaporation of the sea water it gave rise to the limestone beds which so frequently accompany deposits of salt and gypsum.

Varieties of Limestone.

A number of terms are in general use for the different varieties of limestone, based upon differences of origin, texture, composition, etc. The more important of these terms will be briefly defined.

The marbles are limestones which, through the action of heat and pressure, have become more or less distinctly crystalline, though the term marble is often extended to cover any limestone which will take a good polish. The term marl, as at present used in cement manufacture, is applied to a loosely cemented mass of lime carbonate formed in lake basins. Calcareous tufa and travertine are more or less compact limestones, deposited by spring or stream waters along their courses. Oölitic limestones, so called because of their resemblance to a mass of fish roe, are made up of small rounded grains of lime carbonate having a concentrically laminated structure. Chalk is a fine-grained limestone composed of finely comminuted shells, particularly those of the foraminifera. The presence of much silica gives rise to a siliceous or cherty limestone. If the silica present is in combination with alumina the resulting limestone will be clayey or argillaceous.

Chemical Composition of Limestone.

A theoretically pure limestone is merely a massive form of the mineral calcite. Such an ideal limestone would therefore consist entirely of calcium carbonate or carbonate of lime ($CaCO_3$), or 56 per cent. calcium oxide (CaO) plus 44 per cent. carbon dioxide or carbonic acid (CO_2). As might be expected, limestones as quarried differ more or less widely from this theoretical composition. These departures from ideal purity may take place along either of two lines: (1) The presence of magnesia in place of part of the lime; (2) the presence of silica, iron, alumina, alkalies, or other impurities.

It seems advisable to discriminate between these two cases, even though a given sample of limestone may fall under both heads.

MAGNESIA IN LIMESTONE.

The theoretically pure limestones are, as above noted, composed entirely of calcium carbonate and correspond to the chemical formula $CaCO_3$. Setting aside for the moment the question of the presence or absence of such impurities as iron, alumina, silica, etc., it may be said that lime is rarely the only base in a limestone. During or after the formation of the limestone a certain percentage of magnesia is usually introduced in place of part of the lime, thus giving a more or less magnesian limestone. In such magnesian limestones part of the calcium carbonate is replaced by magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$), the general formula for magnesian limestone being therefore x $CaCO_3$, y $MgCO_3$. In this formula x may vary from 100 per cent. to zero, while y will vary inversely from zero to 100 per cent. Where the two carbonates are united in equal molecular proportions, the resultant rock is called dolomite. It has the formula $CaCO_3$, $MgCO_3$ and is composed of 54.35 per cent. calcium carbonate and 45.65 per cent. magnesium carbonate. If the calcium carbonate has been entirely replaced by magnesium carbonate, the resulting pure carbonate of magnesia is called magnesite, having the formula $MgCO_3$ and being composed of 47.6 per cent. magnesia (MgO) and 52.4 per cent. carbon dioxide (CO_2).

Rocks of the limestone series may therefore vary in composition from pure calcite limestone at one end of the series to pure magnesite at the other. The term limestone has, however, been restricted in general use to those rocks which have a composition between that of calcite and dolomite. All the more uncommon phases, carrying more than 45.65 per cent. magnesium, are usually described simply as impure magnesites.

The presence of much magnesia in finished Portland cement is considered undesirable, 3½ per cent. being the maximum permissible under most specifications. Therefore the limestone to be used in Portland cement manufacture should not carry over 5 or 6 per cent. of magnesium carbonate.

Though magnesia is often described as an "impurity" in limestone, this word, as can be seen from the preceding statements, hardly expresses the facts in the case. The magnesium carbonate present, whatever its amount, simply serves to replace an equivalent amount of calcium carbonate, and the resulting rock, whether little or much magnesia is present, is still a pure carbonate rock. With the impurities to be discussed in later paragraphs, however, this is not the case. Silica, alumina, iron, sulphur, alkalies, etc., when present, are actual impurities, not merely chemical replacements of part of the calcium carbonate.

SILICA, IRON, AND OTHER IMPURITIES IN LIMESTONE.

A limestone consisting of pure calcium carbonate or of calcium carbonate with more or less magnesium carbonate may also contain a greater or lesser amount of distinct impurities. From the point of view of the cement manufacturer, the more important of these impurities are silica, alumina, iron, alkalies, and sulphur, all of which have a marked effect on the value of the limestone as a cement material.

The silica in limestone may occur either in combination with alumina as a clayey impurity, or not combined with alumina. As the effect on the value of the limestone would be very different in the two cases, they will be taken up separately.

Silica in limestone.—Silica, when present in a limestone containing no alumina, may occur in one of three forms, and the one in which it occurs is of great importance in connection with cement manufacture.

(1) In perhaps its commonest form silica is present in nodules, masses, or beds of flint or chert. Silica occurring in this form will not readily enter into combination with the lime of a cement mixture, and a cherty or flinty limestone is therefore almost useless in cement manufacture.

(2) In a few cases, as in the hydraulic limestone of Teil, France, a large amount of silica and very little alumina are present, notwithstanding which the silica readily combines with the lime on burning. It is probable that in such cases the silica is very finely divided or occurs as hydrated silica, which is possibly the result of chemical precipitation or of organic action. In the majority of cases, however, a highly siliceous limestone will not make a cement on burning unless it contains alumina in addition to the silica.

(3) In the crystalline limestones (marbles), and less commonly in uncrystalline limestones, silica may occur as a complex silicate in the form of shreds or crystals of mica, hornblende, or other silicate mineral. In this form silica is somewhat intractable in the kiln, and mica and other silicate minerals are therefore to be regarded as inert and useless impurities in a cement rock. These silicates will flux at a lower temperature than pure silica, and are thus not so troublesome as flint or chert. They are,

however, much less serviceable than if the same amount of silica were present in combination with alumina as a clay.

Silica with alumina in limestone.—Silica and alumina, combined in the form of clay, are common impurities in limestones and are of special interest to the cement manufacturer. The best-known example of such an argillaceous limestone is the cement rock of the Lehigh district of Pennsylvania. Silica and alumina when present in this combined form unite readily with the lime under the action of heat, and an argillaceous limestone, therefore, forms an excellent basis for a Portland cement mixture.

Iron in limestone.—Iron when present in a limestone occurs commonly as the oxide (Fe_2O_3) or sulphide (FeS_2); more rarely as iron carbonate or in complex silicates. Iron in the oxide, carbonate, or silicate forms is a useful flux, aiding in the combination of the lime and silica in the kiln. When present as a sulphide, in the form of the mineral pyrite, in quantities exceeding 2 or 3 per cent. it is to be avoided.

Physical Characters of Limestone.

In texture, hardness, and compactness the limestones vary from the loosely consolidated marls through the chalks to the hard, compact limestones and marbles. They differ in absorptive properties and density. The chalky limestones may have a specific gravity as low as 1.85, corresponding to a weight of 110 pounds per cubic foot, while the compact limestones, commonly used for building purposes, range in specific gravity between 2.3 and 2.9, corresponding approximately to a range in weight of from 140 to 185 pounds per cubic foot.

From the point of view of the Portland cement manufacturer these variations in physical properties are of economic interest chiefly in their bearing upon two points—the percentage of water carried by the limestone as quarried and the ease with which the rock may be crushed and pulverized. To some extent the two properties counterbalance each other; the softer the limestone the more absorbent is it likely to be.

Effect of Heat on Limestone.

On heating a nonmagnesian limestone to or above 300° C. its carbon dioxide will be driven off, leaving quicklime (calcium oxide, CaO). If a magnesian limestone be similarly treated, the product would be a mixture of calcium oxide and magnesium oxide (MgO). The rapidity and perfection of this decomposition can be increased by passing steam or air through the burning mass. In practice this is accomplished either by the direct injection of air or steam or more simply by thoroughly wetting the limestone before putting it into the kiln.

If, however, the limestone contains an appreciable amount of silica, alumina, and iron, the effect of heat will not be of so simple a character. At temperatures of 800° C. and upward these clayey impurities will combine with the lime oxide, giving silicates, aluminates, and related salts of lime. In this manner a natural cement will be produced. An artificial mixture of a certain uniform composition, burned at a higher temperature, will give a Portland cement.

Argillaceous Limestone (Cement Rock).

An argillaceous limestone containing approximately 75 per cent. of lime carbonate and 20 per cent. of clayey materials (silica, alumina, and iron oxide) would, of course, be the ideal material for use in the manufacture of Portland cement, as such a rock would contain within itself in the proper proportions all the necessary ingredients. It would require the addition of no other material, but when burnt alone would give a good cement. This ideal cement material is, of course, never found, but certain argillaceous limestones approach it very closely in composition.

The most important deposit of these argillaceous limestones or "cement rocks" is that which is so extensively utilized in Portland cement manufacture in the Lehigh district of Pennsylvania and New Jersey.

Analyses of Lehigh district cement materials.

	Cement rock.				Limestone.	
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	10.02	9.52	14.52	16.10	3.02	1.98
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	6.26	4.72	6.52	2.20	1.90	0.70
Lime carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	78.65	80.71	73.52	76.23	92.05	95.19
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	4.71	4.92	4.69	3.54	3.04	2.03

Certain Portland cement plants, particularly in the western part of the United States, use combinations of materials closely similar to those in the Lehigh district. Analyses of the materials used at several of these plants are given in the following table:

Analyses of "cement rock" and limestone from the western United States.

	Utah.		California.		Colorado.	
	Cement rock.	Lime-stone.	Cement rock.	Lime-stone.	Cement rock.	Lime-stone.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	21.2	6.8	20.06	7.12	14.20	....
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	8.0	3.0	10.07	2.36	5.21	....
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	....	....	3.39	1.16	1.73	....
Lime carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	62.08	89.8	63.40	87.70	75.10	88.0
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	3.8	0.76	1.54	0.84	1.10	....

Soon after the American Portland cement industry had become fairly well established in the Lehigh district attempts were made in New York State to manufacture Portland cement from a mixture of pure limestone and clay. These attempts were not commercially successful, and although their failure was not due to any defects in the limestone used, a certain prejudice arose against the use of the hard limestones. In recent years, however, this has disappeared, and a very large proportion of the American output is now made from mixtures of limestone with clay or shale. The use of the hard limestone is doubtless due in great part to recent improvements in grinding machinery, for the purer limestones are usually much harder than argillaceous limestones like the Lehigh district "cement rock," and it was very difficult to pulverize them finely and cheaply with the crushing appliances in use when the Portland cement industry was first started in America.

A series of analyses of representative pure hard limestones, together with analyses of the clays or shales with which they are mixed, is given in the following table:

Analyses of pure hard limestones and clayey materials.

	Limestones.				Clays and shales.			
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	1.72	0.86	0.56	0.40	63.56	55.80	56.30	60.00
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	1.63	.63	1.23	.44	27.32	30.20	29.86	23.26
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	6.59	1.03	.29					4.32
Lime carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	90.58	97.06	97.23	97.99	3.60	2.54	.....	1.70
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	......	......	.75	.42	2.60	......	.....	1.50

ALKALI WASTE.

A very large amount of waste material results from the manufacturing of caustic soda. This waste material is largely a precipitated form of calcium carbonate, and if sufficiently free from impurities furnishes a cheap source of lime for use in Portland cement manufacture.

The availability of alkali waste for this purpose depends largely on what process was used at the alkali plant. Leblanc-process waste, for example, carries a very large percentage of sulphides, which prevents its use as a Portland cement material. Waste resulting from the use of the ammonia process, on the other hand, is usually a very pure mass of lime, mostly in the form of carbonate, though a little lime hydrate is commonly present. As pyrite is not used in the ammonia process, the waste is usually low enough in sulphur to be used as a cement material. The waste may carry a low or a very high percentage of magnesia, according to the character of the limestone that has been used in the alkali plant. When a limestone low in magnesium carbonate has been used the resulting waste is a very satisfactory Portland cement material.

The following analyses are fairly representative of the waste obtained at alkali plants using the ammonia process:

Analyses of alkali waste.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	0.60	1.75	1.98	0.98
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	3.04	0.61	1.41	1.62
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)			1.38	
Lime (CaO)	53.33	50.60	48.29	50.40
Magnesia (MgO)	0.48	5.35	1.51	4.97
Alkalies (Na_2O, K_2O)	0.20	0.64	0.64	0.50
Sulphur trioxide (SO_3)	n. d.	n. d.	1.16	n. d.
Sulphur (S)	n. d.	0.10	n. d.	0.06
Carbon dioxide (CO_2)	42.43	41.70	39.60	n. d.
Water and organic matter	n. d.		3.80	n. d.

Of the analyses quoted in the preceding table, those in the first and third columns represent materials which are used in Portland cement manufacture in England and the United States. The alkali wastes whose analyses are given in the second and fourth columns are too high in magnesia to be advisable for such use.

BLAST-FURNACE SLAG.

True Portland cements, which must be sharply distinguished from the slag (or puzzolan) cements described on pages 29-32, can be made from a mixture of blast-furnace slag and limestone, which is finely powdered, and is then burned in kilns and the resulting clinker pulverized.

The slags from iron furnaces consist essentially of lime (CaO), silica (SiO_2), and alumina (Al_2O_3), though small percentages of iron oxide (FeO), magnesia (MgO), and sulphur (S) are commonly present. Slag may therefore be regarded as a very impure limestone or a very calcareous clay, from which the carbon dioxide has been driven off.

In the United States two plants manufacture true Portland cement from slag.

The slag used at a German Portland cement plant has the following range in composition:

Analysis of slag used in Portland cement manufacture.

	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	30.0 to 35.0
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	10.0 to 14.0
Iron oxide (FeO)	.2 to 1.0
Lime (CaO)	46.0 to 49.0
Magnesium oxide (MgO)	.5 to 3.5
Sulphur trioxide (SO_3)	.2 to .6

CLAYS AND SHALES.

Clays are ultimately derived from the decay of older rocks, the finer particles being carried off by streams and deposited as beds of clay along channels, in lakes, or along parts of the seacoast or sea bottom. In chemical composition the clays are made up essentially of silica and alumina, though iron oxide is almost invariably present in more or less amount, while lime, magnesia, alkalies, and sulphur occur frequently, though usually only in small percentages.

Shales are clays which have become hardened by pressure. The so-called "fire-clays" of the "Coal Measures" are shales, as are many of the other "clays" of commerce.

For use as Portland cement materials clays or shales should be free from gravel and sand, as the silica present as pebbles or grit is practically inert in the kiln unless ground more finely than is economically practicable. In composition they should not carry less than 55 per cent of silica, and preferably from 60 to 70 per cent. The alumina and iron oxide together should not amount to more than one-half the percentage of silica, and the composition will usually be better the nearer the ratio $Al_2O_3+Fe_2O_3=\frac{SiO_2}{3}$ is approached.

Nodules of lime carbonate, gypsum, or pyrite, if present in any quantity, are undesirable, though the lime carbonate is not absolutely injurious. Magnesia and alkalies should be low, preferably not above 3 per cent.

SLATE.

Slate is, so far as origin is concerned, merely a form of shale in which a fine, even, and parallel cleavage has been developed by pressure. In composition, therefore, it varies exactly as do the shales considered on previous pages, and so far as composition alone is concerned, slate would not be worthy of more attention, as a Portland cement material, than any other shale.

Commercial considerations in connection with the slate industry, however, make slate a very important possible source of cement material. Good roofing slate is relatively scarce and commands a good price when found. In the preparation of roofing slate for the market so much material is lost during sawing, splitting, etc., that only about 10 to 25 per cent. of the amount quarried is salable as slate. The remaining 75 to 90 per cent. is of no service to the slate miner. It is sent to the dump heap and is a continual source of trouble and expense. This very material, however, as can be seen from the analyses quoted below, is often admirable for use, in connection with limestone, in a Portland cement mixture. As it is a waste product it could be obtained very cheaply by the cement manufacturer.

Composition of American roofing slates.

	Maximum.	Average.	Minimum.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	68.62	60.64	54.05
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	24.71	18.05	9.77
Iron oxide (FeO, Fe_2O_3)	10.66	6.87	2.18
Lime (CaO)	5.23	1.54	.00
Magnesia (MgO)	6.43	2.60	.12
Alkalies (K_2O, Na_2O)	8.68	4.74	1.93
Ferrous sulphide (FeS_2)	....	.38	....
Carbon dioxide (CO_2)	....	1.47	....
Water of combination	....	3.51	....
Moisture below 110° C.	....	.62	....

VALUE OF DEPOSITS OF CEMENT MATERIALS.

The determination of the possible value for Portland cement manufacture of a deposit of raw material is a complex problem, depending upon a number of distinct factors, the more important of which are as follows: (1) Chemical composition, (2) physical character, (3) amount available, (4) location with respect to transportation routes, (5) location with respect to fuel supplies, (6) location with respect to markets.

Ignorance of the respective importance of these factors frequently leads to an overestimate of the value of a deposit of raw material. Their effects may be briefly stated as follows:

(1) Chemical composition.—The raw material must be of correct chemical composition for use as a cement material. This implies that the material, if a limestone, must contain as small a percentage as possible of magnesium carbonate. Under present conditions, 5 or 6 per cent. is the maximum permissible. Free silica, in the form of chert, flint, or sand, must be absent, or present only in small quantity—say 1 per cent. or less. If the limestone is a clayey limestone, or "cement rock," the proportion between its silica and its alumina and iron should fall within the limits

$$\frac{SiO_2}{Al_2O_3 + Fe_2O_3} > 2 : \frac{SiO_2}{Al_2O_3 + Fe_2O_3} < 3\ 5.$$

A clay or shale should satisfy the above equation, and should be free from sand, gravel, etc. Alkalies and sulphates should, if present, not exceed 3 per cent.

(2) Physical character.—Economy in excavation and crushing requires that the raw materials should be as soft and as dry as possible.

(3) Amount available.—A Portland cement plant running on dry raw materials, such as a mixture of limestone and shale, will use approximately 20,000 tons of raw material a year per kiln. Of this about 15,000 tons are limestone and 5,000 tons shale. Assuming that the limestone weighs 160 pounds per cubic foot, which is a fair average weight, each kiln in the plant will require about 190,000 cubic feet of limestone a year. As the shale or clay may be assumed to contain considerable water, a cubic foot will probably contain not over 125 pounds of dry material, so that each kiln will also require about 80,000 cubic feet of shale or clay.

A cement plant is an expensive undertaking, and it would be folly to locate a plant with less than a twenty years' supply of raw material in sight. In order to justify the erection of a cement plant, *there must* *be in sight at least 3,800,000 cubic feet of limestone and 1,600,000 cubic feet of clay or shale for each kiln.*

(4) Location with respect to transportation routes.—Portland cement is for its value a bulky product, and is therefore much influenced by transportation routes. To locate a plant on only one railroad, unless the railroad officials are financially connected with the cement plant, is simply to invite disaster. At least two transportation routes should be available, and it is best of all if one of these be a good water route.

(5) Location with respect to fuel supplies.—Every barrel (380 pounds) of Portland cement marketed implies that at least 200 to 300 pounds of coal have been used in the power plant and the kilns. In other words, each kiln in the plant will, with its corresponding crushing machinery, use up from 6,000 to 9,000 tons of coal a year. The item of fuel cost is therefore highly important, for in the average plant about 30 to 40 per cent. of the total cost of the cement will be chargeable to coal supplies.

(6) Location with respect to markets.—In order to achieve an established position in the trade, a new cement plant should have *(a)* a local market area, within which it may sell practically on a noncompetitive basis, and *(b)* easy access to a larger though competitive market area.

METHODS OF MANUFACTURE OF PORTLAND CEMENT.

If, as in this bulletin, the so-called "natural Portlands" are excluded, Portland cement may be regarded as an artificial product obtained by burning to semifusion an intimate mixture of pulverized materials containing lime, silica, and alumina in varying proportions within certain narrow limits, and by crushing finely the clinker resulting from this burning. If this restricted definition of Portland cement be accepted, four points may be regarded as being of cardinal importance: (1) The cement mixture must be of the proper chemical composition; (2) the materials must be carefully ground and intimately mixed before burning; (3) the mixture must be burned at the proper temperature; (4) after burning, the resulting clinker must be finely ground.

In the preparation of the mixture for the kiln the raw materials must be reduced to a very fine powder and intimately mixed. The raw materials are usually crushed more or less finely, then mixed, and then ground to powder. Two general methods of treatment, the dry and the wet, are in use at different plants. Unless the limy constituent of the mixture is a marl, already full of water, the dry method is almost invariably followed.

In this the materials are kept in as dry a condition as possible throughout the entire process of crushing and mixing, and if they originally contained a little moisture they are dried before being powdered and mixed. In the wet method, on the other hand, the materials are powdered and mixed while in a very fluid state, the mixture containing 60 per cent. or more of water.

With the exception of the marls and clays used in the wet method of manufacture, Portland cement materials are usually dried before the grinding is commenced. This is necessary because the raw materials, as they come from the quarry, pit, or mine, will almost invariably carry appreciable, though often very small, percentages of water, which greatly reduces the efficiency of most modern types of grinding mills and tends to clog the discharge screens.

The type of drier commonly used in cement plants is a cylinder, approximately 5 feet in diameter and about 40 feet in length, set at a slight inclination to the horizontal and rotating on bearings. The wet raw material is fed in at the upper end of the cylinder, and it moves gradually toward the lower end under the influence of gravity as the cylinder revolves. In many driers angle irons are bolted to the interior in such a way as to lift and drop the raw material alternately, thus exposing it more completely to the action of the heated gases and materially assisting in the drying process. The dried raw material falls from the lower end of the cylinder into an elevator boot and is then carried to the grinding mills.

The drying cylinder is heated either by a separate furnace or by waste gases from the cement kilns. In either case the products of combustion are introduced into the cylinder at its lower end, are drawn through it, and escape up a stack set at the upper end of the drier.

Part at least of the grinding is usually accomplished before the drying, but for convenience the subjects have been separated in the present paper. Usually the limestone is sent through a crusher at the quarry or mill, and occasionally the raw material is further reduced in a Williams mill, etc., before drying, but the principal part of the reduction always takes place after the material has been dried.

After the two raw materials have been separately dried they may be mixed immediately, or each may be further reduced separately before mixing. Automatic mixers, of which many types are on the market, give a mixture in proportions determined from analysis of the materials.

The further reduction of the mixture is usually carried on in two stages, the material being ground to 30 mesh in a ball mill, comminuter, Griffin mill, etc., and finally reduced in a tube mill. At a few plants, however, single-stage reduction is practiced in Griffin or Huntington mills, while at the Edison plant at Stewartsville, N. J., the reduction is accomplished in a series of rolls.

The majority of plants use either the Griffin mill and tube mill or the ball and tube mills, and there is probably little difference in the cost of operating these two combinations. The ball mill has never been quite so successful as its companion, the tube mill, and has been replaced at several plants by the comminuter.

The cement mixture ready for burning will commonly contain from 74 to 77.5 per cent. of lime carbonate, or an equivalent proportion of lime oxide. Several analyses of actual cement mixtures are given in the table below. Analysis No. I, with its relatively high percentage of magnesia, is fairly typical of the Lehigh Valley practice. Analyses Nos. II. and III. show mixtures low in lime, while analysis No. IV. is probably the best proportioned of the four, especially in regard to the ratio between silica and alumina plus iron. The ratio, for ordinary purposes, should be about 2.5 or 3 to 1, as the cement sets quicker and has less ultimate strength as the percentage of alumina increases. If the alumina percentages be carried too high, moreover, the mixture will give a fusible, sticky clinker when burned, causing trouble in the kilns.

Analyses of cement mixtures.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	12.62	13.46	13.85	14.77
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	6.00	?	7.20	4.35
Iron oxide (FeO)				
Lime carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	75.46	73.66	73.93	76.84
Magnesia oxide (MgO_3)	2.65	?	?	1.74

After the cement mixture has been carefully prepared, as described in preceding pages, it must be burned with equal care. In the early days of the Portland cement industry a simple vertical kiln, much like that used for burning lime and natural cement, was used for burning the Portland cement mixture. These kilns, while fairly efficient so far as fuel consumption was concerned, were expensive in labor, and their daily output was small. In France and Germany they were soon supplanted by improved types, but still stationary and vertical, which gave very much lower fuel consumption. In America, however, where labor is expensive, and fuel is comparatively cheap, an entirely different style of kiln has been evolved. This is the rotary kiln. With the exception of a very few of the older plants, which have retained vertical kilns, all American Portland cement plants are now equipped with rotary kilns.

The rotary kiln is a steel cylinder about 6 feet in diameter and, for dry materials, 60 to 110 feet long. For wet mixtures a kiln 80 to 100 feet long, or even longer, is frequently employed. This cylinder is set in a slightly inclined position, the inclination being approximately one-half inch to the foot. The kiln is lined, except near the upper end, with very resistant fire brick, to withstand both the high temperature to which its inner surface is subjected and the destructive action of the molten clinker.

The cement mixture is fed in at the upper end of the kiln, while fuel (which may be either powdered coal, oil, or gas) is injected at its lower end. The kiln, which rests upon geared bearings, is slowly revolved. This revolution, in connection with the inclination at which the clyinder is set, gradually carries the cement mixture to the lower end of the kiln. The intense heat generated by the burning fuel first drives off the water and carbon dioxide from the mixture and then causes the lime, silica, alumina, and iron to combine chemically to form the partially fused mass known as "cement clinker." This clinker drops out of the lower end of the kiln, is cooled to prevent injury to the grinding machinery, and is then sent to the grinding mills.

Rotary kilns are nominally rated at a production of 200 barrels a day per kiln. Even on dry and easily clinkered materials and with good coal, however, such an output is not commonly attained with a 60-foot kiln. Normally, a 60-foot kiln working on a dry mixture will produce from 160 to 180 barrels of cement each day of twenty-four hours. In doing this, if good coal is used, its fuel consumption will commonly be from 120 to 140 pounds of coal per barrel of cement, though it may range as high as 160 pounds, and, on the other hand, has fallen as low as 90 pounds. An output of 175 barrels a day, with a coal consumption of 130 pounds per barrel, may therefore be considered as representing the results of fairly good practice on dry materials with a 60-foot kiln. In dealing with a wet mixture, which may carry anywhere from 30 to 70 per cent. of water, the results are more variable, though always worse than with dry materials. In working a 60-foot kiln on a wet material, the daily output may range from 80 to 120 barrels, with a fuel consumption of from 150 to 250 pounds per barrel.

Using a longer kiln, partly drying the mixture and utilizing waste heat, will of course improve these figures materially.

The fuel most commonly used in modern rotary kiln practice is bituminous coal, pulverized very finely. Coal for this purpose should be high in volatile matter and as low in ash and sulphur as possible. Russell gives the following analyses of West Virginia and Pennsylvania coals used at present at various cement plants in Michigan:

Analyses of kiln coals.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Fixed carbon	56.15	56.33	55.82	51.69
Volatile matter	35.41	35.26	39.37	39.52
Ash	6.36	7.06	3.81	6.13
Moisture	6.08	1.35	1.00	1.40
Sulphur	1.30	1.34	.42	1.46

The coal as usually bought is either "slack" or "run of mine." In the latter case it is necessary to crush the lumps before proceeding further with the preparation of the coal, but with slack this preliminary crushing is not necessary, and the material can go directly to the drier.

Coal as bought may carry as high as 15 per cent. of water in winter or in wet seasons. Usually it will run from 3 to 8 per cent. To obtain good results from the crushing machinery this water must be driven off. For coal drying, as for the drying of raw materials, the rotary drier seems best adapted to American conditions. It should be said, however, that in drying coal it is usually considered inadvisable to allow the products of combustion to pass through the cylinder in which the coal is being dried. This restriction serves to decrease slightly the possible economy of the drier, but an evaporation of 6 to 8 pounds of water per pound of fuel coal can still be counted on with any good drier. The fuel cost of drying coal containing 8 per cent. of moisture, allowing $2 per ton for the coal used as fuel, will therefore be about 3 to 4 cents per ton of dried product.

Though apparently brittle enough when in large lumps, coal is a difficult material to pulverize finely. For cement-kiln use, the fineness of reduction is extremely variable. The finer the coal is pulverized the better results will be obtained from it in the kiln, and the poorer the quality of the coal the finer it must be pulverized. The fineness attained in practice may therefore vary from 85 per cent., through a 100-mesh sieve, to 95 per cent. or more through the same. At one plant a very poor but cheap coal is pulverized to pass 98 per cent. through a 100-mesh sieve, and in consequence gives very good results in the kiln.

Coal pulverizing is usually carried on in two stages, the material being first crushed to 20 to 30 mesh in a Williams mill or ball mill, and finally reduced in a tube mill. At many plants, however, the entire reduction takes place in one stage, Griffin or Huntington mills being used.

The power and machinery required for pulverizing the clinker at a Portland cement plant using the dry process of manufacture are not much more than those needed for pulverizing the raw materials. This may seem at first sight improbable, for Portland cement clinker is much harder to grind than any possible combination of raw materials; but it must be remembered that for every barrel of cement produced about 600 pounds of raw material must be pulverized, while only a scant 400 pounds of clinker will be treated, and that the large crushers required for some raw materials can be dispensed with in crushing clinker. With this exception, the machinery for treating the raw material and that for treating the clinker of a dry-process Portland cement plant are usually almost duplicates.

The difficulty, and in consequence the expense, of grinding clinker will depend in large part on the chemical composition of the clinker and on the temperature at which it has been burned. The difficulty of grinding, for example, increases with the percentage of lime carried by the clinker, and a clinker containing 64 per cent. of lime will be very noticeably more resistant to pulverizing than one containing 62 per cent. of lime. So far as regards burning, it may be said in general that the more thoroughly burned the clinker the more difficult it will be to grind, assuming that its chemical composition remains the same.

The tendency among engineers at present is to demand more finely ground cement. While this demand is doubtless justified by the results of comparative tests of finely and coarsely ground cements, it must be borne in mind that any increase in fineness of grinding means a decrease in the product per hour of the grinding mills employed, and a consequent increase in the cost of cement. At some point in the process, therefore, the gain in strength due to fineness of grinding will be counterbalanced by the increased cost of manufacturing the more finely ground product.

The increase in the required fineness has been gradual but steady during recent years. Most specifications now require at least 90 per cent. to pass a 100-mesh sieve, a number require 92 per cent., while a few important specifications require 95 per cent.

ADDITION OF GYPSUM.

The cement produced by the rotary kiln is invariably naturally so quick-setting as to require the addition of sulphate of lime. This substance, when added in quantities up to 2½ or 3 per cent., retards the rate of set of the cement proportionately, and appears to exert no injurious influence on the strength of the cement. In amounts over 3 per cent., however, its retarding influence seems to become at least doubtful, while a decided weakening of the cement is noticeable.

Sulphate of lime may be added in one of two forms, either as crude gypsum or as burned plaster. Crude gypsum is a natural hydrous lime sulphate, containing about 80 per cent. of lime sulphate and 20 per cent. of water. When gypsum is calcined at a temperature not exceeding 400° F., most of its contained water is driven off. The "plaster" remaining carries about 93 per cent. of lime sulphate, with only 7 per cent. of water.

In Portland cement manufacture either gypsum or burned plaster may be used to retard the set of the cement, but gypsum is universally employed in the United States. This is merely a question of cost. It is true that to secure the same amount of retardation of set it will be necessary to add a little more gypsum than burned plaster, but gypsum is much cheaper than burned plaster.

The addition of the gypsum to the clinker is usually made before it has passed into the ball mill, comminuter, or whatever mill is in use for preliminary grinding. Adding it at this point insures much more thorough mixing and pulverizing than if the mixture were made later in the process. At some of the few plants which use plaster instead of gypsum the finely ground plaster is not added until the clinker has received its final grinding and is ready for storage or packing.

NATURAL CEMENTS.

The term "natural cements" is here used to include all cements produced by burning a natural limestone rock without previous grinding or mixing.

Natural cements are produced by burning a natural clayey limestone, containing 15 to 40 per cent. of silica, alumina, and iron oxide, without preliminary mixing and grinding. The burning takes place at a temperature that is usually little, if any, above that of an ordinary lime-kiln. During the burning the carbon dioxide of the limestone is almost entirely driven off, and the lime combines with the silica, alumina, and iron oxide, forming a mass containing silicates, aluminates, and ferrites of lime. In case the original limestones contained any magnesium carbonate the burned rock will contain a corresponding amount of magnesia and magnesian compounds.

The burned mass will not slake if water be poured on it. It is necessary, therefore, to grind it rather fine; after it is ground, if the resulting powder (natural cement) be mixed with water, it will harden rapidly. This hardening or setting will take place either in air or under water.

RELATIONS OF NATURAL CEMENTS TO OTHER CEMENTS.

Natural cements differ from ordinary limes in two very noticeable ways: (1) The burned mass does not slake when water is poured on it. (2) Natural cement powder has hydraulic properties; i. e., if properly prepared it will set under water.

Natural cements differ from Portland cements in the following important particulars: (1) Natural cements are made by burning masses of natural rock, not by burning carefully prepared and finely ground artificial mixtures. (2) Natural cements, after burning and grinding, are usually yellow to brown and light in weight, their specific gravity being about 2.7 to 2.9; Portland cement is commonly blue to gray in color and heavier, its specific gravity ranging from 3.0 to 3.2. (3) Natural cements are always burned at a lower temperature than Portland, and commonly at a much lower temperature, the mass of rock in the kiln never being heated high enough to even approach the fusing or clinkering point. (4) Natural cements set more rapidly than Portland cement, but do not attain so high ultimate strength. (5) Various brands of natural cements will show very great differences in composition, while Portland cement is a definite product whose percentages of lime, silica, alumina, and iron oxide vary only between narrow limits.

RAW MATERIAL (NATURAL-CEMENT ROCK).

The material used in the manufacture of natural cement is invariably a clayey limestone, carrying from 13 to 35 per cent. of clayey material, of which 10 to 22 per cent. or so is silica, while alumina and iron oxide together may vary from 4 to 16 per cent. These clayey materials give the resulting cement its hydraulic properties. Stress is often carelessly or ignorantly laid on the fact that many of the best known natural cements carry large percentages of magnesia, but magnesia (in natural cements at least) may be regarded as being almost exactly interchangeable with lime, so far as the hydraulic properties of the product are concerned. The presence of magnesium carbonate in a natural cement rock is then merely incidental, while the silica, alumina, and iron oxide are essential. The 30 per cent. or so of magnesium carbonate which occurs in the cement rock of the Rosendale district, New York, could be replaced by an equal amount of lime carbonate and the burnt stone would still give a hydraulic product. If, however, the clayey portion (silica, alumina, and iron oxide) of the Rosendale rock could be removed, leaving only the magnesium and lime carbonates, the burnt rock would lose all of its hydraulic properties and would yield simply a magnesian lime.

This point has been emphasized because many writers on the subject have either explicitly stated or implied that it is the magnesian carbonate of the Rosendale, Akron, Louisville, Utica, and Milwaukee rocks that causes them to yield a natural cement on burning.

Since within very wide limits of composition any clayey limestone will give a natural cement on burning, it can readily be seen that satisfactory natural cement materials must be widely distributed and of common occurrence. Hardly a state is entirely without limestones sufficiently clayey to be available for natural cement manufacture. The sudden rise of the American Portland cement industry, however, has acted to prevent any great expansion of the natural cement industry. It would be difficult to place a new natural cement on the market in the face of competition from both Portland cement and from the older and well-established brands of natural cement. Such new natural cement plants as have been started within recent years have mostly been located in old natural cement districts, where the accumulated reputation of the district would help to introduce the new brand. The only exceptions to this rule, indeed, were the Pembina plant in North Dakota, the Rossville plant in Georgia, and a plant in the state of Washington. Of these, the Pembina plant was established with the intention of making Portland cement, but the raw materials soon proved to be unsuitable and the plant was converted. The plant in Washington is located in an area where any kind of cement is readily salable. The Rossville plant was built by an Akron, N. Y., cement manufacturer to utilize a peculiarly satisfactory natural cement rock.

METHODS OF MANUFACTURE.

The manufacturing methods at a natural cement plant are of the simplest kind, including merely the burning of the cement rock and the pulverizing of the product.

The burning is carried on in vertical kilns, closely resembling lime kilns in shape, size, etc. The limestone and fuel are usually fed into the kiln in alternate layers, though at a few plants more advanced types of kilns are in use. The burned product is crushed and then reduced to powder, commonly in buhrstone mills. Recently advances have been made in crushing practice, and several plants now reduce their product in tube mills.

PUZZOLAN CEMENTS.

Puzzolanic materials include all those natural or artificial substances that are capable of forming hydraulic cements on being simply mixed with lime, without the use of heat. Many materials possess this property, but relatively few have ever attained sufficient commercial importance to be discussed here. In composition the puzzolanic materials are largely made up of silica and alumina, usually with more or less iron oxide; some, as the slags used in cement manufacture, carry also notable percentages of lime. As might be inferred from this composition, most of the puzzolanic materials possess hydraulicity to a greater or less degree, but the addition of lime usually greatly increases their hydraulic power.

Slag (puzzolan) cement is made by intimately mixing granulated blast-furnace slag of proper composition with slaked lime, and reducing this mixture to a fine powder. This product, though usually called a Portland cement by the manufacturers, is different from a true Portland in both its rational and ultimate compositions and in its processes of manufacture. Further than this and more important from the purchasers' standpoint, a cement of this class has certain qualities which prevent its being used as an exact substitute for Portland cement, though it is a good enough material for certain uses.

COMPOSITION OF THE SLAG.

The slag used in cement manufacture must be basic blast-furnace slag. Tetmajer, the first investigator of slag cements, announced as the results of his experiments (*a*) that the hydraulic properties of the slag increased with the proportion of lime contained in it, and that slags in which the ratio $\frac{CaO}{SiO_2}$ was so low as to approach unity were valueless for cement manufacture; (*b*) that, so far as the alumina content of the slag was concerned, the best results were obtained when the ratio $\frac{Al_2O_3}{SiO_2}$ gave a value of 0.45 to 0.50; and (*c*) that with any large increase of alumina above the amount indicated by this value of the alumina-silica ratio the tendency of the cement to crack (when used in air) was increased.

Prost, at a later date, investigated the subject, using for experiment several commercial slags and also a series prepared from pure CaO, SiO_2, and Al_2O_3. He decided that the hydraulic properties (both as regards rapidity of set and ultimate strength) of the slag increased as the proportions of lime and alumina increased, and failed to find any indication that a high alumina content causes disintegration. His best results were obtained from slags having the compositions respectively of $2SiO_2$, Al_2O_3, 3CaO and $2SiO_2$, Al_2O_3, 4CaO.

Mahon in 1893 made a series of experiments to determine the value (for cement manufacture) of a large series of the slags produced by the furnaces of the Maryland Steel Company, and found that the slags giving the best results were two, having respectively the following compositions:

(1) SiO_2, 30 per cent.; Al_2O_3, 17 per cent.; CaO, 47.5 per cent.; S, 2.38 per cent.; and (2) SiO_2, 25.3 per cent.; Al_2O_3, 20.1 per cent.; CaO, 48 per cent.; MgO, 3.28 per cent.; S, 2.63 per cent.

The ratios of $\frac{CaO}{SiO_2}$ and $\frac{Al_2O_3}{SiO_2}$, calculated for these slags, are—

(1) $\frac{CaO}{SiO_2}=1.58$; $\frac{Al_2O_3}{SiO_2}=0.57$; and (2) $\frac{CaO}{SiO_2}=1.9$; $\frac{Al_2O_3}{SiO_2}=0.79$.

At the close of the experiments Mahon recommended that slags be used even slightly higher in alumina than those above quoted.

The specifications under which slag from the furnaces is accepted by the cement department of the Illinois Steel Company are as follows:

(1) Slag must analyze within the following limits:

$SiO_2+Al_2O_3$, not over 49 per cent.; Al_2O_3, from 13 to 16 per cent.; MgO, under 4 per cent.

(2) Slag must be made in a hot furnace and must be of a light-gray color.

(3) Slag must be thoroughly disintegrated by the action of a large stream of cold water directed against it with considerable force. This contact should be made as near the furnace as is possible.

A series of over 300 analyses of slags used by this company in their slag (puzzolanic) cement show the following range in composition:

SiO_2, 29.60 to 35.60 per cent.; Al_2O_3 and Fe_2O_3, 12.80 to 16.80 per cent.; CaO, 47.99 to 50.48 per cent.; MgO, 2.09 to 2.81 per cent.

The requirements of the Birmingham Cement Company as to the chemical composition of the slags used for cement are as follows: The lime content shall not be less than 47.9 per cent.; the silica and lime together shall approximately amount to 81 per cent.; and the alumina and iron oxide together shall equal from 12 to 15 per cent.

Analyses of a number of slags used in cement manufacture are shown in the table below. The analyses of foreign slags are quoted from various reliable authorities and the five analyses of the Illinois Steel Company slags have been selected from a large series to show the extreme ranges of the different elements. The ratios $\frac{CaO}{SiO_2}$ and $\frac{Al_2O_3}{SiO_2}$ have been calculated for each slag and are shown in this table.

From these data it can be seen that the ratio of alumina to silica is carried very high at Choindez; and is rather low at Chicago, relatively to most of the European plants. It must be remembered, however, that one reason for carrying a high alumina-silica ratio does not apply at Chicago, as there rapidity of set is gained by the use of the Whiting process. Taking these two plants as representative of the best European and American practice, the average of the analyses given shows the ratios actually used to be: Choindez, Switzerland, $\frac{CaO}{SiO_2}=1.71$, $\frac{Al_2O_3}{SiO_2}=0.90$, and Chicago, Ill., $\frac{CaO}{SiO_2}=1.49$, $\frac{Al_2O_3}{SiO_2}=0.44$.

These results may be compared with the theoretical ratios advised by Tetmajer, Prost, and Mahon.

Analyses of slags used in slag cements.

	Silica (SiO_2).	Alumina (Al_2O_3).	Iron oxides (FeO, Fe_2O_3).	Lime (CaO).	Magnesia (MgO).	Lime sulphide (CaS).	Lime sulphate ($CaSO_4$).	Sulphur (S).	Sulphur trioxide (SO_3).	Ratio, $\frac{CaO}{SiO_2}$.	Ratio, $\frac{Al_2O_3}{SiO_2}$.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.		
1.	30.00	28.00	0.75	32.75	5.25	1.90	....	.....	......	1.09	0.93
2.	31.50	18.56	....	42.22	3.18	......	....	0.45	2.21	1.34	.59
3.	32.90	13.25	.46	47.30	1.37	3.42	....	......	......	1.44	.41
4.	31.50	16.62	.62	46.10	......	......	....	.....	......	1.46	.52
5.	26.88	24.12	.44	45.11	1.09	1.86	....	......	......	1.68	.89
6.	27.33	23.81	.63	45.83	.92	1.34	0.17	......	.....	1.67	.87
7.	26.24	24.74	.49	46.83	.88	.59	.32	......	......	1.78	.93
8.	32.20	15.50	....	48.14	2.27	......	....	.....	......	1.49	.48
9.	33.10	12.60	....	49.98	2.45	......	....	.....	......	1.51	.38
10.	31.80	14.80	....	49.74	2.29	......	....	......	.....	1.56	.46
11.	34.30	14.76	....	48.11	2.66	......	....	.....	......	1.40	.43

1, 2. Middlesborough, England.
3. Bilbao, Spain.
4. Saulnes. France.
5, 6, 7. Choindez, Switzerland.
8, 9, 10, 11. Chicago, Ill.

The erection of a slag cement plant in connection with any given furnace is not justified unless a sufficient amount of the slags usually produced will fall within the slag-cement requirements, which have been outlined above in the section on chemical composition of the slag (?). In a large plant it will usually be easy to secure a constant supply of slag of proper composition without interfering with the proper running of the furnaces. In a small plant, however, or in one running on a number of different ores, such a supply may be difficult to obtain. These points, of course, should be settled in advance of the erection of the cement plant.

In the case of any given furnace running on ores and fluxes which are fairly steady in composition and proportions, the selection of the slag used for cement making may often be largely based on its color, checked by determinations of lime. The dark-colored slags are generally richest in lime, except when the depth of color is due to the presence of iron; the lighter-colored slags are usually higher in silica and alumina.

GENERAL GEOLOGY AND TOPOGRAPHY OF WESTERN VIRGINIA

Geographically, the state of Virginia may be divided into three parts; first an eastern division commonly known as the coastal plain, second, a large, plateau-like central area bounded upon the west by the Blue Ridge mountains, and third, a western portion embracing the Valley of Virginia and the various valleys and ridges westward to the state line. The boundaries of these three parts, or physiographic provinces, are shown on the accompanying sketch map. Geologically considered, the same three divisions may be maintained. The eastern portion of the state is underlain by Cenozoic and more recent rocks, the central area, or Piedmont plateau, exposes the very ancient crystalline rocks with a few comparatively small basins containing Mesozoic deposits, while the western part shows all the main divisions of Paleozoic strata. Both the eastern and western divisions furnish considerable raw material suitable for the manufacture of cement, but the nature of this material is so different in the two areas that it has been deemed best to consider them separately. The present report, therefore, deals only with the limestones and shales of the larger western area, while the consideration of the limestones, shales, clays and marls of the other divisions is reserved for a future publication.

Three well marked topographic belts may be recognized in western or Appalachian Virginia. These are, in order from east to west, the Blue Ridge, the Great Valley, or Valley of Virginia, and the Alleghany mountains.

The Blue Ridge is composed largely of pre-Cambrian rocks, but sandstones and shales of Lower Cambrian age outcrop along the western slope. This arrangement of the rock holds throughout Virginia as well as the states to the north and south. The Blue Ridge, therefore, forms a natural dividing line between the Paleozoic sandstones, limestones, and shales to the west and the pre-Paleozoic and other rocks to the east.

The physiography of the Valley of Virginia has been described by Dr. Thomas L. Watson in his "Lead and Zinc Deposits of Virginia."[a] A portion of Doctor Watson's description is repeated below:

---

[a] Geol. series, Bull. No. 1, Geol. Surv. Virginia, 1905.

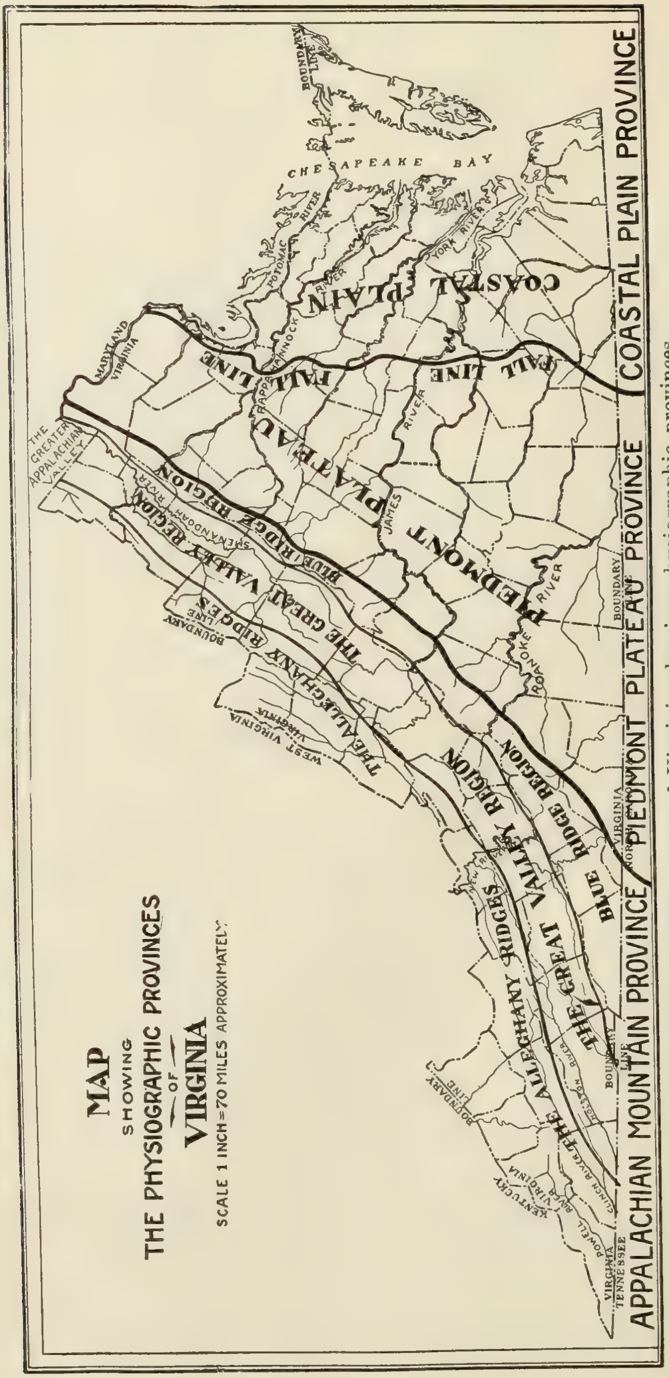


Fig. 1.—Sketch map of Virginia showing physiographic provinces.

"The Appalachian Valley forms a long, narrow belt, whose general surface is depressed below that of the highlands on either side. It has a general northeast-southwest trend which conforms to the structural axes of the Appalachians. It is not a simple valley, but is a structural belt of marked irregularities, composed of successively smaller valleys separated by moderately high and fairly steep-sided ridges, which in many places present a relief of as much as a thousand feet and more. When studied in detail the general surface of the Valley is very different in different localities. In places the surface relief is not great, while over much of the belt the surface is rougher and in places so rough and broken that it is difficult to cross.

"The Valley shows a gradual increase in altitude of 2,000 feet at the Tennessee-Virginia line to 2,500 or 2,700 feet at its highest point on the divide between the New and Tennessee rivers. From this point it descends to 2,200 feet in the valley of New river to 1,000 or 1,500 feet in the James river valley.

"The Valley occupies a belt of intensely folded strata, which in many cases have been broken across and thrust for considerable distances out of their original position. It owes its characteristic features directly to the structure and character of the rocks. The valleys are usually deep and narrow and have been determined by the soft and weaker underlying shales and limestones. The form and altitude of the ridges are determined by the character of the rock and the position of the strata composing them. In other words the lines of drainage over the region are well adjusted to the rock structure. The streams have established their courses largely on the soft rocks, shale and limestone, which form the valleys, and they have avoided the harder and more resistant rocks, such as sandstone and quartzite, which are ridge-forming.

"The Appalachian Valley has been a land area since early Mesozoic time. During this time the region has not remained stationary with respect to sea level, but field evidence indicates several periods of uplift followed by intervals of quiescence. Each period of elevation caused increased activity to the streams and to the atmospheric agents in general, which resulted in the lowering or down-wearing of the surface. The periods of quiescence which followed each uplift were sufficiently long to enable the streams to establish a system of base-levels over the entire region; and the region was also stationary for a time sufficient to admit of the inter-stream areas being lowered to an approximately uniform level. The harder and more resistant rocks, such as sandstone and quartzite, were never entirely reduced, but they mark partially unreduced residuals which stand in relief above the general level of the erosion plane.

"Accordingly, evidence favoring several periods of base-leveling and planation is recorded over the Virginia area. The oldest and most extensive peneplain was probably formed in Cretaceous time. The surface of the Cretaceous peneplain is believed to be marked by portions of the crestline of Cove, Little Walker, Big Walker, Rich, and East River mountains over the central and western parts of the southwest Virginia Valley region. The period of quiescence which resulted in the formation of the Cretaceous peneplain was interrupted by a gradual uplift which raised the surface much above its former position. This elevation was not equal over all parts of the region and the plain was warped by differential uplift. Following this period of uplift were periods of quiescence of shorter duration, which resulted in the formation of other peneplains during the Eocene and Miocene periods. More recently the region has again been elevated and the major streams have cut down their valleys nearly or quite to the base-level."

The "Valley" limestone, or, as it was renamed, the Shenandoah limestone, occupies the greater part of the floor of the Great Valley. To the rich soils resulting from the disintegration of this limestone is due the agricultural wealth of this part of the state.

In comparison with the Valley portion of Virginia, the areas occupied by the Alleghany mountains are small, consisting first of a strip near the center of the western border in the vicinity of Covington, and second, of a somewhat larger portion in the southwestern part of the state. The physiography of this area well illustrates the dependence of topography upon the structure and nature of the strata. Folding and faulting of the Paleozoic rocks and subsequent erosion have here given rise to parallel ridges with a common northeast and southwest trend. These ridges mark the repeated outcrop of certain strata and owe their existence to the resistant character of the rock. The summits of the ridges throughout this region are approximately of the same height and indicate the old base-level surface.

The geological formations of the region west of the Blue Ridge in Virginia were described by Prof. Wm. B. Rogers under fourteen (14) groups of strata which were designated by numbers, beginning with the oldest. Prof. H. D. Rogers divided the Paleozoic rocks in Pennsylvania into fifteen (15) sets of formations "extending from the deposits which witnessed the very dawn of life upon the globe to those which saw the close of the long American Paleozoic day." The names assigned to these formations were those of the various parts of the day instead of geographic terms. Thus the extremes of his classification were the Primal, signifying the Dawn, and corresponding to the lower Cambrian quartzites, and the Seral or Nightfall, equivalent to the "Coal Measures." In the literature bearing upon Virginia, both sets of names have been employed. The following table is therefore introduced to show the relationship between these designations and the terms now in use. Comparison of this table with those given on other pages will show more exactly the equivalence of the present geographic formation names.

Correlation table of geologic formations of western Virginia.

Era.	Period.		Virginia and Pennsylvania Report Numbers.	First Pennsylvania Report Names.
Paleozoic.....	Pennsylvanian..........		XIV XIII XII	Seral.
	Mississippian	Upper...	XI	Umbral
		Lower...	X	Vespertine.
	Devonian	Upper......	IX VIII	Ponent. Vergent Cadent.
		Middle.....	VII	Post-Meridian. Meridian.
		Lower......	VI	Pre-Meridian.
	Silurian	Upper.......	V	Scalent.
		Middle.......	V	Surgent.
		Lower........	IV	Levant.
	Ordovician	Upper....	III	Matinal.
		Middle....	III	Matinal.
		Lower....	II	Auroral.
	Cambrian	Upper.......	II	Auroral.
		Middle.....	II	Auroral.
		Lower......	I	Primal.

Notes Upon Limestones.

A description of the various kinds of limestones has been given on a former page, but the following notes are introduced here to explain certain terms employed in the succeeding pages. Because of their variation in both physical and chemical composition, various subordinate names are applied to limestones. The magnesian content varies and thus gives rise to several distinguishing terms. For example, if the amount of magnesium carbonate is 5 per cent. or less, the rock can be spoken of as a rather pure, or more or less pure, limestone, when the remaining 95 or more per cent. is calcium carbonate. Magnesian or dolomitic limestone may contain 5 to 45 per cent. of magnesium carbonate, but above the latter percentage the rock becomes a dolomite.

According to their uses, limestones may be classed as rocks suitable (1) for the burning of lime, and (2) for the making of cement. The cement rocks contain a varying amount of clayey material as well as magnesium and calcium carbonates, and these are distinguished as (1) slightly argillaceous, (2) argillaceous, or (3) argillaceous magnesian limestone.

The color of limestones depends mainly upon impurities. Pure calcite is white, so an absolutely pure crystalline limestone would also be white. In western Virginia this condition is closely approached by some of the Holston marbles and by certain beds of the Murat limestone. Gray to black limestones usually contain a very small percentage of organic matter, while red to yellow shades are produced by iron oxide. In the following pages, dove limestones are frequently mentioned. These refer to strata that are in color of a warm gray or pinkish or purple tone, and of a texture so fine-grained and smooth that the individual granules are imperceptible. These dove limestones almost invariably show a high lime composition upon analysis.

Argillaceous limestones, or those most valuable as cement materials directly, are of a dark or black color, and usually give forth a clayey odor when breathed upon.

Limestones occur in all of the greater geological divisions of western Virginia. However, the strata of greatest purity, as well as those suitable for cement purposes, are restricted to certain formations, which it therefore becomes necessary to accurately locate.

Folding and Faulting.

If the simple horizontal arrangement of the rocks of western Virginia existing when deposited still obtained, their study and mapping would be less difficult, but the strata have subsequently been much complicated by folding and faulting. In consequence of this deformation, it is often difficult to trace a stratum or succession of strata, especially when the outcrops are few and obscure. The present attitude of the rocks indicates that in general these originally horizontal strata have been bent into great folds whose axes extend as a rule in a northeast-southwest direction. Since this folding occurred, sufficient time has elapsed for the rocks to be greatly eroded. The upfolds or anticlines offer the greatest opportunity for

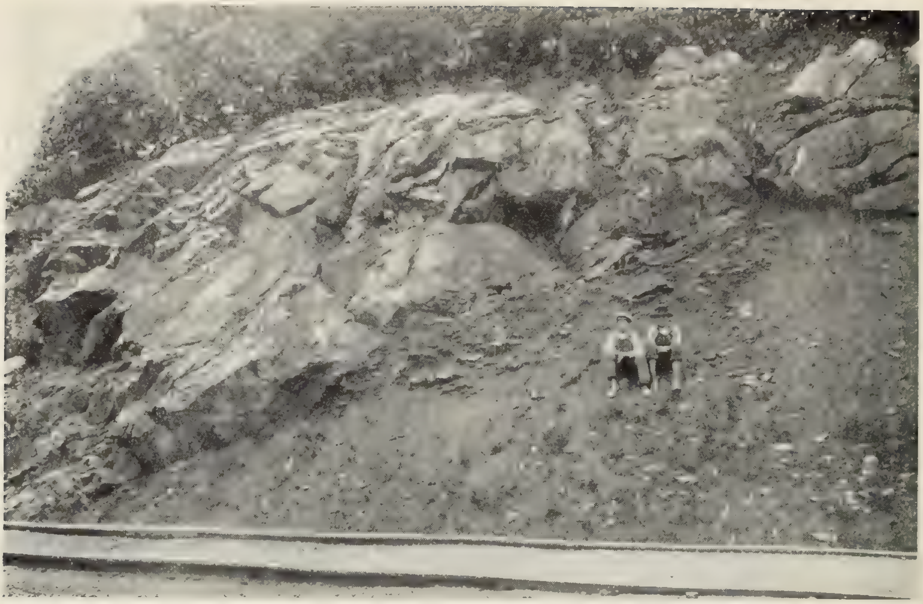


Fig. 1.—View of an overthrust fault at Ben Hur, Va. The Ordovician (Chickamauga, division 2) limestone is thrust upon the Devonian (Chattanooga) shale. The contact of the two formations is marked by crumpling and slickensiding of the strata.

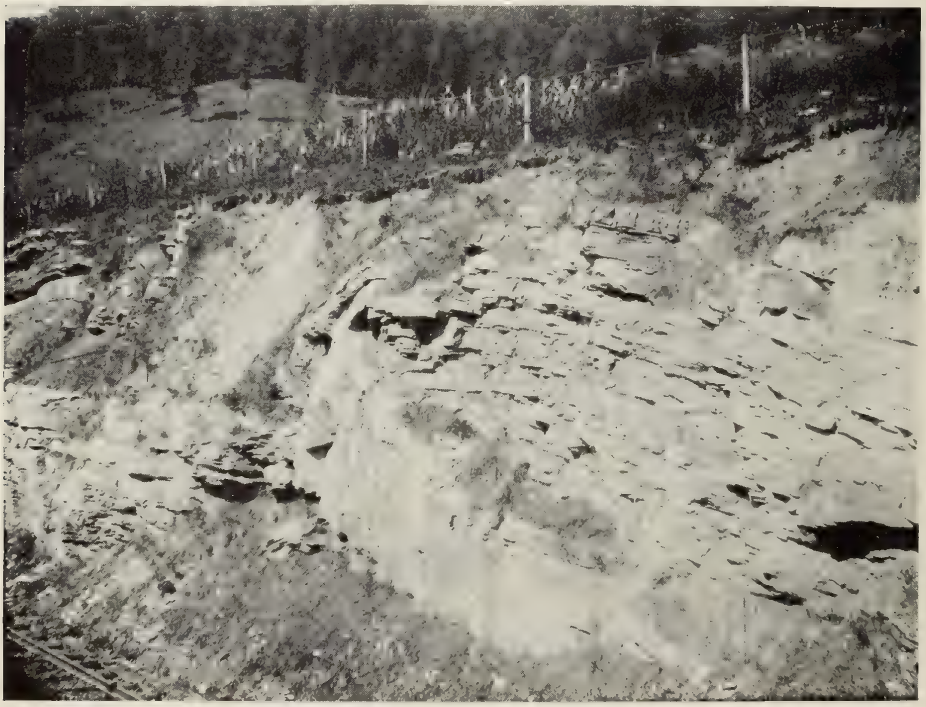


Fig. 2.—A fault of small magnitude in division 2 of the Chickamauga limestone near Ben Hur, Va. Here the break in the continuity of the strata is only ten or fifteen feet.

FAULTED STRATA OF WESTERN VIRGINIA.

erosion, and, as a result, many feet of strata have been worn away from their arches. On account of this erosion, the older strata, which were formerly deeply buried, are now exposed to view along the axes of the anticlines, while the younger strata dip or slant away on each side. The rock formations are therefore exposed in long, narrow belts, the width of the belts depending upon the thickness of the formation and the angle of dip. In the downfolds of the strata, or synclines, these relations are reversed, rocks of younger age occupying the central portion of the fold with the older strata dipping toward them.

Such an arrangement of the rocks is shown in some of the general structure sections across the Great Valley from the Blue Ridge to the Alleghanies. These structure sections present the view of the rocks that would be revealed by a ditch cut across their edges, and are especially valuable in illustrating the folding and faulting to which a region has been subjected.

If this arrangement of the rocks prevailed, it would be a comparatively easy matter to locate the various belts of rock, but such simple folding is the exception. The movements to which the earth's crust has been subjected have given rise to fracturing as well as folding, fracturing occurring when the strata were unable to accommodate themselves to these compressive forces by mere bending. Such fractures or faults are of common occurrence in Virginia, a series of older rocks often being found thrust upon or completely covering strata of younger age. To illustrate the various methods of faulting commonly found in the Appalachian district of Virginia, and to show the geologic features of particular areas, structure sections are introduced in the following pages. Faulting in this region, as well as in the Appalachian mountains generally, was first investigated by Profs. W. B. and H. D. Rogers during the progress of their geological surveys of Virginia and Pennsylvania, and their results formed the basis for all subsequent work along this line.

Two classes of faults are distinguished: (1) normal or gravity faults in which the fractured strata, on account of gravity and the tension to which they are subjected, arrange themselves into such positions that their beds are not continuous; (2) reversed or overthrust faults in which, by compression, the broken strata are thrust past and over each other. Faults of this latter class are most numerous and characteristic in highly folded regions, and abundant in western Virginia. On the other hand, normal faults are seldom found in such a region, so that this class of faults is the exception in the area under discussion. Although normal faults no doubt existed in Appalachian Virginia, the compression to which the region has been subjected from time to time has changed most of them to thrust faults.

The detection of faults in the strata is by no means an easy matter. Small faults in well exposed strata are indicated by the discontinuity of the rocks as in figure 2, of the accompanying plate. In faults of great magnitude, however, the strata often appear conformable and a knowledge of the detailed stratigraphy of the region is necessary to detect the break. Thus, in figure 1 of plate I, the Lower Ordovician limestones are thrust upon Middle Devonian shale, several thousand feet of strata being cut out by this overthrust.

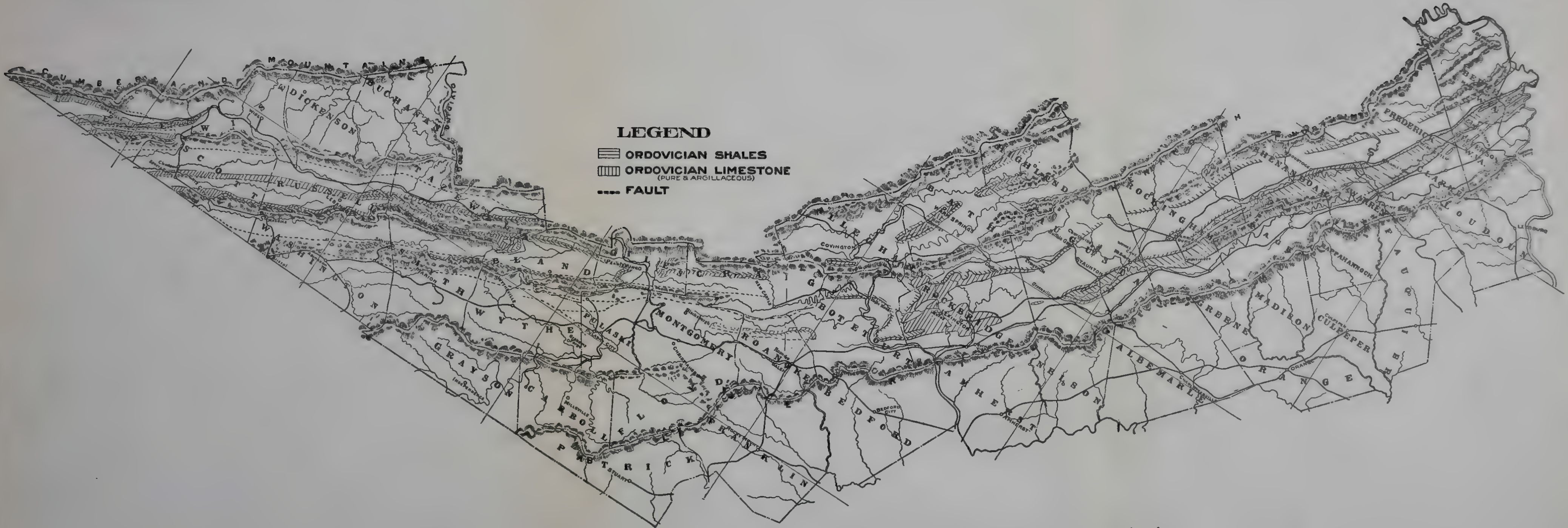
PORTLAND CEMENT MATERIALS OF WESTERN VIRGINIA.

In the Appalachian mountain province of Virginia, the prominent sources of cement material, listed in geologic order, are as follows.

5. Mississippian (Greenbrier) limestone and (Pennington) shale.
4. Devonian (Helderbergian) limestone and black shale.
3. Silurian (Cayugan) limestone and shale.
2. Ordovician (Trenton, etc.) limestones and shales.
1. Cambrian—impure limestone and shale.

Of these, the limestones and shales of Ordovician age are most promising on account of their abundance and usually favorable chemical composition. For these reasons the greater part of the field work has been concentrated upon these strata and the present report is therefore largely occupied with their discussion. The Cambrian limestones form an especially difficult subject of study, and much more field work is necessary before they can be accurately correlated and mapped. The Cayugan and Helderbergian limestone (Lewistown) is now used in Portland cement manufacture at Craigsville, Augusta county, while the Mississippian limestone will probably become an important source of cement material in southwestern Virginia. The Ordovician shales and limestones have a wider distribution and are usually more accessible than any other of the cement rock horizons of the state. In general the entire Valley of Virginia is underlain by Cambrian and Ordovician limestones, while the shales usually outcrop along the base of the mountains bounding it. In a similar manner many of the valleys west of the Great Valley show these limestones and shales, higher formations occurring on the separating ridges.

A study of the Cambrian and Ordovician rocks of Virginia has shown



Map of the Great Valley Region of Virginia, showing distribution of the Ordovician shales and limestones. Scale, 1 inch = 25 miles, approximately.

that the state may be divided into three more or less well defined areas, in each of which the geologic sequence differs to some extent. Considering all of the state west of the Blue Ridge as western Virginia, these three areas may be designated as the northwestern, central western, and southwestern portions of Virginia. In a general way, according to this somewhat arbitrary division, northwestern Virginia embraces that portion of the state north of the southern border of Rockingham county, while central western and southwestern Virginia are divided by the southern and southeastern borders of Roanoke and Craig counties. The boundaries of these three areas are indicated on the map, page 142.

GENERAL GEOLOGY OF NORTHWESTERN VIRGINIA.

The cement materials of this area are limited almost entirely to the Valley of Virginia, in which the major portion of the division is included. These materials occur in strata of Cambrian and Ordovician age, outcropping throughout the Valley and along the foothills of the bounding mountains. The Blue Ridge on the east is made up of quartzites and other rocks unsuited for cement manufacture, while North mountain and the Shenandoah mountain, occupying the portion of the state west of the Valley, are likewise composed of unsuitable rock. In the latter case the strata are sandstones, quartzites, and shales of Silurian and Devonian age.

In a general way the geology of this portion of the state is quite simple. North of Strasburg the Valley is broad, more or less level, and exhibits two belts of limestone separated by a belt of shale. This shale belt averages four miles in width and occupies the central portion of the Valley, its western edge passing just east of Strasburg and Winchester. The structure section across the Valley from the Blue Ridge to Little North mountain, about the latitude of Winchester, on page 68, illustrates the relation of the limestone and shales in this area. South of Strasburg, Massanutten mountain occupies the central portion of the Valley, extending southwest as far as the latitude of Harrisonburg. In this area also the general geology is comparatively simple and is shown by the structure section on the same page.

The most important geologic feature of this area, from an economic standpoint, is the great downfold of strata occupying the central part of the Valley. North of Strasburg the strata enclosed in this downfold or syncline have been worn down to the general level of the Valley, but south of this town a deep sag in this syncline brings the more resistant Massanutten quartzites below the general level of erosion of the neighboring mountains. Thus when, as a result of subsequent erosion, the Great Valley was formed, Massanutten mountain, on account of its hard quartzites, was left as a ridge dividing the Shenandoah Valley. Because of the relation of Massanutten mountain to this downfold, this syncline has been called the Massanutten mountain syncline.

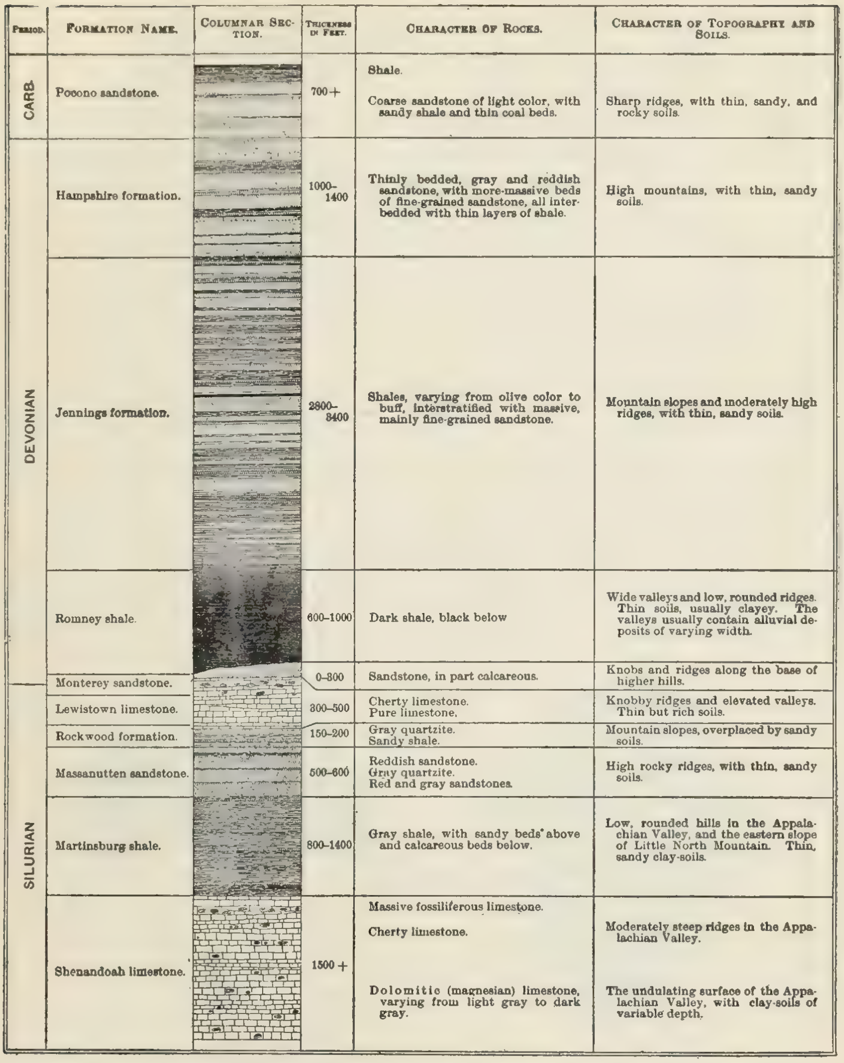
The Massanutten mountain syncline is of economic importance because, along its eastern and western sides, the pure and argillaceous Ordovician limestones are brought to the surface. The normal sequence of strata is usually exposed along the western edge, but on the eastern side, overthrust faulting is not uncommon. This faulting is not great but is usually sufficient to cut out the limestones of economic importance, the dolomitic strata being thrust upon the Upper Ordovician shales.

The long, narrow area lying between the Massanutten mountain syncline and the Blue Ridge is occupied by dolomitic limestones and shales which are described and located in the discussion of the stratigraphy. These strata are of no importance as a source of Portland cement rock, and this fact, combined with the lack of time for mapping, has caused the writer to leave them undifferentiated on the map. Just west of the great syncline, pure and argillaceous limestones occur in considerable abundance, but the central portion of the western half of the Shenandoah Valley is occupied mainly by the less valuable dolomitic limestone. The latter strata continue to the foothills of Little North mountain, where, when faulting has occurred, they may be found resting upon the Ordovician shales or upon still higher formations.

When the structure is normal along the western edge of the Valley, essentially the same sequence of strata may be observed as farther east, with the exception that here the strata of Trenton age contain a larger percentage of limestone than shales. In addition to the Massanutten mountain syncline, a few smaller synclines exposing the Ordovician shales and limestones have been noted in the Valley, but these are usually of slight consequence. The most important of these minor synclines lies just west of Harrisonburg and is described more in detail on a subsequent page.

STRATIGRAPHY.

The formations recognized by the Federal Survey in northwestern and central western Virginia are indicated in the generalized section shown in figure 2.



Period.	Formation Name.	Columnar Section.	Thickness in Feet.	Character of Rocks.	Character of Topography and Soils.
CARB.	Pocono sandstone.		700+	Shale. Coarse sandstone of light color, with sandy shale and thin coal beds.	Sharp ridges, with thin, sandy, and rocky soils.
DEVONIAN	Hampshire formation.		1000–1400	Thinly bedded, gray and reddish sandstone, with more-massive beds of fine-grained sandstone, all interbedded with thin layers of shale.	High mountains, with thin, sandy soils.
	Jennings formation.		2800–3400	Shales, varying from olive color to buff, interstratified with massive, mainly fine-grained sandstone.	Mountain slopes and moderately high ridges, with thin, sandy soils.
	Romney shale.		600–1000	Dark shale, black below	Wide valleys and low, rounded ridges. Thin soils, usually clayey. The valleys usually contain alluvial deposits of varying width.
SILURIAN	Monterey sandstone.		0–300	Sandstone, in part calcareous.	Knobs and ridges along the base of higher hills.
	Lewistown limestone.		300–500	Cherty limestone. Pure limestone.	Knobby ridges and elevated valleys. Thin but rich soils.
	Rockwood formation.		150–200	Gray quartzite. Sandy shale.	Mountain slopes, overplaced by sandy soils.
	Massanutten sandstone.		500–600	Reddish sandstone. Gray quartzite. Red and gray sandstones.	High rocky ridges, with thin, sandy soils.
	Martinsburg shale.		800–1400	Gray shale, with sandy beds above and calcareous beds below.	Low, rounded hills in the Appalachian Valley, and the eastern slope of Little North Mountain. Thin, sandy clay-soils.
	Shenandoah limestone.		1500+	Massive fossiliferous limestone. Cherty limestone. Dolomitic (magnesian) limestone, varying from light gray to dark gray.	Moderately steep ridges in the Appalachian Valley. The undulating surface of the Appalachian Valley, with clay-soils of variable depth.

Fig. 2.—Generalized section of area covered by the Staunton Folio, U. S Geological Survey. (After N. H. Darton.)

Nearly all of the sedimentary rocks exposed in northwestern Virginia are of Cambrian and Ordovician age. The economic importance of the younger rocks and of the area occupied by them is so small, that they are not considered in the present description of the stratigraphy, although the character of their strata and of the soil and topography is noted in the accompanying table. Four well defined groups of Cambrian and Ordovician rocks have been recognized in this part of the state, namely the sandstones, quartzites, and shales of Lower Cambrian age, the Shenandoah limestone belonging in part to the Cambrian and the Ordovician, the Martinsburg shale of the Middle and Upper Ordovician, and the Massanutten sandstone, hitherto regarded as Silurian, but now known to belong in part to the Ordovician. Of these four main divisions the Shenandoah limestone and Martinsburg shale only are of economic interest in cement manufacture, and therefore their subdivisions will be considered more in detail. The relations and general characters of these formations are expressed in the table on the following page (45).

Lower Cambrian Quartzites, Shales, and Sandstones.

The rocks of Lower Cambrian age outcrop only along the eastern edge of the Valley and form the western slope and foothills of the Blue Ridge. The highly siliceous nature of the sediments precludes their use in the manufacture of cement and they are briefly noted below simply to complete the description of the stratigraphy. A more detailed description of these formations may be found in the Harpers Ferry folio of the Geologic Atlas

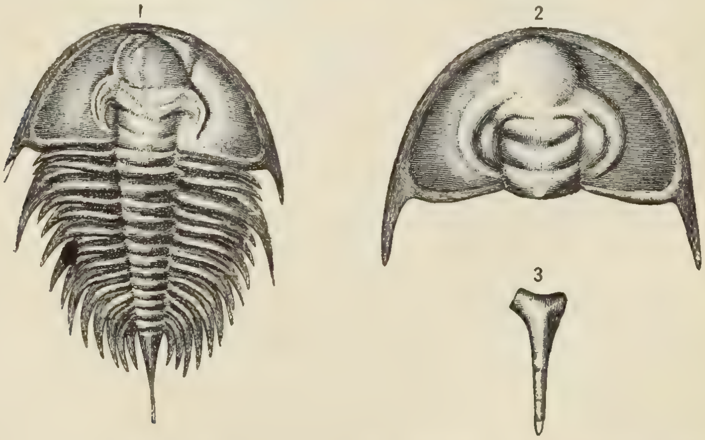


Fig. 3.—A characteristic lower Cambrian trilobite *Olenellus thompsoni* Hall. (After Walcott.)

1. An entire specimen, natural size. 2. Head of the individual, undistorted. 3. The spine-like pygidium.

Entire specimens of this trilobite are rare, but fragments, especially of the spines, are occasionally found in the lower Cambrian sandstone. Specimens of the same or a closely related species have been found in the Wautaga shale at Salem, Va.

Table of Cambrian and Ordovician formations for northwestern Virginia.

Age.	Name.			Thickness (feet).	Character of rock.
Up. Ordovician (Cincinnatian)	Massanutten Sandstone.		Tuscarora quartzite (Richmond or Silurian)	300±	Coarse conglomerate and quartzite.
			Juniata shales and sandstones (Lorraine).........	200±	Sandy, reddish shales and coarser sandstone.
	Martinsburg Shale.		Upper (Eden) shale.........	500±	Gray and buff sandy shales.
			Middle (Utica) shale.......	1000±	Dark gray or black fissile shale.
Mid. Ordovician (Mohawkian)			Lower (Trenton) shale[a]...	100 to 300	Calcareous drab shales in lower half; more argillaceous strata in upper part.
	Shenandoah Group.		Chambersburg limestone[a]..	400	More or less pure and argillaceous limestone and calcareous shales.
			Stones River limestone[a]...	900±	Heavily bedded dove and dolomitic limestone with purer dove strata in upper part.
Lower Ordovician (Canadian) Saratogan (Upper Cambrian) Acadian (Middle Cambrian)		Natural Bridge.	Beekmantown limestone.	2300	Finely laminated massive bluish-gray magnesian and purer limestone with sandy cherts and some shale.
			Conococheague limestone.	1500±	Dark blue magnesian limestone with limestone conglomerate at the base.
			Elbrook limestone......	3000±	Blue-gray dolomitic limestone, with some cherty limestone and red shale.
			Wautaga shale................	1250±	Reddish shales with mottled blue limestone and flaggy sandstone.
Georgian (Lower Cambrian)			Shady limestone[b]	1000±	White crystalline dolomite, gray magnesian limestone with occasional beds of argillaceous limestone and shale.
			Antietam sandstone.........	500±	Firm white sandstone and sandy shales.
			Harpers shale.........	1000+	Bluish-gray sandy shales.
			Weverton sandstone.........	100 to 900	Massive gray and white sandstone.
			Loudoun formation.........	0 to 800	Slates, shales, sandstone, limestone and conglomerates.
Algonkian?			Catoctin schist..................	1000+	Grayish-blue and altered diabase with masses of eruptive granite.

[a] Portland cement rock horizons. [b] Natural cement rock horizons.

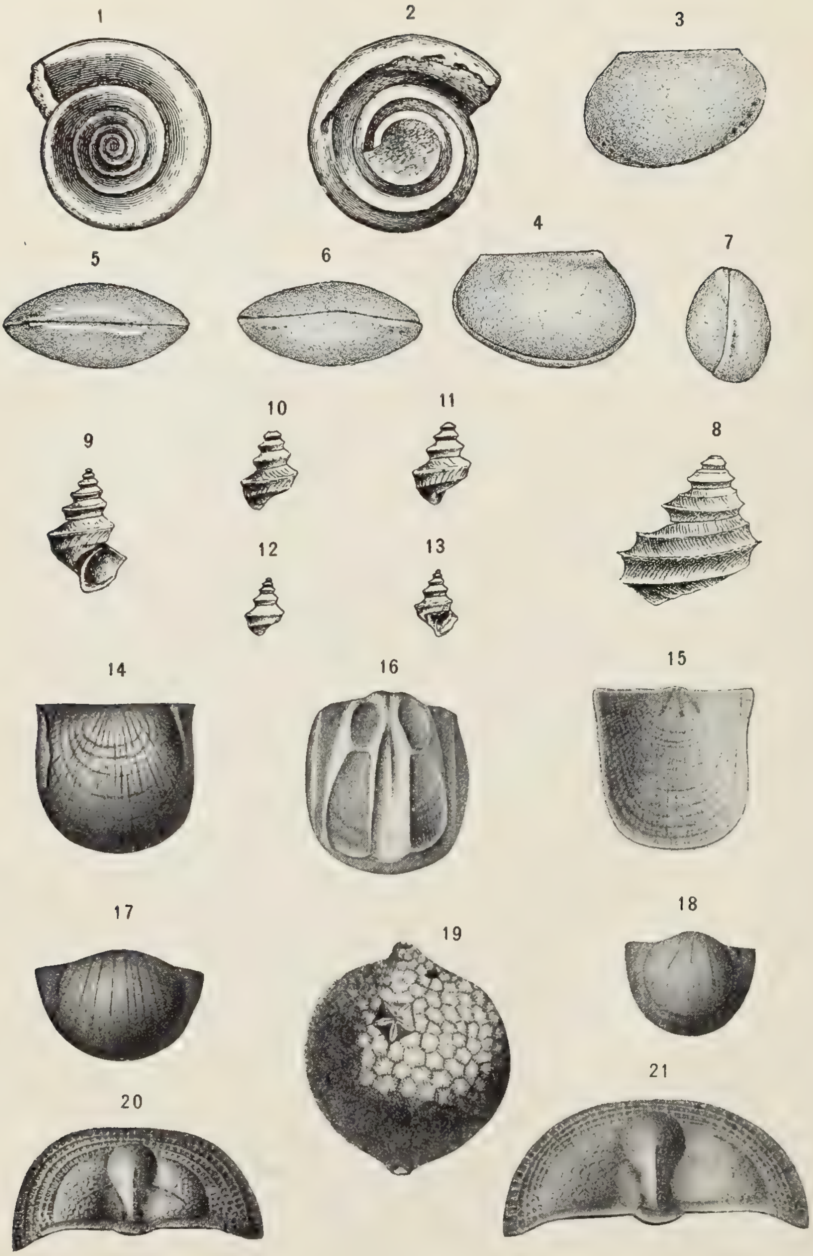
of the United States. The formations of Lower Cambrian age are in ascending order, the Loudoun formation, the Weverton sandstone, the Harpers shale, and the Antietam sandstone.

Loudoun formation.—Resting unconformably upon the pre-Cambrian Catoctin schist and other rocks making up the main mass of the Blue Ridge, is a formation consisting mainly of dark, slaty rocks, but including shales, sandstones, pure limestones, and conglomerates. The thickness varies from nothing to over 800 feet, this range often occurring within a short distance. The formation is typically exposed in Loudoun county, Virginia, whence its name. The pure limestone constituent occurs as lenses in the dark slate and would be of economic importance if better developed. These lenses have been worked for lime, but their chief value lies in the beds of marble along the line of their easternmost outcrop. The principal outcrops of these limestones and marbles are along the axis of South mountain and just west of Catoctin mountain. The eastern belt is thicker and more continuous, and in some places the marble bed reaches a thickness of about 50 feet. Transportation facilities are poor, however, and it will be some time before this rock will prove of economic importance.

Weverton sandstone.—This formation is based upon the massive gray to white sandstone and fine conglomerate outcropping prominently in South mountain near Weverton, Md. In Virginia the Weverton sandstone is confined to the Blue Ridge area, and in the main follows the westernmost high peaks of this region. The thickness varies from 100 to 900 feet, while the area occupied by its outcrops is of no value agriculturally or economically.

Harpers shale.—Outcropping along the Potomac river at Harpers Ferry are bluish gray sandy shales 1,000 feet or more in thickness, to which the above name has been applied. These strata are everywhere much twisted or cut off by faults, so that their true thickness cannot be determined. The Harpers shale is composed of argillaceous material containing many small grains of quartz and feldspar. Upon weathering their color changes to a light, greenish gray, while the soils produced by their decay contain enough clayey material to be of moderate value. The outcrops are limited mainly to a narrow band along the west flank of the Blue Ridge.

Antietam sandstone.—Following the Harpers shale are firm white sandstones and sandy shales about 500 feet thick which are well shown on the tributaries of Antietam creek, in Washington county, Maryland. The area occupied by this sandstone consists of a series of small patches just



CHARACTERISTIC FOSSILS OF THE BEEKMANTOWN, STONES RIVER AND CHAMBERSBURG FORMATIONS.

Unless otherwise stated, the figures on this plate are natural size, and are copied from various authors.

Beekmantown limestone.

Figs. 1, 2.—*Ophileta complanata* (Vanuxem). Two specimens about natural size. This or similar coiled gastropods are often found in the cherts of the Beekmantown limestone.

Stones River limestone.

Figs. 3–7.—*Leperditia fabulites* (Conrad).

3. Cast of the interior, × 2, showing impressions of the internal papillæ.

4–7. Right side, dorsal, ventral, and posterior views of an entire example, × 2.

Figs. 8–13.—Gastropods of the Stones River limestone. These fossils seldom weather out free, and the species are identified mainly from cross-sections in the rock.

8. *Lophospira serrulata* (Salter). View of a nearly perfect example of this beautiful shell.

9–13. *Lophospira perangulata* (Hall). Views of different specimens of this widely distributed and common species. It is distinguished by its small size and the absence of a carina on the upper end of the whorls.

Chambersburg formation.

Figs. 14–16.—*Christiania trentonensis* (Ruedemann).

14. Impression of outer surface of dorsal valve, × 2.

15. Ventral valve, × 2.

16. Interior of a dorsal valve showing the strong muscular markings.

Figs. 17, 18.—*Plectambonites pisum* (Ruedemann). Views of two examples, × 2, showing slight variations.

Fig. 19.—*Echinosphærites aurantium* (Hisinger). View, natural size, of a Russian example of this common cystid. American specimens are figured on Plate XXI.

Figs. 20, 21.—*Tretaspis reticulata* (Ruedemann). Cephalon, × 3, of this rather abundant species. The Virginia examples are, as a rule, larger than the New York specimen here figured, some of them equalling the figures in size.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE III.

west of the Blue Ridge. The abundance of sandstone fragments strewing the surface of its small area makes the soils of this formation unimportant agriculturally.

SHENANDOAH GROUP.

The siliceous deposits of Lower Cambrian age are succeeded by a great limestone group, first known as the "Valley" limestone and later, on account of its general occurrence in the Shenandoah Valley, as the Shenandoah limestone. These strata consist of blue, gray, and dove-colored massive magnesian limestone and dolomites, with purer and argillaceous limestone at the top of the group. In northwestern Virginia the exact thickness has not been accurately determined, although it is probably never less than 3,500 feet and often more than 5,000 feet. This same limestone forms the floor of the Appalachian Valley in general, and is found outcropping from New York to Alabama. In the north it is known under such local names as Lancaster or Kittatinny, while in southern Virginia and the states farther south it has been separated into a number of formations. Professor Campbell[a] has recently described five distinct divisions for central western Virginia. These are, in ascending order, (1) the Sherwood limestone of Lower Cambrian age, (2) the Buena Vista shale of Lower or Middle Cambrian age, (3) the Natural Bridge limestone, representing Middle and Upper Cambrian and Lower Ordovician, (4) the Murat limestone, and (5) the Liberty Hall limestone of Middle Ordovician age. In northwestern Virginia, divisions corresponding to the Sherwood, Buena Vista, and Natural Bridge formations may be distinguished, and, as these are undoubtedly the northern extension of the southern strata, the same names should be used. The Murat and Liberty Hall formations are distinct faunally and lithologically from the rocks occupying the same interval in the northern part of the valley, and were probably deposited in a separate basin. In northwestern Virginia the interval between the top of the Natural Bridge limestone and the bottom of the Martinsburg shale is occupied by two formations corresponding in a general way to the Stones River, Black River, and Lower Trenton divisions of the general time scale.

The name Shenandoah limestone was proposed as a geographical term in place of "Valley" limestone of the older geologists. The two names are thus synonymous, and, as the "Valley" limestone included all the strata between the Lower Cambrian siliceous rocks and the Upper Ordovician shales, the Shenandoah limestone likewise would apply to the same interval in spite of the fact that the geologic succession might be quite different in various parts of the Great Valley. For example, in the typical and restricted area of outcrop—the Shenandoah Valley—this limestone, lithologically considered, could not include strata of Upper Trenton age, since these are shales forming the basal members of the overlying Martinsburg shale. In other portions of the Great Valley, the Trenton and even later formations are represented by limestones which would thus fall within the limits of the "Valley" limestone.

---

[a] Amer. Jour. Sci. (4), XX, 1905, pp. 445–447.

The importance of definitely locating the various formations, particularly of the upper part of the Shenandoah limestone, is understood when it is known that these latter strata are the most important sources of cement material in western Virginia. The well known Lehigh county cement rock of Pennsylvania is of Black River and Trenton age, and strata of similar age and physical character are found in the Valley of Virginia. The various subdivisions of the Shenandoah limestone are discussed below under the headings of Cambro-Ordovician and Middle-Ordovician limestones.

Cambro-Ordovician Limestones.

The divisions instituted by Professor Campbell in 1905 for the limestones of Cambrian and Lower Ordovician age in central western Virginia would have been used without change for the northwestern part of the state, had not a new set of names been proposed by Mr. G. W. Stose[a] for apparently the same strata in the Appalachian Valley of southernmost Pennsylvania. Mr. Stose surmised that the lower formations were alike in both areas, but since the matter was doubtful, and, moreover, a large fault and corresponding gap in the stratigraphy existed in the Harpers Ferry region, he proposed new names. The Ordovician portion of the northwestern Virginia section agrees accurately with the same interval in southern Pennsylvania, but more study is required before the correlation of the Cambrian rocks in the several areas can be satisfactorily made. Attention is called in the following paragraphs to the various names which have been applied to these strata.

Shady (Sherwood–Tomstown) limestone.—The lowest strata of the Shenandoah group are massive drab to white, impure limestones and dolomites. Near the base are beds of purer rock often burned for lime. Toward the top, cherty beds may be found, while the top itself is of purple shale and red sandstone. In southern Pennsylvania these strata are known as the Tomstown limestone, the type area of outcrop being at Tomstown, a village near the foot of South mountain where, judging the thickness from the dip of the strata and the width of outcrop, approximately 1,000 feet may be found. Professor Campbell's earlier designation, Sherwood limestone, is from the railroad station of that name in Rockbridge county, Virginia, but a still earlier name for these same strata is the Shady[a] limestone of Tennessee.

---

[a] Sedimentary Rocks of South Mountain. Jour. Geol., XIV, No. 3, 1906, pp. 201–220.

Wautaga (Waynesboro–Buena Vista) formation.—The red to purple shale phase of the lower Shenandoah limestone is known under the name of the Waynesboro formation from its outcrop at Waynesboro, Franklin county, Pennsylvania. Here a thickness of about 1,200 feet occurs, which is double that of apparently the same shale in central western Virginia designated the Buena Vista shale. The greater part of the Waynesboro formation consists of siliceous purple shale and flaggy calcareous sandstone. At the base the rocks are quite massive and siliceous, while the flaggy sandstones are most common at the top of the formation. The upper sandy shales afforded Mr. Stose trilobites suggesting Middle Cambrian age, although apparently the same shales in central western Virginia contain the characteristic Lower Cambrian trilobite, *Olenellus*. The two names Waynesboro and Buena Vista are apparently synonymous, and the earlier, Buena Vista, might have been held had not this name been preoccupied. In view of these circumstances the name of the Tennessee formation, Wautaga shale[a], applied to the same stratigraphic interval, is adopted for these purple shales.

Elbrook limestone.—Following the Middle Cambrian Wautaga sandy purple shales are massive bluish gray dolomitic limestones possibly 3,000 feet thick, marked at the top of the formation by an unconformity indicated by conglomerates of rounded pebbles and "edgewise beds." These dolomitic strata make up the Elbrook limestone, named from a town in southern Pennsylvania where the formation is well shown in quarries. Fossils of Middle Cambrian age occur in the basal layers. Associated with the Elbrook limestone are red and green shales and sandy limestone, but these latter strata are only local in their development.

Conococheague limestone.—This and the preceding formation are readily separated in the field by the conglomerates mentioned above. These conglomerates are of rounded limestone pebbles an inch or more in diameter, in a matrix with numerous coarse quartz grains; or again they may consist of thin limestone fragments tilted at various angles, making up the strata known as "edgewise beds." The unconformable relations are further marked by oölites and limestones with uneven red clay partings. Above the basal conglomerates are about 1,500 feet of dark blue limestone, massive when freshly quarried but weathering into thin bands. The few fossils found in the Conococheague limestone in Pennsylvania are indicative of Upper Cambrian age.

---

[a] Cranberry folio (No. 90), U. S. Geol. Survey.

Beekmantown limestone.—Finely laminated purer limestones 2,300 feet in thickness follow the somewhat siliceous Conococheague strata. The fossils, of which a considerable number has been found in southern Pennsylvania, indicate that these strata are to be correlated with the Beekmantown of New York, so the same name has been used by Mr. Stose. In Virginia silicified specimens of the gastropod *Ophileta complanata,* figured on plate III, have been found in the cherty débris of the Beekmantown limestone. This limestone is in turn succeeded by the dove-colored, purer strata of Middle Ordovician age.

The Elbrook, Conococheague and Beekmantown limestones occupy the stratigraphic interval of Professor Campbell's Natural Bridge limestone, and closer study may result in the recognition of these three divisions in the type area of the latter.

The estimated thickness of the Natural Bridge limestone in central western Virginia is about 3,500 feet. Northward the thickness increases until 7,000 feet may be measured in southern Pennsylvania. In northwestern Virginia the formations composing the Natural Bridge limestone are rather uniformly dolomitic, non-crystalline strata with few shale beds. About 1,500 feet below the top of the Shenandoah limestone, as measured by Darton, a sandy horizon is encountered. These sandstones are well developed along the eastern side of the Shenandoah Valley and also along the western side, particularly in the vicinity of Edinburg and Mt. Jackson. Above these sandstones occur cherty layers, while below, the usual dolomites are found. Fossil evidence from various horizons of the Natural Bridge limestone indicates that it contains strata of Middle and Upper Cambrian age in the lower division, while the upper or cherty portion is to be correlated with the Lower Ordovician (Beekmantown).

Economically considered, these Cambro-Ordovician limestones are of

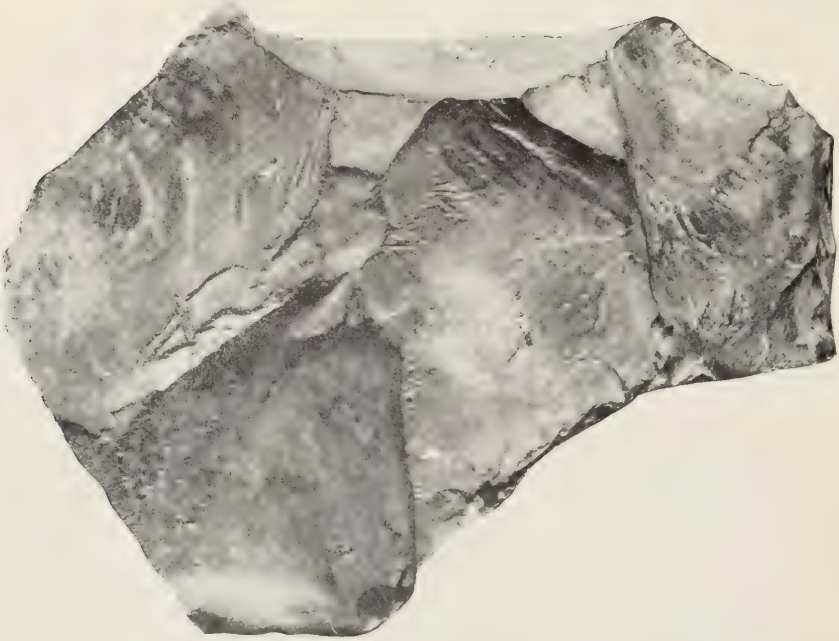


Fig. 1.—Fine-grained, dark limestone, showing obscurely conchoidal splintery fracture. Nidulites bed of the Chambersburg formation, Strasburg, Va.

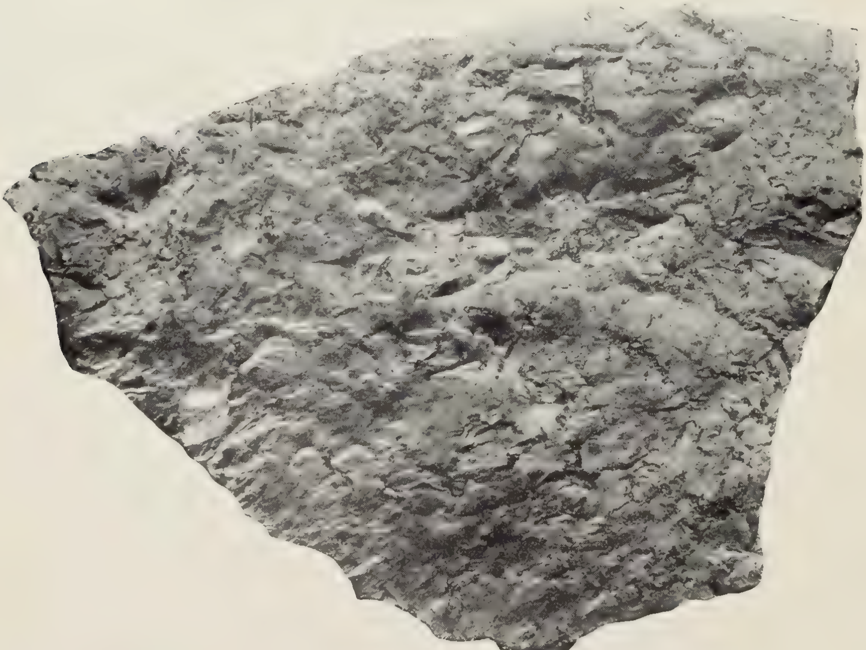


Fig. 2.—Fragment of massive dove-colored limestone. The color, fracture, and the calcite strings belonging to a single-tubed species of *Tetradium*, penetrating the rock, are especially characteristic.

Upper portion of Stones River formation, Strasburg Junction, Va.

LIMESTONES OF THE STONES RIVER AND CHAMBERSBURG FORMATIONS.

little importance. This is especially true in regard to their use as a cement rock, the magnesian content being too high, as the following analysis will show:

Analysis of Beekmantown limestone (upper portion) just west of Strasburg Junction, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	10.06
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.00
Lime (CaO)	28.60
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	51.07
Magnesia (MgO)	18.00
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	37.80
Total	99.93

GENERAL DISTRIBUTION OF CAMBRO-ORDOVICIAN STRATA.

To map these several formations accurately would have required more time for field work than was at the disposal of the writer, but in a general way their occurrence in northwestern Virginia is as follows: Along the eastern part of the Shenandoah Valley, that is, east of Massanutten mountain, the Elbrook, Conococheague, and Beekmantown formations are limited to the western two-thirds. Sometimes the dolomitic strata are found overthrust upon the Martinsburg shale brought up by the Massanutten mountain syncline, thus cutting out all of the Ordovician pure and argillaceous limestone. The eastern third of the Valley in this same region is usually occupied by the Wautaga shale and Sherwood limestone. In the Valley west of Massanutten mountain, the upper or cherty portion of the Beekmantown is more conspicuous, although the lower formations are sometimes brought to the surface by faulting. When the faulting is slight or absent, these cherts are found along a strip several miles in width, occupying approximately the center of the Valley. Where overthrust faulting has occurred, the dolomitic limestone may be traced to the western edge of the Valley, where they are thrust over the Martinsburg shale or still younger formations. Structure sections illustrating this general distribution are given in the following pages.

MIDDLE ORDOVICIAN LIMESTONES.

Following the Beekmantown formation in northwestern Virginia is a series of limestones, which, economically considered, are of the greatest importance. These are the Middle Ordovician limestones composed in large part of argillaceous and highly calcareous strata. The succession of Middle Ordovician rocks in this part of Virginia is most clearly shown in the section given on page 77, commencing west of Strasburg Junction, Shenandoah county, and extending eastward to the vicinity of Strasburg. Here the western side of the syncline forming Massanutten mountain brings up the strata in regular order and excellent exposures may be found along the Southern railroad between the two places mentioned, and in the neighboring quarries and creeks. These upper limestones of the Shenandoah group are classed under the Stones River and Chambersburg formations, discussed in the following pages.

Stones River Formation.

Strata of this age have been recognized in many parts of the Mississippi Valley, and the formation is now known to be widespread. However, little has been published concerning the distribution of these rocks in the Appalachian Valley, so that the recognition of a thickness of 900 feet in northwestern Virginia is not without interest.

The formation was first described by Professor Safford as a distinct group[a] but later, in his "Geology of Tennessee" (1869), the name was abandoned under the misapprehension that the Stones River rocks were equivalent to the Trenton of New York. The group name was revived by Winchell and Ulrich in 1897[b], when these authors gave the most complete account of the strata that has yet been published.

In the central basin of Tennessee, the typical area of the Stones River formation, these strata comprise about 340 feet of light blue and dove-colored limestone. The lowest member, Murfreesboro limestone, is of heavily bedded, cherty layers; the next division, Pierce limestone, is a comparatively thin bed of shale and limestone crowded with bryozoa; the third member, Ridley limestone, is again heavily bedded, while the Glade limestone, the topmost division, is of flaggy dove limestone with thin shaly partings.

In the gorge of the Kentucky river at High Bridge, Ky., a considerable thickness of Stones River rock is exposed with the base not seen. In the Appalachian Valley of southern Pennsylvania, their thickness has increased to over 1,000 feet, and the strata, although still generaly dove-colored, are heavily bedded throughout. The following is a composite section of the

---

[a] Amer. Journal Science (2), XII, 1851, p. 352.

[b] Geol. Nat. Hist. Surv. Minnesota, III, Pt. II, 1897, p. xc.

Stones River formation in the Mercersburg area of southern Pennsylvania, as published by Stose in 1908:

Composite section, Stones River formation, Mercersburg, Pa., area.

	Feet.
Thin-bedded, fine-grained, pure, dove limestone	275±
Massive, pure limestone containing *Maclurea* and black chert layers. Upper part, compact, blue to dark. Lower part, light gray, granular and oölitic	150–200
Massive and thin-bedded limestone interbedded with magnesian layers	600±
Total	1,050±

In Virginia, as in other portions of Pennsylvania, the cherty *Maclurea* horizon cannot be clearly distinguished.

Going south in the Valley, the thickness diminishes to approximately 900 feet at Strasburg, and finally, about half way between Harrisonburg and Staunton, Va., the formation is very thin and is overlapped by the Murat limestone which, in central western Virginia, usually succeeds the Natural Bridge limestone directly. This overlapping of the Murat limestone upon the Stones River formation gives a clue to the age of the peculiar fauna of the Murat and succeeding formations.

Lithologic characters.—The Stones River rocks in northwestern Virginia are in general heavily bedded dolomitic layers alternating with purer limestone strata. In color and texture the rock varies from fine-grained dove to a dense black with the dove-colored rock predominating. Many of the layers run as high in magnesia as the underlying Cambro-Ordovician limestone, but the Stones River formation differs in that at least a few pure dove limestone layers are found in almost every exposure. The pure limestone is most abundant at the top of the formation and this portion therefore is most extensively quarried. Many of these upper layers are penetrated by the thin calcite strings belonging to a single-tubed species of *Tetradium,* which, in connection with the smooth homogeneous groundmass and color of the main rock, gives it a very characteristic aspect from the lithologic standpoint. A sample of this limestone is figured on plate IV, figure 2. Another method of distinguishing the two formations lithologically lies in the character of the soil to which each gives rise on weathering. The soil resulting from the decomposition of the older limestone is of a deep red color, and generally contains a considerable number of chert fragments scattered through it. Stones River rocks, on the other hand, in weathering give very little chert, and areas underlaid by them may often be distinguished further by the fact that the resulting soil seems to be particularly suited for the growth of cedar trees. Indeed, the presence of a considerable number of cedar trees in an area of Ordovician strata is quite a reliable sign that the underlying rocks are of Stones River age. This preference of cedars for Stones River areas is due, primarily, of course, to the nature of the rock itself, in this case, the pure dove strata being cedar-bearing. The extensive well known cedar glades of central Tennessee are located upon the pure, dove-colored Stones River limestone. In southwestern Virginia the pure dove limestones are most abundant in the lower members of the Chickamauga limestone referred to the Stones River and Tyrone formations, where the areas of outcrop are likewise marked by numerous cedars. (See plate XXII, figure 2.)

Paleontology.—Dove limestones are most abundant and in fact sometimes limited entirely to the Stones River formation in Virginia, but the most accurate method of determining rocks of this, as well as any other age, is by their enclosed fossils. Characteristic forms are figured on plate III, but of these the *Leperditia* is probably the only species that can be found well enough preserved for accurate determination. Some of the purer limestone layers are crowded with gastropods closely resembling the species figured. These cannot be broken out of the rock in good condition, but their cross sections indicate a general type of structure unlike and more advanced than the gastropods found in the underlying Beekmantown limestone. The latter, both in species and number, are exceedingly few, so that without a thorough search, fossils of any kind are unlikely to be found in the Beekmantown. A species of *Tetradium,* somewhat allied to *T. cellulosum,* figured on plate XXIII, is sometimes quite abundant in the Stones River strata, but unless weathered so as to show their structure, specimens are distinguished with some difficulty from other calcite strings in the rock.

Chemical composition.—Although the analyses of Stones River rocks show a considerable variation in lime and magnesia, still they can be divided into two general classes, the purer and the dolomitic limestones. The purer limestones are generally of fine-grained texture and of a dove color, although darker strata are sometimes interpolated. These dove and dark layers occur most frequently near the top of the formation, so that this portion may generally be depended upon to furnish the purer rock. With the exception of number II, all of the analyses in the table below are of samples from the upper portion. The lower strata of the Stones River formation often show a high percentage of magnesia and, less

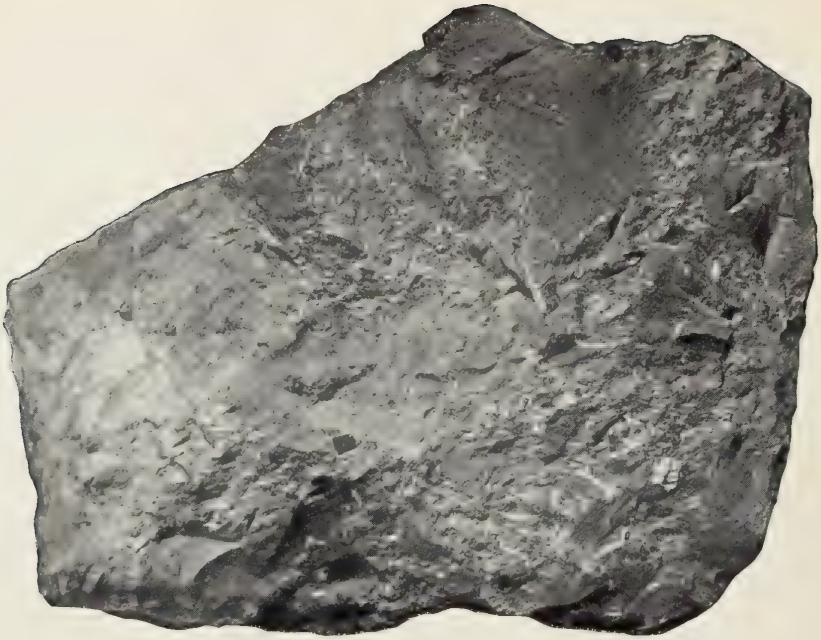


Fig. 1.—A mottled blue limestone, the darker, smooth areas being highly argillaceous and fine-grained, while the lighter speckled matrix is of much purer composition, and consists largely of crystalline calcite. Middle portion of bed 3a, Strasburg section, Strasburg, Va.

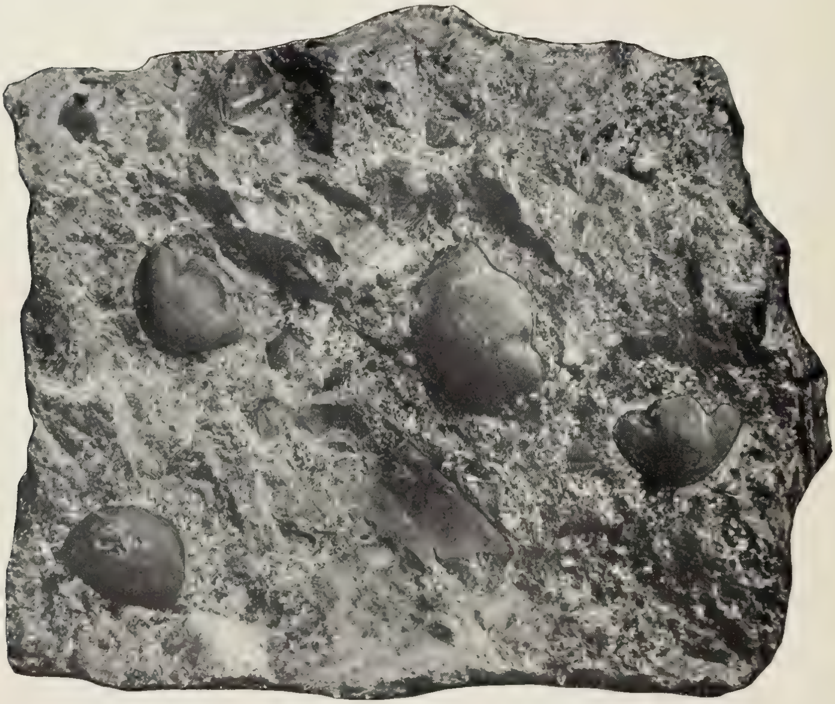


Fig. 2.—A dark blue, grano-crystalline limestone filled with the black tests of trilobites and small ostracods. Upper portion of bed 3a, Strasburg section, Strasburg, Va.

LIMESTONES OF THE CHAMBERSBURG FORMATION.

commonly, of silica. Their value in the present connection therefore is correspondingly small. The analyses of the following table are repeated in succeeding pages where particular localities and sections are discussed.

Analyses of Stones River limestones in northwestern Virginia.
(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	0.36	56.26	3.11	9.10	8.06
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.08	4.82	0.64	1.32	1.14
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	99.01	33.88	94.82	86.82	87.68
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.45	1.91	1.53	2.71	1.81
Total	99.90	96.87	100.10	99.95	98.69

I. Pure dove limestone, upper part of Stones River, Strasburg, Va.
II. Siliceous limestone, lower part of Stones River, Woodstock, Va.
III. Compact black layers in upper part of Stones River, Riverton, Va.
IV. Compact black limestone in upper part of Stones River, east of Harrisonburg, Va.
V. Dark blue splintery limestone, Stones River, Mt. Horeb Church, Va.

Chambersburg Formation.

About 400 feet of more or less pure and clayey limestones intervene between the top of the Stones River formation and the base of the Martinsburg shale in the vicinity of Strasburg and elsewhere in northwestern Virginia. Although these strata correspond in position to the Lowville (Birdseye), Black River, and early Trenton formations of New York, their lithologic and faunal differences were found to be so great that the new name Chambersburg[a] was proposed for their reception. The rocks of the Chambersburg formation are particularly well exposed in northwestern Virginia along the Massanutten mountain syncline, but the most detailed section is to be had at Strasburg. By reference to this section, given below, it will be noted that nine beds are distinguished, these varying in lithology from siliceous blue limestone through purer blue and dove limestone to argillaceous strata, and finally, at the top, calcareous shales. These various beds are discussed more fully under the description of Shenandoah county, so that detailed accounts of each need not be introduced at this point.

The best exposures of the following section are in the quarries at Strasburg Junction and in the creek and railroad cuts between this place and Strasburg. Structure sections through this region are given under the discussion of Shenandoah county, page 77.

---

[a] Stose, Journal of Geology, XIV, 1906, p. 211.

Geologic section in the vicinity of Strasburg, Va.

	Feet.
4. Martinsburg shale (upper Trenton, Utica, and Eden). Gray and black shales, calcareous at the base, then more argillaceous, passing upward into sandy layers	2,000
3. Chambersburg (Lowville, Black River, and early Trenton) formation. About 400 feet of blue and argillaceous limestone arranged in the following order:	
(i) Earthy gray limestone and calcareous shales with numerous fossils, *Tretaspis, Christiania,* and several species of *Plectambonites* occurring most abundantly	40
(h) Light gray earthy limestone, no fossils observed	30
(g) Massive dove limestone holding numerous specimens of a large species of *Nidulites*	65
(f) Rather thin-bedded dove limestone with *Nidulites* rare	60
(e) Thin-bedded dark gray argillaceous limestone	52
(d) Thin-bedded argillaceous black limestone	22
(c) Nodular argillaceous dark blue limestone with numerous fossils of which *Solenopora,* several species of *Phylloporina, Echinosphærites,* and *Christiania,* are especially abundant	30
(b) Crinoidal limestone	10
(a) Crystalline blue limestone, cherty in the upper part but pure in lower part, bryozoa abundant but a species of *Subulites* is especially characteristic of this bed	80
Total thickness of Chambersburg formation	389
2. Stones River formation. About 900 feet of more or less pure and magnesian limestones, the upper 100 feet consisting of heavily bedded, pure dove limestone (90 to 97 per cent. $CaCO_3$) with occasionally a black layer. In the vicinity of Strasburg Junction these beds are extensively quarried for lime. The remaining strata consist of heavily bedded alternately arranged layers of pure and magnesian limestone. The presence of abundant gastropods of Stones River types and the characteristic fossils *Tetradium cfr. cellulosum* and *Leperditia fabulites* in the uppermost layers determines the age of this formation.	
1. Typical Beekmantown dolomitic limestone weathering into characteristic chert.	

Generalized section.—As stated before, the detailed section exposed so well at Strasburg cannot be made out in its entirety at many other places; so the following generalized section is introduced for the recognition of the rocks in any part of northwestern Virginia. The thicknesses given in this section are those observed at Strasburg, where the rocks are believed to be best developed. Therefore it must be remembered that in other localities, considerable departure from these figures may be observed:

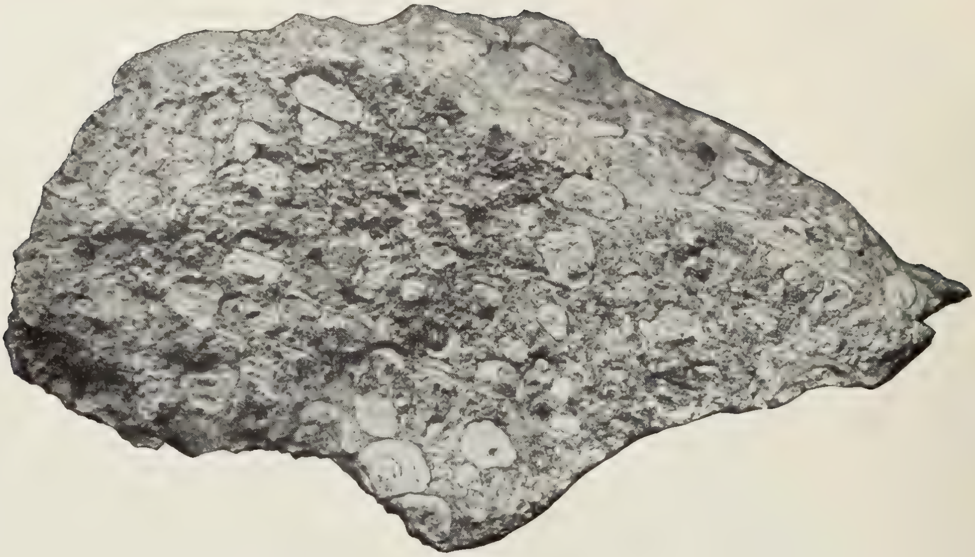


Fig. 1.—Weathered surface of rather pure limestone, largely made up of specimens of *Girvanella*. These low organisms show in the photograph as light-colored, concentrically marked areas. Basal bed of Chambersburg formation at Strasburg, Va.

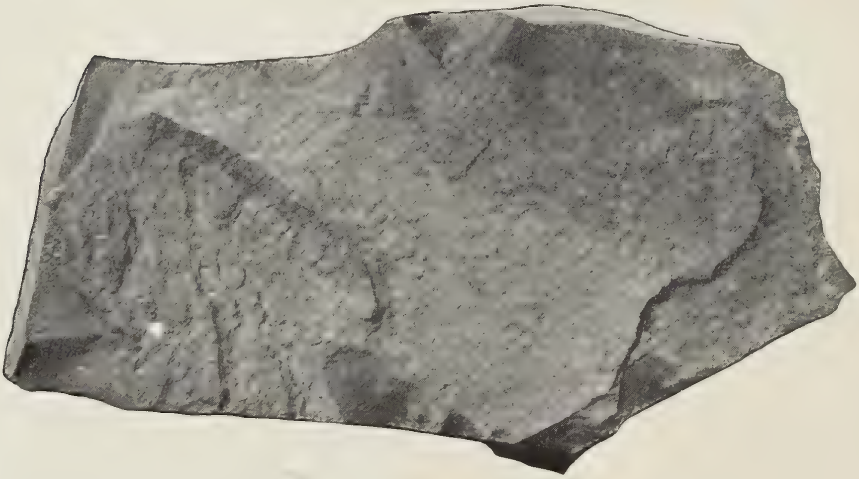


Fig. 2.—Fragment of highly argillaceous limestone or calcareous shale. Topmost layer of Chambersburg formation at Strasburg, Va.

LIMESTONES OF THE CHAMBERSBURG FORMATION.

Generalized section of the Chambersburg formation in northwestern Virginia.

(Martinsburg shale of upper Trenton, Utica, and Eden age at top.)

		Feet.
4.	Gray earthy limestone with numerous fossils in upper part	70
3.	Thin-bedded to massive dove and black limestone holding *Nidulites* in more or less abundance	125
2.	Nodular and thin-bedded gray argillaceous limestone with numerous fossils in lower third	104
1.	Pure limestone with cherty portions	90
	Total	389

The more persistent members of the Chambersburg formation are the massive dove and crystalline limestones holding *Nidulites* in abundance (bed 3), and the argillaceous limestones in which *Tretaspis* and *Christiania* are especially characteristic fossils (bed 4). These two divisions may be recognized in almost every section, but the other members are seldom so well shown as at Strasburg.

Bed 4 was recognized at practically every outcrop of the Chambersburg formation and seems to be its most persistent member. As far south as Fort Defiance in Augusta county it was still found, but here the thickness had apparently diminished greatly. Moreover, at this locality it rested upon the Murat limestone, which in turn overlapped upon a thin bed of Stones River rock, thus indicating the relations between the rocks of northwest and central western Virginia as here subdivided. Portions of bed 4 approach a cement rock with an ideal chemical composition more nearly than any of the other divisions of the Ordovician limestone. Some of the upper layers of bed 4 are of calcareous shales indistinguishable except by their fossil contents from the overlying Martinsburg shale (see plate VI, figure 2). A fragment of calcareous shale with cystid remains, from another portion of the upper bed, is figured on plate VIII.

The southernmost exposure of bed 3 noted was at Harrisonburg, but more careful search will probably reveal its presence south of that city. The comparatively low dip of the rocks forming the eastern limb of the syncline just west of Harrisonburg causes the exposure of bed 3 in this region to be relatively wide. Along the western side of the Massanutten mountain syncline the dip is steeper and the width of the outcrop is therefore much less. From the viewpoint of the cement manufacturer, these dove limestones can be relied upon to furnish the purer rock for mixture. With the dove strata are homogeneous, fine-grained black layers showing an obscurely conchoidal fracture. Specimens of *Nidulites* are often very abundant upon the surface of these layers, a specimen of which is figured on plate VII.

The lowest beds of the Chambersburg formation seem to be best developed in the northernmost part of the state. In the Strasburg section, ninety feet have been assigned to this portion. Compared with higher beds, all of the rock is comparatively pure, but a few cherty layers are present. Two samples of this division are illustrated on plate V. The basal layer of this division is often crowded with specimens of *Girvanella,* as indicated on plate VI. These low organisms have all the appearance of concretions or pebbles, and give a conglomeratic aspect to the bed.

Paleontology.—The fauna of the Chambersburg formation embraces a large number of genera and species, some of which, in America, are limited almost entirely to the eastern portion of the Appalachian Valley. The general assemblage of forms seems to have more relations with those found in the rocks of the same age in Europe than with the faunas of the Mississippi Valley sections. Of this Appalachian Valley fauna, probably the most striking and characteristic form is the ball cystid or *Echinosphœrites,* which is probably identical with a species from the Ordovician rocks of Russia. This fossil occurs in great numbers at many places in the Appalachian Valley and at first glance resembles a concretion more than an organic body. However, a blow of the hammer will break away some of the plates with which the globose body is covered, and show the organic nature of the specimen. The specimens found in the Appalachian Valley are usually larger than the Russian example figured on plate III, but the shape and general arrangement of the plates is the same. In order to make certain of the cystid nature of these concretion-like fossils, it is only necessary to examine one of the plates under a hand lens, when their radial structure can be clearly seen.

A second highly characteristic fossil of the Chambersburg formation is the trilobite *Tretaspis,* of which the same or a closely related species is figured on plate III. The three node-like divisions and the reticulate surface make this easy of recognition.

Numerous brachiopods occur, but the most abundant are a species of *Christiania* and a *Plectambonites.* These have been found in almost every exposure of the argillaceous members of the Chambersburg, and the shape and surface marking of the two shells serve very well in identifying the horizon.

Another fossil common in the Strasburg region is the peculiar *Bolboporites,* a small, globose, coral-like organism, while *Nidulites,* another peculiar type, is common everywhere in the more calcareous strata.

Associated with the forms enumerated are numerous species of bryozoa and of other classes, but it is believed that the above will serve to identify the strata.

Essentially the same fauna has been described by Ruedemann[a] from a conglomerate inclosed in the Normanskill shales at Rysedorph Hill, Rensselaer county, New York. This conglomerate is composed of pebbles of Lower Cambrian, Beekmantown, Chazy, and early Trenton ages, the fossils of the last named being in marked contrast with any other American fauna. Dr. Ruedemann supposed that these early Trenton pebbles were derived from the regions to the east and northeast, but the place of outcrop was unknown. It is, therefore, of much interest to find the strata in place in Pennsylvania and Virginia. The following is a partial list of this fauna in northwestern Virginia:

Echinosphærites cf. *aurantium.*
Nidulites cf. *favus.*
Bolboporites sp.
Girvanella.
Solenopora compacta.
Hindia sphæroidalis.
Stomatopora inflata.
Stomatopora delicatula.
Phylloporina, several species.
Hemiphragma cf. *irrasum.*
Batostoma sp.
Stictoporella sp.
Leptæna cf. *rhomboidalis.*
Plectambonites pisum.
Plectambonites asper.
Christiania trentonensis.
Dalmanella cf. *subæquata.*
Dalmanella cf. *hamburgensis.*
Skenidium cf. *merope.*
Triplesia n. sp.
Conotreta sp.
Orbiculoidea sp.
Rafinesquina cf. *incrassata.*
Bollia sp.
Eurychilina sp.
Aparchites sp.
Ampyx sp.
Tretaspis reticulata.
Harpina sp.
Sphærocoryphe cf. *robustus.*
Illænus cf. *americana.*
Isotelus sp.

Analyses—A considerable variation in the composition of the various strata composing the Chambersburg formation is to be expected because of their diverse natures. Still these strata in general terms can be divided into (1) more or less pure, dark or dove-colored compact limestones, and

---

[a] Trenton Conglomerate of Rysedorph Hill and its Fauna. Bull. 49, New York State Museum, 1908, pp. 1–115.

(2) into dark, argillaceous limestone. Upon this classification, the analyses of these rocks in northwestern Virginia have been arranged and presented below.

Analyses of more or less pure, compact limestone, Chambersburg formation, in northwestern Virginia.

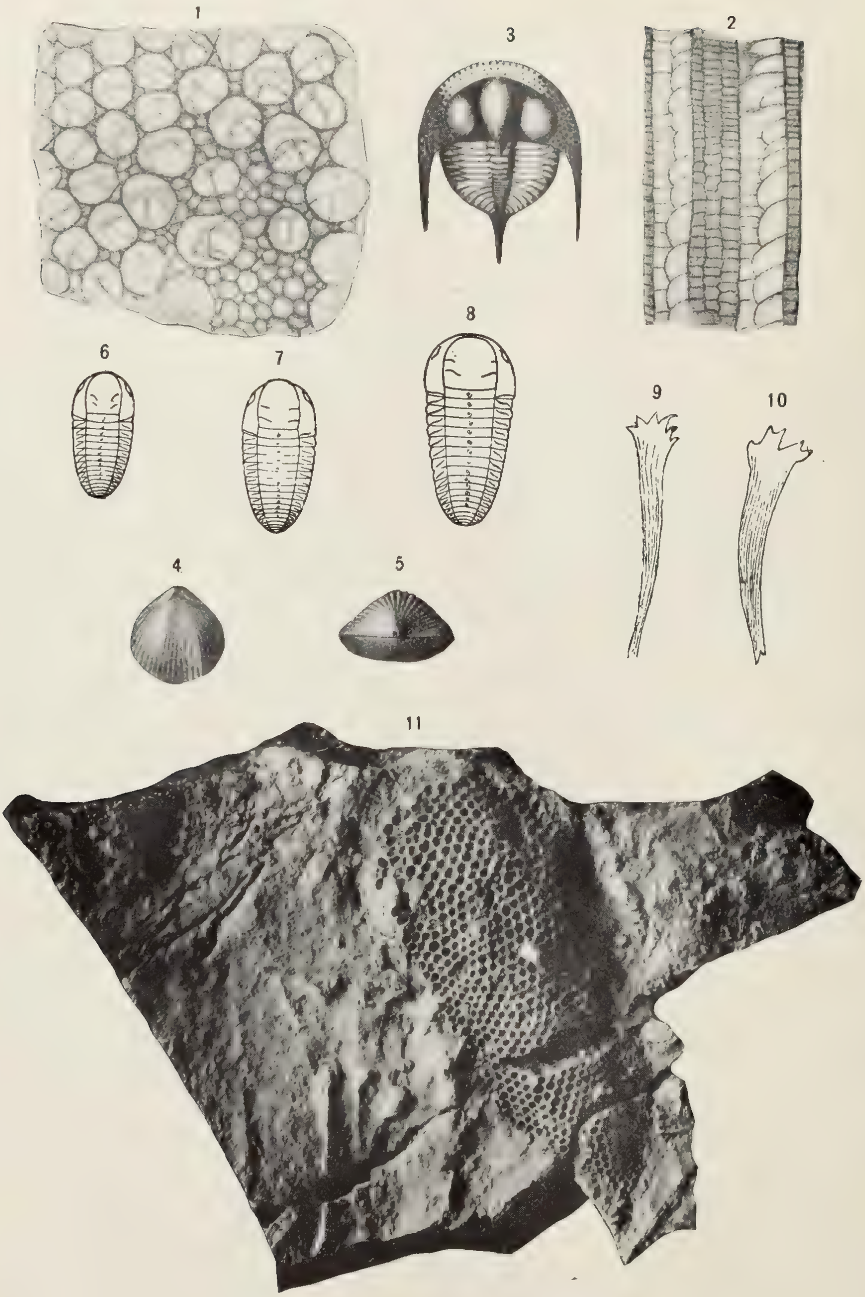
(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.	VI.	VII.	VIII.	IX.	X.	XI.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	2.32	43.50	12.10	8.68	10.04	4.60	8.68	30.72	12.82	15.32	4.04
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.24	5.50	1.48	1.32	1.46	0.56	0.94	3.52	1.84	1.34	1.80
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	96.43	47.86	84.64	88.71	86.57	92.00	90.36	62.78	81.07	82.35	85.40
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.09	2.18	1.68	1.34	1.54	2.79	0.41	0.71	2.52	0.21	8.36
Total	100.08	99.04	99.90	100.15	99.61	99.95	100.39	97.73	98.25	99.22	99.60

I. Unusually pure blue limestone, lower part of formation, Strasburg, Va.
II. Siliceous blue limestone, lower part of formation, Strasburg, Va.
III and IV. Dove limestone, middle part of formation, Strasburg, Va.
V. Dark blue limestone, lower part of formation, Woodstock, Va.
VI and VII. Dark blue compact limestone, Harrisonburg, Va.
VIII and IX. Semi-crystalline limestone, Harrisonburg, Va.
X and XI. Dark blue limestone, Mt. Horeb Church, Va.

These analyses and those following are here brought together for the comparison of the chemical constituents of these and other strata. As mentioned before, the analyses are repeated in their proper places elsewhere.

PLATE VII.



FOSSILS OF THE CHAMBERSBURG, TRENTON, AND UTICA FORMATIONS.

Figs. 1–5.—Characteristic fossils of the lower third (Trenton horizon) of the Martinsburg shale.

1, 2. *Prasopora simulatrix* (Ulrich). Tangential and vertical sections, × 18, of the eastern variety of this very common, massive, hemispheric bryozoan. The features shown in sections may be observed with a hand lens upon the specimens, especially when fractured and moistened.

3. *Trinucleus concentricus* (Eaton). An entire example of this trilobite, somewhat magnified. The three nodes and pitted head shield are the portions most frequently found.

4, 5. *Zygospira recurvirostris* (Hall). Dorsal and cardinal views of an ordinary specimen, × 3.

Figs. 6–8.—*Triarthrus becki* (Green). The characteristic fossil of the Utica shale. Outlines of three specimens of this species.

Figs. 9, 10.—*Corynoides calicularis* (Nicholson). A peculiar graptolite found in great profusion in some of the lowest beds of the Martinsburg series. Two examples of these cylindrical chitinous bodies enlarged about 5 diameters.

Fig. 11.—A rather complete specimen, × 2, of *Nidulites,* partially embedded in the rock. Nidulites bed of the Chambersburg formation, at Strasburg, Va.

Figures 1 to 10 are copied from various authors.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE VII.

Analyses of dark, argillaceous limestones, Chambersburg formation, northwestern Virginia.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	19.78	12.00	14.88	18.20	15.88
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.88	2.26	2.38	8.00	0.92
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	74.28	84.21	80.36	70.00	82.75
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.82	1.13	2.18	2.00	99.99
Total	96.76	99.60	99.80	98.20	99.54

	VI.	VII.	VIII.	IX.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	16.34	23.24	37.06	14.68
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	7.49	3.22	3.60	1.88
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	74.14	71.07	57.46	81.71
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.00	1.72	1.47	0.05
Total	98.97	99.25	99.59	98.32

I and II. Gray, argillaceous limestone, middle and upper part of formation, Strasburg, Va.
III. Argillaceous limestone, upper part of formation, Woodstock, Va.
IV. Argillaceous limestone, Mt. Jackson, Va.
V. Argillaceous limestone, Riverton, Va.
VI. Argillaceous limestone, 5 miles east of Woodstock, Va.
VII. Argillaceous limestone, Harrisonburg, Va.
VIII. Argillaceous limestone, 3 miles west of Montevideo, Va.
IX. Knotty, argillaceous limestone, Mt. Horeb Church, Va.

Martinsburg Shale.

No sharp break occurs between the argillaceous limestones and calcareous shales forming the upper part of the Chambersburg formation and the overlying Martinsburg shale. From an economic standpoint no arbitrary line of separation need be given, since the lowest beds of the Martinsburg shale are as highly calcareous as the topmost part of the preceding formation. Paleontologically, however, the two divisions may be separated by the total absence of the characteristic Chambersburg fossils in the succeeding shales.

In general it may be said that the lowest deposits of the Martinsburg shale are fine, calcareous to argillaceous shales, dark drab in color when fresh and yellowish when weathered. Higher up in the series, brown or black micaceous shales are encountered, while toward the top the rocks become more siliceous. The thickness varies considerably, but in this part of Virginia 700 to 1,000 feet expresses the variation, although in other regions as much as 3,000 feet have been measured.

Three divisions of the geological time scale are represented in the Martinsburg shale. These are in ascending order (1) Upper Trenton, (2) Utica, and (3) Eden. Although the actual lines delimiting these divisions are difficult if not almost impossible to determine, yet in a general way it may be remarked that the lower calcareous portion is of upper Trenton age, the brown or black shales are Utica, and the upper shales or siliceous portion belongs to the Eden. For convenience of reference to these different parts of the Martinsburg shale, the three terms, lower, middle and upper divisions are used here, but with no present intention of recognizing these divisions as separate formations or as mapable units.

The Martinsburg shale weathers into a yellow and brown clay soil which is in marked contrast to the red soil of the limestone areas.

Lower (Upper Trenton) shales.—The portion of the Martinsburg shale series of Trenton age consists of calcareous and argillaceous strata of a dark drab color, with a thickness as yet undetermined. The thickness is probably over 100 feet and less than 300, but undoubtedly varies considerably in different areas. Considered from an economic standpoint, the Trenton phase of this shale series need not be distinguished from the underlying Chambersburg shales and argillaceous limestones, as both will prove of use in cement manufacture.

Paleontologic characters.—Paleontologically the Trenton phase is of interest on account of the graptolite fauna, species of which are figured on plate VII. This fauna is not that of the typical Trenton rocks of the Mohawk Valley of New York but belongs to the Appalachian province, which, as indicated elsewhere in this report, contained a very different assemblage of organisms from that of the Mississippi Valley province. Some of the shales are fairly crowded with individuals of the peculiar graptolite *Corynoides.*

Distribution.—The main outcrops of the lower shale are parallel with and contiguous to the Chambersburg formation. The exposures in northwestern Virginia are therefore along the flanks of the Massanutten mountain syncline. Their more detailed distribution is noted in the discussion of the several counties crossed by this syncline.

Analyses.—The following analyses of shales from the Trenton horizon of the Martinsburg shale show such a high percentage of lime that the rock, chemically at least, may be considered as an argillaceous limestone with a higher silica content than usual. These analyses also indicate a close similarity in composition of rock from the same geologic horizon but from distant localities.

Analyses of calcareous shales, Trenton horizon of Martinsburg shale.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	27.60	30.56
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	3.36	3.82
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	66.97	61.07
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.22	3.44
Total	99.15	98.89

I. Strasburg, Virginia.
II. Harrisonburg, Virginia.

Lower (Trenton) limestones.—Along the western side of the Appalachian Valley in northwestern Virginia the Chambersburg formation is followed by thin-bedded limestones with interbedded dark shales instead of the dark calcareous or argillaceous shales just described. The surface of these limestones is often covered with fossils characteristic of the Trenton formation. The development of limestones and shales instead of shales alone, along this portion of the Valley, is of importance in that an additional cement rock is furnished. Unfortunately the geologic structure and transportation facilities are such that at present little development of this rock could be expected. As stated in the description following, the dolomitic limestones are generally thrust upon the Martinsburg shales or higher formations along the western side of the Valley, thus cutting out the strata of economic value. Again, in most instances where the geologic succession is normal, facilities are lacking. However, this limestone must be accounted as one of the cement resources, and analyses of the rock are therefore introduced on the following page.

Analyses of limestone and shale, Trenton horizon of Martinsburg shale, Mt. Horeb Church, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	27.44	7.80
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	4.06	0.90
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	65.89	90.64
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.15	1.04
Total	97.54	100.38

I. Shale bands between limestones.
II. Thin-bedded compact limestone.

Middle (Utica) shale.—This and the succeeding upper (Eden) shale are two of the most constant divisions of the geologic succession of western Virginia, and with careful search the characteristic fossils of both may be found in sections exposing the upper two-thirds of the Ordovician shales.

In comparison with the preceding shales the amount of calcareous material in this middle division has been greatly diminished so that, except for mixture, the rock will probably never prove of much use as a cement material. In view of the large amount of calcareous and argillaceous strata underlying the Utica shale the necessity for its use need not arise; therefore there is little occasion for considering it as a cement rock. However, an analysis is introduced at this point for comparison with the associated strata.

Analysis of shale, middle division of Martinsburg shale, Mt. Horeb Church, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	43.94
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	5.18
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	46.93
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.07
Total	96.12

EXPLANATION OF PLATE VIII.

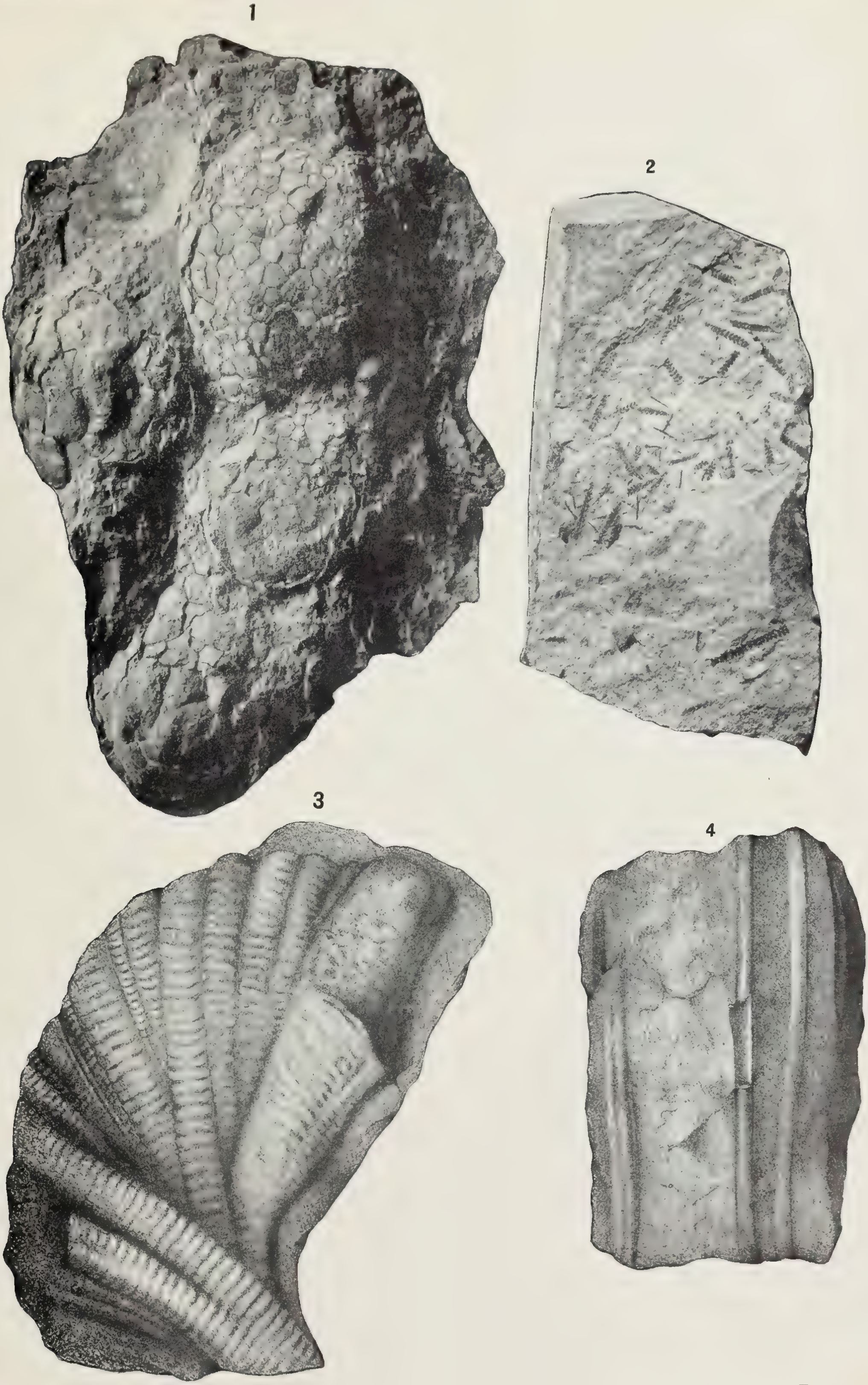
Fig. 1.—Fragment of calcareous shale from the Chambersburg formation. This shale often holds great numbers of crushed specimens of the ball cystid *Echinosphærites*. The particular specimen here figured is from bed 3i of the Strasburg section at Strasburg, Va.

Fig. 2.—Grayish shale with graptolites from the basal part of the Martinsburg shale, Strasburg, Va. The larger serrate forms are of a species of *Climacograptus*, while the small, slender specimens are *Corynoides calicularis*, of which enlarged views are given on another plate.

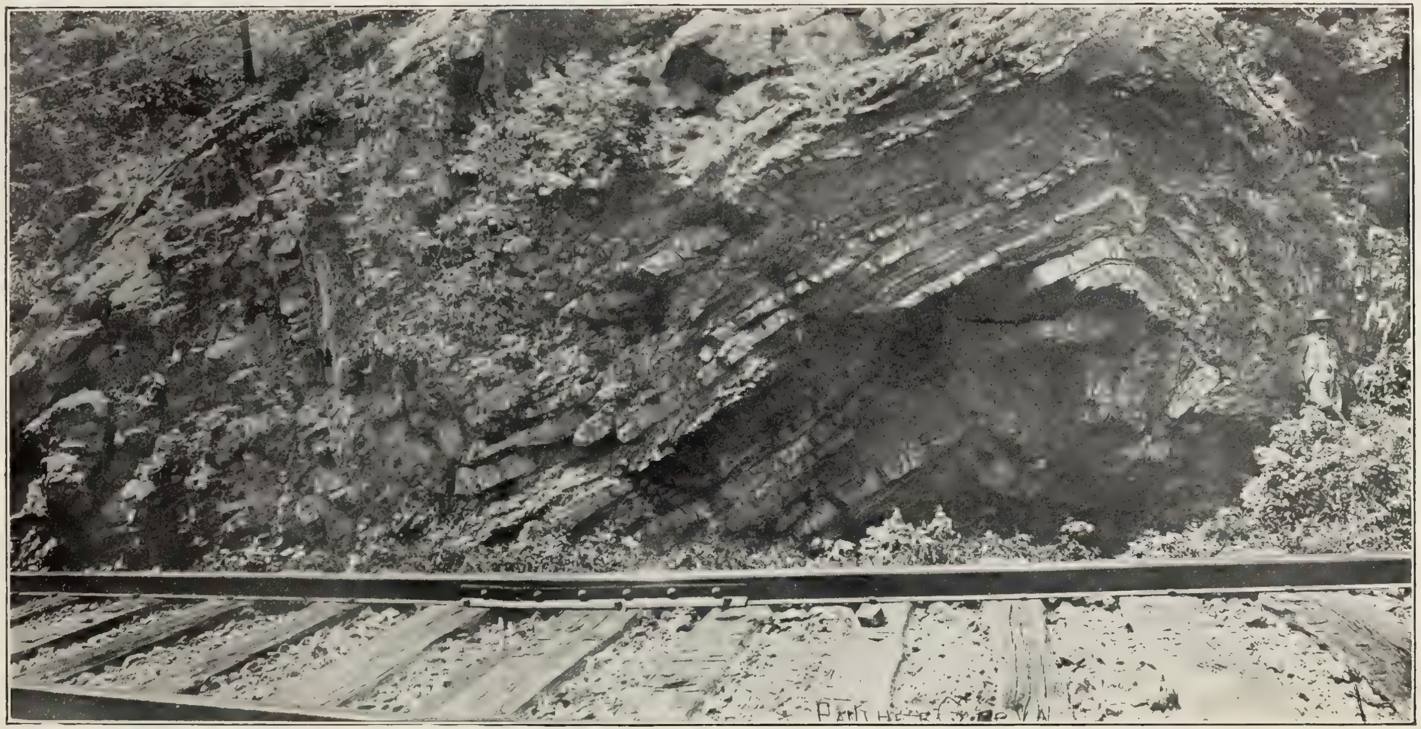
Figs. 3, 4.—Characteristic fossils of the Clinch and equivalent sandstones. (After Hall, Natural History of New York, Paleontology II, 1852, Plate III.)

3. *Scolithus verticalis* (Hall). Natural size. These burrows are composed of smooth round stems penetrating the strata vertically. The species has been observed mainly in the smooth, fine-grained sandstone of the Clinch and the equivalent Appalachian sandstones. Similar forms occur in the lower Cambrian quartzites of Virginia, but the present species may usually be distinguished by its smaller size. In case of doubt, further search will usually result in the discovery of *Arthrophycus alleghaniensis* if the sandstone is the Clinch.

4. *Arthrophycus alleghaniensis* (Harlan). Natural size. This highly characteristic fossil has been described and figured under the above name, as well as *Harlania harlani*, but it is probably most often illustrated as *Arthrophycus harlani*. At various times this fossil has been considered the cast of a sea weed, a worm, as inorganic, or as animal trails. The recent and very ingenious work of Sarle, however, demonstrates the burrow nature of Arthrophycus. In Virginia this fossil has been observed at numerous localities, but, similar to its occurrence in New York, the simple or branching vermiform, transversely corrugated ridges are found apparently only on the under surface of homogeneous sandstone layers, resting in shaly partings.



CHARACTERISTIC FOSSILS OF THE CHAMBERSBURG FORMATION, MARTINSBURG SHALE, AND CLINCH SANDSTONE.



Fold in Massanutten (Tuscarora) sandstone. Panther Gap, Va.
(Photo by N. H. Darton.)

ANTICLINE IN MASSANUTTEN SANDSTONE.

Upper (Eden) shale.—Following the few feet of shales at Cincinnati, Ohio, holding characteristic Utica fossils, occur 250 feet of thin limestones and shales before strata of Lorraine age are reached. For these the term Eden, defined by Orton in the first volume of the "Geology of Ohio," is used in the Cincinnati area. These beds contain a prolific fauna, and are essentially blue limestone and shales. Proceeding eastward these beds become more arenaceous until in the Appalachian Valley sandy limestone and shales have taken the place of the purer limestones of the west. On account of the Appalachian coal field this change cannot be traced continuously, but the relations of the strata and their fossil contents prove the correctness of the correlation beyond a doubt. A few of the characteristic Eden fossils found in the Appalachian region are figured on plate XIV.

Because of the high silica content, the Eden shales of the Appalachian Valley are of no value as a source of cement material.

Massanutten Sandstone.

The crest of Massanutten mountain is usually composed of red, yellow, and white sandstone and quartzite, which, on account of their conspicuous occurrence here, were named as above. The Massanutten sandstone is divisible into two members, corresponding in a general way to the Bays sandstone and Clinch sandstone of the southern Appalachians. The lower member is 200 or more feet in thickness and consists of micaceous sandy shales, coarse sandstone and conglomerate. Portions of this division contain the characteristic Bays sandstone fossils figured on plate XIV, thus indicating the Lorraine age in terms of the general time scale. Fragments from the cliffs of overlying quartzite generally obscure this member so that good exposures are few. One of the localities where fossils may be found is at Buzzard's Roost at the northeast end of Massanutten mountain.

The upper Clinch equivalent of the Massanutten sandstone is made up of coarse conglomerates and quartzites, varying greatly in thickness but reaching a total of at least 500 feet. Fossils are scarce, although the characteristic *Arthrophycus alleghaniensis* and *Scolithus* figured on plate VIII may be found upon careful search.

In Pennsylvania and northwestern Virginia these two members of the Massanutten sandstone have been mapped as the Juniata and Tuscarora respectively. Neither member is of interest from the standpoint of cement materials.

GEOLOGY AND CEMENT MATERIALS OF INDIVIDUAL COUNTIES.

INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT.

In the following pages an outline of the general geologic features of each county is presented, followed by remarks upon the cement materials. Under the caption of the "Details of Localities," the intention is to discuss the more favorable places in each county showing good exposures of the pure and argillaceous limestones, and to give geologic sections of the strata and analyses of average rock samples. In indicating advantageous sites for cement plants, the writer means simply to imply that the cement rock and pure limestone deposits occur at the places mentioned, and that transportation facilities are at hand. Whether good cement can be made from the raw materials found at these places is a matter which can be determined only by experimentation on a commercial scale. The argillaceous limestones, in many instances, have a composition very similar to good cement materials of other regions, but this does not necessarily indicate that they also will make first-class cement.

It is also to be understood that, unless otherwise stated, all discussions of cement rock in this report refer to the use of the material in the manufacture of Portland cement.

FREDERICK COUNTY.

The cement materials of Frederick county consist of pure and argillaceous limestones of Ordovician age, restricted almost entirely to its eastern half. These limestones occur in two well defined bands entering the state at the northeastern corner of the county and continuing southwestward. The easternmost of these bands follows the western limb of the Massanutten mountain syncline. The pure limestones are almost entirely restricted to the Stones River formation, while the argillaceous limestones and calcareous shales occur in the Chambersburg formation and in the lower part of the overlying Martinsburg shale. This eastern line of outcrop passes just east of Winchester and west of Stephens City and Middletown, and is followed closely by the Cumberland Valley railroad and the Valley branch of the Baltimore and Ohio railroad. A number of quarries for the burning of lime have been opened in the Stones River formation along the railroad in the southern part of the county. The many cedar trees of this region are almost invariably found growing upon areas occupied by the Stones River formation.

The western line of outcrops follows the foothills of Little North mountain, and passes near or through the villages of Green Spring, Cedar Grove, Nain, Chambersville, Fawcett's Gap, and Wheatfield. Here, however, the full sequence of strata is not always found on account of the faulting to which the region has been subjected. This faulting is greatest in the northern half of the county, but in the southern half, the area south of Chambersville, the full sequence is generally found. That portion of the Shenandoah Valley between the two lines of outcrop just described is occupied mainly by the dolomites of Upper Cambrian and Lower Ordovician age, which, on account of their high percentage of magnesia, are of no value for cement purposes.

Both pure and argillaceous limestones are abundant at many localities along the eastern line of outcrop, and with the railroads practically following this line, the supply of rock and the transportation facilities are of the best. The analyses cited below show that much of the rock might be utilized for the making of Portland cement.

The western half of Frederick county is occupied mainly by Devonian shales which, in the absence of nearby suitable limestones, cannot be considered of any value as a cement material.

Geologic Structure.

When compared with other parts of the Shenandoah Valley, the geologic structure of the Valley portion of Frederick county is quite simple. The extreme eastern portion is occupied by the Massanutten mountain syncline, which here brings the Martinsburg shale to the surface, while the underlying Chambersburg and Stones River formations outcrop in regular order along its edges. The Valley west of this is occupied by an anticline exposing the Beekmantown dolomites mainly, and the foothills of Little North mountain again show the higher limestones and shales. Unlike other portions of the Valley, overthrust faulting is infrequent and is confined mainly to the western line of outcrops. This faulting also is generally very slight, so that in most places the full sequence of the rocks can be observed. In the northern half of the Valley portion of the county, normal faulting is encountered, especially near the eastern shales area. This faulting is more pronounced northward in the vicinity of Martinsburg, W. Va., but in the area under discussion is seldom great enough to entirely cut out one or more formations.

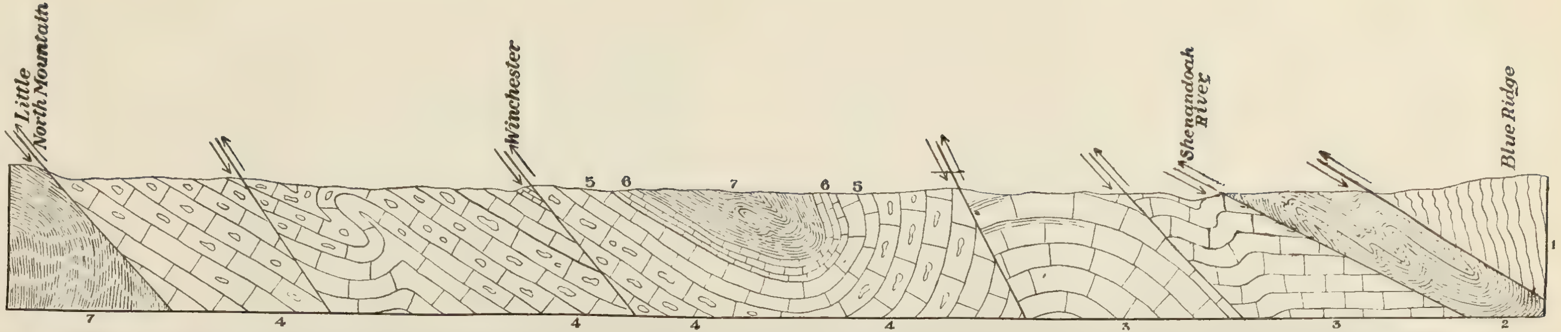


Fig. 4.—Structural section across the northern part of northwest Virginia from the Blue Ridge across the Shenandoah river to Little North mountain. 1. Pre-Cambrian strata of the Blue Ridge; 2. Lower Cambrian shales; 3. Cambrian limestone; 4. Cherty Cambrian and Ordovician limestone (Natural Bridge); 5. Pure and magnesian dove Ordovician limestone (Stones River); 6. Dark, compact and argillaceous Ordovician limestone (Chambersburg); 7. Martinsburg shale series.

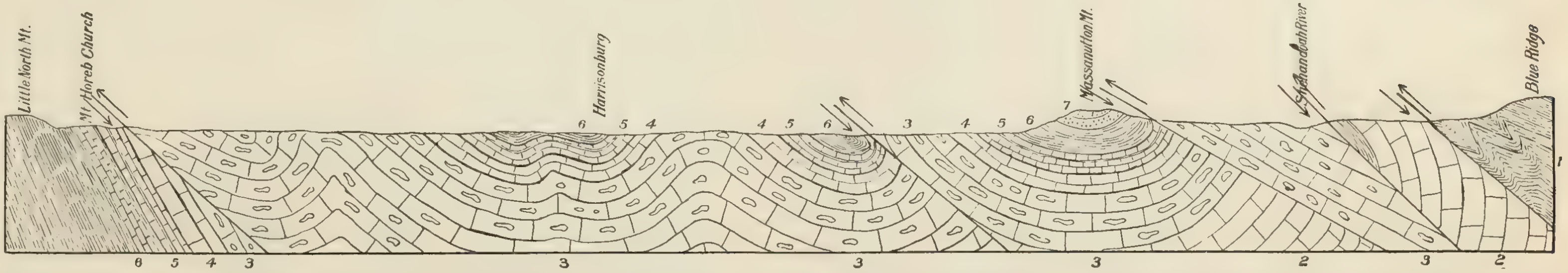


Fig. 5.—Structure section across Valley in the southern part of northwestern Virginia from the Blue Ridge to Little North mountain, about the latitude of Harrisonburg. 1 Pre-Cambrian strata of the Blue Ridge; 2. Cambrian limestone; 3. Natural Bridge limestone; 4. Stones River limestone; 5. Chambersburg formation; 6. Martinsburg shale series; 7. Massanutten sandstone.

Details of Localities.

Winchester.—Although the full geologic structure in the vicinity of Winchester could not be determined because of lack of continuous exposures, the quarries and other outcrops just west and east of the town indicate that by faulting a band of Lower Ordovician dolomitic limestones has been interpolated between a band of Stones River limestones on the west and argillaceous limestones and shales of Chambersburg and Martinsburg age on the east. The Stones River limestones can usually be determined, as mentioned before, by the growth of cedar trees along their outcrop, and although in this area these limestones are often dolomitic, the pure bands that do occur will prove to be the only source of rock high in lime. The magnesian portion of the Stones River formation in the vicinity of Winchester is a grayish, lustreless, unfossiliferous rock, weathering yellowish upon exposure to the atmosphere. The purer portion of the same formation is made up of dove or bluish limestone often showing outlines of small gastropoda upon the worn surfaces. These purer strata weather into a bluish white rock easily distinguished from the more magnesian variety. The same strata are also often mottled and exhibit streaks of apparently more clayey material arranged parallel to the bedding plane. In some parts of the section the purer and more magnesian strata alternate, and are present in about equal proportions. Besides gastropoda, bird's-eye markings of a species of *Tetradium* are common in the purer strata. East of the town the argillaceous limestones and calcareous shales can be found in considerable abundance, although exposures are not common. The following analysis shows that this argillaceous limestone, with a proper admixture of shale, can be used as Portland cement material:

Analysis of argillaceous (Chambersburg) limestone, just east of Winchester, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	14.78
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	2.72
Lime (CaO)	44.94
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	80.25
Magnesia (MgO)	0.34
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.71
Total	98.46

The composition of three samples of magnesian limestone from the vicinity of Winchester has been published by Professor Rogers in his "Geology of the Virginias." Judging from the locality, these specimens were selected from the Beekmantown limestone:

Analyses of limestones (Beekmantown), vicinity of Winchester, Va.

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	80.60	88.64	57.24
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	14.48	9.60	28.80
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.68	0.12	1.56
Silica (SiO_2)	2.68	1.30	11.68
Water	0.56	0.44	0.72
Total	100.00	100.10	100.00

I. Bluish gray, compact limestone from near Winchester on turnpike west of town.
II. Pale gray, compact limestone from same locality.
III. Gray blue, semi-granular limestone from northwest turnpike, 1 mile west of Winchester.

Localities north of Winchester to the state line.—Practically the same rock and method of faulting may be observed in this region as at Winchester and at Martinsburg, West Virginia, still farther north. On account of this, no samples were taken for testing, but the following description of the rocks in the vicinity of Martinsburg is introduced to show the limestone resources of the northeastern part of Frederick county. In the vicinity of Martinsburg, the pure limestones of Stones River age have been extensively quarried for flux, as indicated in the following notes, but these rocks, as well as the overlying argillaceous limestones and shales, can also be utilized as cement materials:

"At Martinsburg, W. Va., this limestone is exceptionally pure and very thick. It has been quarried there on a vast scale by the Standard Lime and Stone Company for use as flux in the iron furnaces about Pittsburg.

"The limestone outcrops in a belt extending southward from the town. On the east side is a low ridge of Hudson [Martinsburg] shale containing graptolites of Utica age near the base.

"Dipping at an angle of 20 degrees under these beds are 90 feet of dark, compact, crystalline and shaly limestones bearing fossils of Trenton age. Below this are three or four heavy beds of pure limestone averaging 15 to 20 feet in thickness, with a total of about 80 feet. This is the deposit that is quarried. The upper bed is a very massive, compact, light-gray limestone, weathering chalky white on the surface, with smooth fracture and but slight indications of bedding. The lower beds are darker, coarser grained, not so homogeneous, and have a rough fracture, and at the base are thinner bedded. The only fossils observed in these beds are a few *Leperditia* found in the upper layers, indicating Lowville (Birdseye) age.

"The whole of this mass is quarried, and is stated to average 98 per cent. carbonate of lime. The two samples tested by the Geological Survey contained 96.2 and 97.7 per cent. The limestone is quarried in an open cut 200 to 250 feet wide and 80 to 100 feet deep, the workable depth depending upon the amount of stripping that is profitable. The open cut extends for over 1½ miles along the strike and is being worked along its entire length. The same beds apparently continue beyond, to the south, and there is every reason to believe that they also occur along the strike north of the town. The rock is taken out on tram cars, is crushed to 5-inch size, and is loaded directly into the railway cars on the track. The reason that the stone can be profitably shipped such a distance is that the cars which transport the coal from the Pennsylvania mines to the south return loaded with limestone, thus avoiding an empty return run, and the freight rates are reduced to a minimum. It is reported that from 20 to 50 carloads a day of the crushed rock are shipped. With a quarry face of 80 feet and the dip of the rocks 20 degrees, the estimated output of the quarry per mile is about 3,000,000 tons."[a]

Stephens City.—The Martinsburg shale and the underlying argillaceous, pure, and dolomitic limestones, are well developed in the vicinity of Stephens City, especially just to the west where outcrops are not infrequent. The purer limestones have practically the same composition as those of the Stones River formation at Martinsburg, W. Va., while the argillaceous portions are very similar to those found in the vicinity of Winchester. On account of this similarity, no analyses are given.

Middletown.—This and the neighboring town of Meadow Mills are favorably located so far as transportation facilities and an abundance of cement materials are concerned. The following section taken along the street west from the depot at Middletown gives the sequence of rocks in this region, the highest beds being found farthest east. The section, part of which is covered or otherwise obscured, is as follows:

---

[a] Stose, Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 225, pp. 516–517.

Section of Ordovician rocks in the vicinity of Middletown, Va.

	Feet.
Martinsburg shale:	
Mainly covered but apparently all calcareous shale	100
Chambersburg formation:	
6. Mainly covered but showing traces of earthy limestone	150
5. Partially covered, bluish limestone at the top and earthy or nodular limestone at intervals	100
4. Nodular limestone with specimens of *Echinosphœrites* near the base	20
3. Arenaceous shale	20
2. Not exposed	30
1. Dark gray to black limestone with chert	38
Stones River formation:	
2. Massive dove limestone, apparently the same bed as that quarried for lime at Strasburg	40
1. Mainly magnesian limestone but with a few layers of pure limestone.	

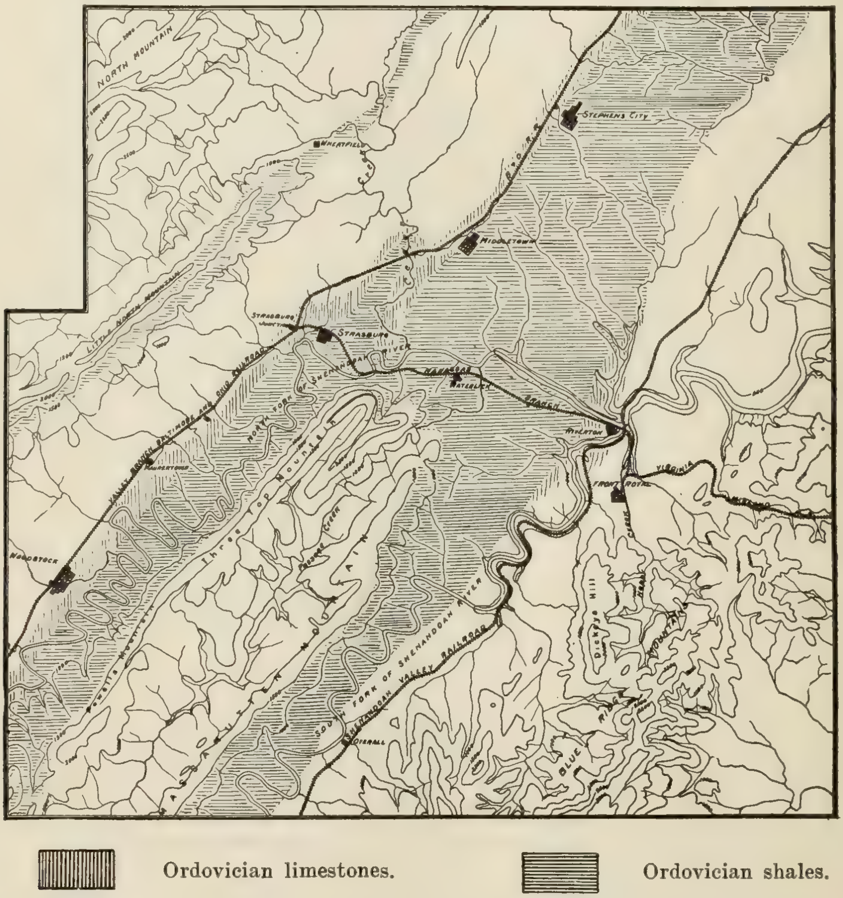


Fig. 6.—Map showing distribution of cement materials of northwestern Virginia.

This section then continues westward, the magnesian and pure limestones of the Stones River formation being shown in a small anticline between Middletown and Meadow Mills, until in the vicinity of the latter place the higher, pure and argillaceous limestones are again exposed in a small syncline. Practically the same section is exposed in the vicinity of Strasburg in Shenandoah county, but in more detail. The latter section is given on another page.

Western edge of the Valley.—With railroad facilities so near the line of eastern outcrop of cement material, the pure and argillaceous limestones outcropping along the western side of the Valley are at present practically of no value. Here, however, considerable material may be found having the requisite qualities for use in making cement. The geologic section is essentially the same as that given along the eastern band, and little variation in the rocks is to be noted. On account of this similarity and the present unimportance of the region, no samples for analysis were taken.

CLARKE COUNTY.

This county affords two sources of cement material. On the extreme western edge of the county the eastern limb of the Massanutten mountain syncline exposes the calcareous portion of the lower part of the Martinsburg shale and the pure and argillaceous limestones of Stones River and Chambersburg ages. All of these outcrops, with the exception of a single locality discussed below, are at some distance from the two lines of railroads running through the Valley, so that their importance is at present slight. The physical characters of the rock and the analyses of the same are quite similar to those given for Riverton in Warren county, just to the south. The second source of cement material lies in the more or less pure and clayey limestones of Lower Cambrian age found along the eastern side of the Valley. These, however, have been used hitherto only for the manufacture of a natural cement and their discussion is deferred to the chapter on that subject. Analyses of these latter rocks are given below.

Wadesville.—The middle Ordovician limestones exposed along the eastern edge of the Massanutten syncline are crossed by the railroad in Clarke county at but a single locality. This is at Wadesville in the northwestern corner of the county. However, for a short distance north of this place the line of outcrop of these limestones is not far from the railroad, and to the south and west for 1½ miles the two parallel each other, so that this county affords an abundance of suitable limestones within short distances of transportation facilities. The black argillaceous limestones are especially well shown along the road just east and west from the railroad station. The following section was observed along this road and on the farm of John M. Lock, starting about half a mile east of Wadesville and ending at Opequon creek on the west. The strata dip at an angle of about 40° northwestwardly.

Geologic section, Wadesville, Va.

	Feet.
Martinsburg shale:	
Gray, black, and olive shales	——
Chambersburg formation:	
Dark blue and black, compact argillaceous limestone	400
Coarsely crystalline grayish blue limestone	70
Stones River formation:	
Gray, dolomitic limestone with intercalated pure dove-colored layers, base not observed. These Stones River limestones have much the same characters described for the formation in other sections of this part of Virginia. The only strata of economic importance are the intercalated dove-colored pure limestones. The rock may be identified by its numerous *Tetradium* markings and by the presence of the ostracod *Leperditia fabulites*	——
Beekmantown limestone:	
Gray dolomitic, cherty limestone. These strata show comparatively few outcrops in this particular section but the presence of the rock can be detected by the more or less numerous chert fragments left upon weathering	——

As elsewhere, the beds of the Chambersburg formation are of the most importance in the present consideration, as they will be the sources of whatever rock may be used for Portland cement. The upper division is a massive, rather pure limestone with some of the layers crowded with the peculiar organism *Strephochetus.* The same strata occur at the base of the Chambersburg formation in the Strasburg section (see page 56), and, as analyses of that rock indicate, the lime content is high. These particular strata therefore, together with the dove limestone of the underlying Stones River formation, can be relied on as a source of pure limestone for mixture with highly argillaceous rock. Bed 4 embraces the typical cement rock of Ordovician age and is a uniform, dark, compact argillaceous limestone. The lower portion is massive but the upper part is less so and weathers into a shaly rock. The latter may be distinguished from the succeeding Martinsburg shale, which it somewhat resembles when weathered, by the higher percentage of lime as well as by the fossil contents. As in other sections, the ball cystid *Echinosphærites* characterizes this bed. At Wadesville specimens occurred sparingly throughout the bed, but are most numerous in the upper part.

Natural Cement Rock.

The limestones of the eastern part of the county are of value for the manufacture of natural cement, and a number of analyses from strata in this general region have been published by Professor Rogers. These bands of natural cement rock pass nearby Millwood and Berryville in Clarke county, and continuing northward are well exposed near Charlestown and Shepherdstown in Jefferson county, West Virginia, where they have long been burned for natural cement. Analyses of the Shepherdstown rock are as follows:

Analyses of limestones, vicinity of Shepherdstown, W. Va.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	15.94	16.76	67.50	23.90
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	6.49	11.76	8.36	24.36
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.64	0.35	7.00	2.10
Silica (SiO_2)	6.50	0.77	12.60	42.90
Water	0.12	0.13	4.54	6.74
Loss	0.31	0.23		
Total	30.00	30.00	100.00	100.00

I. Fine-grained, lead gray, compact limestone.
II. Dark-colored compact limestone.
III. White limestone of fine texture.
IV. Light gray limestone with rather slaty fractures.

Similar strata in the vicinity of Charlestown showed the composition indicated below:

Analyses of limestone, vicinity of Charlestown, W. Va.

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	38.66	8.48
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	9.50	6.58
Silica (SiO_2)	42.50	13.20
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	2.00	1.20
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	1.50	
Water and loss	5.84	0.56
Total	100.00	30.00

I. Coarse-grained, light gray limestone, near Charlestown.
II. Dull, earthy limestone from Evitt's Run, 3½ miles from Charlestown.

The same or very similar natural cement strata pass west of Harpers Ferry. Three analyses of this rock, given by Professor Rogers, are quoted below. The occurrence of purer strata among the dolomitic layers is indicated in analysis II.:

Analyses of limestone, vicinity of Harpers Ferry, W. Va.

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	53.88	95.86	81.16
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	43.40	1.46	10.80
Silica (SiO_2)	1.68	1.83	6.68
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.48		0.52
Water	0.56	0.85	0.84
Loss			
Total	100.00	100.00	100.00

I. Semicrystalline light gray limestone, 2 miles southwest of Harpers Ferry.
II. Coarse-grained light gray limestone, 4 miles west of Harpers Ferry.
III. Flesh-colored, semicrystalline, slaty limestone, near Harpers Ferry.

SHENANDOAH COUNTY.

The more valuable limestones of Shenandoah county are of Ordovician age, and restricted almost entirely to the foothills of the western side of Massanutten mountain. The corresponding rocks, which in Frederick county to the north are also found along the foothills of Little North mountain on the western edge of the Valley, are entirely cut out by an overthrust fault throughout the greater part of the same line in Shenandoah county. A small strip along Little North mountain in the northwestern part of the county, and a still smaller band in the southwestern corner, are the only places where an approximately normal sequence of the strata can be found on this side of the Valley. On the opposite side just west of Massanutten mountain, however, numerous exposures of good material can be found along a line passing in a northeast-southwest direction through Strasburg, Woodstock, just east of Edinburg and Mount Jackson, and Newmarket. The finest exposures are in the vicinity of Strasburg and Woodstock, and as the railroad facilities are also most convenient at these places, more complete descriptions and analyses of the various strata outcropping near these towns are given.

Strasburg.—The abundant pure and clayey limestones outcropping in the vicinity of Strasburg, combined with its railroad facilities, make this

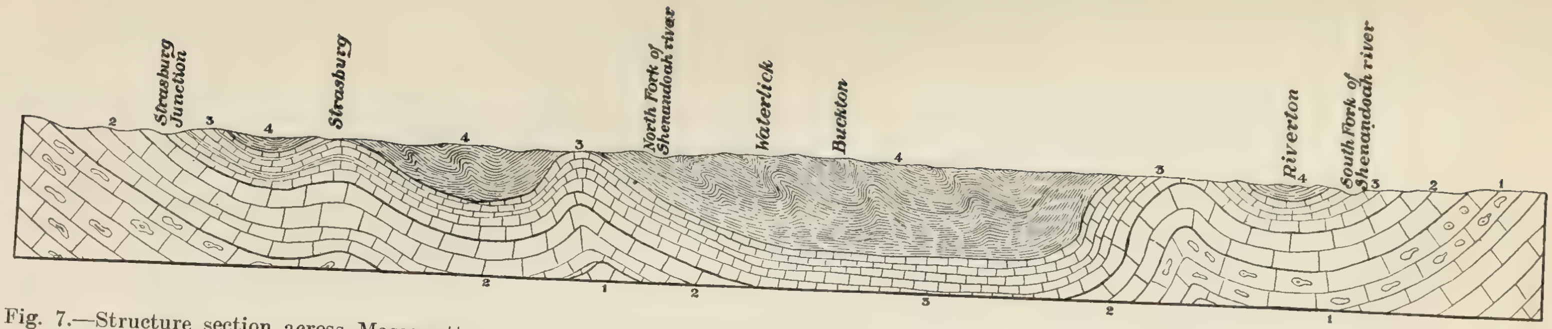


Fig. 7.—Structure section across Massanutten mountain syncline, just north of Massanutten mountain, from a point in the Valley east of Riverton to the vicinity of Strasburg Junction. 1. Cherty Natural Bridge limestone. 2. Pure and magnesian Stones River limestone. 3. Limestone of the Chambersburg formation. 4. Martinsburg shale series.

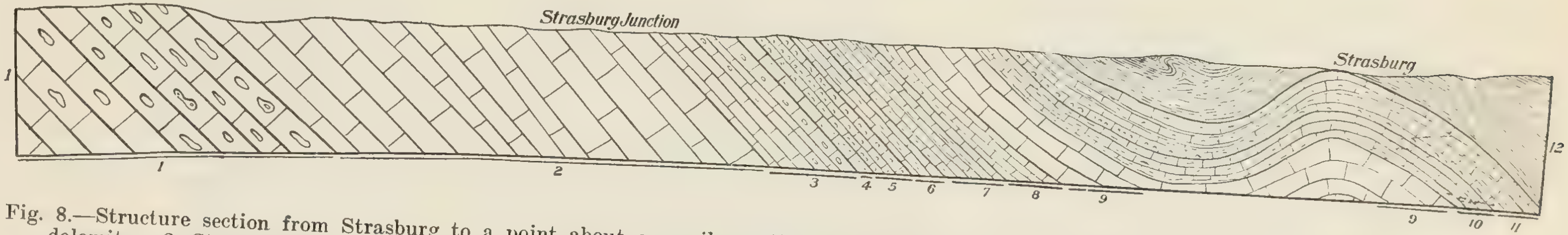


Fig. 8.—Structure section from Strasburg to a point about one mile northwest of Strasburg Junction, showing strata in detail: 1. Natural Bridge dolomite. 2. Stones River limestone. 3-11. Chambersburg formation. 3. Siliceous blue limestone, 80 ft. 4. Crinoidal limestone, 10 ft. 5. Nodular dark blue limestone, 30 ft. 6. Argillaceous black limestone, 22 ft. 7. Thin-bedded gray argillaceous limestone, 52 ft. 8. Thin-bedded dove limestone, 60 ft. 9. Massive dove limestone, 65 ft. 10. Earthy limestone, 30 ft. 11. Earthy limestone and calcareous shale, 40 ft. 12. Martinsburg shale.

one of the most promising sites for cement manufacture. As shown on the map, page 72, the line of outcrop of Martinsburg shale passes through Strasburg, so that east of the town an abundance of shale may be found, while to the west occur the various limestones. The rocks of economic importance outcrop between the town and Strasburg Junction, a mile or more to the west, where the upper part of the Stones River formation is being quarried and burned into lime. The following section is found exposed mainly between the two localities mentioned, although the lower beds of the Stones River and the Beekmantown limestones outcrop west of Strasburg Junction. The rocks dip to the east and are encountered in ascending order as Strasburg is approached. This section has been given in more detail under the discussion of the general geology of northwestern Virginia, but is repeated here in a brief form for ready reference with the analyses:

Geologic section in the vicinity of Strasburg, Va.

	Feet.
4. Martinsburg shale	——
3. Chambersburg formation. About 400 feet of blue and argillaceous limestones arranged in the following order:	
(i) Earthy gray limestone and calcareous shales	40
(h) Light gray earthy limestone	30
(g) Massive dove limestone	65
(f) Rather thin-bedded dove limestone	60
(e) Thin-bedded dark gray argillaceous limestone	52
(d) Thin-bedded argillaceous black limestone	22
(c) Nodular argillaceous dark blue limestone	30
(b) Crinoidal limestone	10
(a) Siliceous blue limestone, cherty in the upper part but pure in the lower portion	80
2. Stones River formation, about 900 feet of more or less pure and magnesian limestones, the upper 100 feet consisting of heavily bedded, pure dove limestone, with occasional black layers, alternating with magnesian limestone	900
1. Typical Beekmantown dolomite, weathering into the characteristic chert	——

Description and analyses. Bed 1.—No analyses of the rocks of this group are given for the reason that the strata run so high in magnesia that they are seldom of value as cement material. These rocks consist mainly of dolomitic limestone and exposures are not frequent. The presence of the rock, however, may be determined usually by the abundant fragments of chert into which it weathers. The resistant action of this chert is so great that although no outcrop of the rock itself may be seen, numerous small ridges throughout the Valley composed of chert alone may be encountered.

Bed 2. Stones River formation.—The 900 or more feet of limestones which make up this formation differ from the preceding rocks lithologically in the greater abundance of pure limestones, although a considerable part of the formation is, like the preceding, composed of magnesian limestone. In the Strasburg area the upper 100 feet of the Stones River formation contain the purer limestones which are usually dove-colored, but occasionally black layers running high in lime are found. These strata running high in lime are quarried for lime at Strasburg Junction. The following analysis by Dr. Henry Froehling is of rock from these layers:

Analysis of dove limestone from upper part of bed 2, Strasburg Junction, Va.

	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	0.36
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.08
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	99.01
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.45
Total	99.90

The value of this rock as a source of lime is evident from the above analysis, and its possible use for mixture with cement rock is also apparent.

Bed 3a.—The 80 feet of blue limestone composing this bed may be divided into two portions, an upper siliceous phase, and a lower, purer in lime. An average sample from the lower 40 or 50 feet gave the following analysis:

Analysis of blue limestone, lower part of bed 3a, Chambersburg formation, near Strasburg, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	2.32
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.24
Lime (CaO)	54.04
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	96.43
Magnesia (MgO)	0.52
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.09
Total	100.08

The large amount of silica, or insoluble matter, in the upper strata of this division precludes its use as a cement material. This portion of the bed yields considerable chert on weathering and the lithological aspect of the rock also indicates its siliceous nature.

Analysis of siliceous, blue limestone upper part of bed 3a, Chambersburg formation, near Strasburg, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	43.50
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	5.50
Lime (CaO)	26.80
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	47.86
Magnesia (MgO)	1.04
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.18
Total	99.04

Bed 3b.—The 10 feet of limestone of this bed are composed almost entirely of crinoidal fragments and a freshly fractured surface shows numerous plates and stems of this class of organisms. As is usually the case with crinoidal limestone, the rock runs very high in lime.

Beds 3c-3e.—As far as good cement rock is concerned, the 30 feet of nodular, dark blue limestone of bed *c*, the 22 feet of thin-bedded, black limestone of bed *d*, and the 52 feet of thin-bedded, dark gray limestone of bed *e*, form a unit, inasmuch as they are all argillaceous limestones of which the analysis presented below is probably not an average one. More analytical work would probably show that this group of beds will supply the best cement rock of the region, so far as composition goes, the succeeding limestones proving upon analysis to be less favorable in composition. The high ratio between silica and iron-alumina shown in this analysis is probably exceptional.

Analysis of dark gray, argillaceous limestone, bed 3e, Chambersburg formation near Strasburg, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	19.78
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.88
Lime (CaO)	41.60
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	74.28
Magnesia (MgO)	0.39
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.82
Total	99.80

Beds 3f, 3g.—The 125 feet of strata composing these two beds are much alike in both their lithologic and chemical characteristics, and for that reason they are grouped together.

Analyses of dove limestones, beds 3f, 3g, Chambersburg formation, near Strasburg, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	12.10	8.68
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.48	1.32
Lime (CaO)	47.40	49.68
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	84.64	88.71
Magnesia (MgO)	0.80	0.64
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.68	1.34
Total	99.90	100.05

I. Thin-bedded, dove limestone, bed 3f, Strasburg section.
II. Massive, dove limestone, bed 3g, Strasburg section.

Beds 3h, 3i.—These two beds have essentially the same chemical composition and resemble each other considerably in physical aspect. A sample supposed to be an average specimen gave the following analysis, which runs higher in lime than such a rock would indicate:

Analysis of gray, earthy limestone, bed 3i of Chambersburg formation, near Strasburg, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	12.00
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	2.26
Lime (CaO)	47.16
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	84.21
Magnesia (MgO)	0.54
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.18
Total	99.60

Bed 4.—The value of the calcareous shales at the base of the Martinsburg for mixture with pure limestone is evident from the following analysis:

Analysis of calcareous shales at base of Martinsburg shale, Strasburg, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	27.60
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	3.36
Lime (CaO)	37.40
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	66.97
Magnesia (MgO)	0.58
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.22
Total	99.15

Woodstock and vicinity.—Several hundred feet of argillaceous limestones of the Chambersburg formation may be found just east of Woodstock before the Martinsburg shale is encountered. These limestones and the overlying shales dip at an angle of about 40° southeast. Practically the same thickness of cement rock is exposed to the northeast and southwest of Woodstock, but although the outcrops are not as good as those noted in the Strasburg area, essentially the same section may be found. As this line of outcrops is paralleled by the Southern railroad, which is at no place more than two miles distant, favorable sites for cement plants are offered. The most promising location, however, is in the immediate vicinity of Woodstock, since here the cement rocks outcrop on the western side of the North Fork of the Shenandoah river. Farther south the river flows between the railroad and the cement outcrop, so the cost of a spur line would thus be greatly increased.

Pure limestones for mixture with the cement rock can be found in the immediate vicinity, west of the line of the outcrop of the argillaceous rock. Limestone strata high in calcium carbonate and low in magnesia were found interbedded with the dolomites west of Woodstock, and more extended search would no doubt reveal an ample supply. The following analyses are of the Stones River and argillaceous Chambersburg limestones in this vicinity:

Analyses of limestones, Woodstock, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	6.26	14.88	10.04
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	4.82	2.38	1.46
Lime (CaO)	18.96	45.00	48.48
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	33.88	80.36	86.57
Magnesia (MgO)	0.91	1.04	0.73
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.91	2.18	1.54
Total	96.87	99.80	99.61

I. Somewhat siliceous limestone, Stones River formation.
II. Argillaceous limestone, upper part of Chambersburg formation.
III. Dark blue limestone, lower part of Chambersburg formation.

Woodstock is situated upon the Stones River limestones, although exposures of these strata are few here. Just north of the town, however, outcrops occur in the fields, showing the usual thickness and lithologic characters of this formation. The following section, embracing Chambersburg limestone only, occurs along the small creek and in the fields near the ice factory, just east of the town:

Geologic section just east of Woodstock, Va.

		Feet.
3.	Martinsburg shale	——
2.	Chambersburg limestone (upper division). Hard, calcareous shales and shaly black limestone. Seventy-five feet exposed but a thickness of two hundred feet at least occurs before the overlying shales are first met. Some of the layers crowded with *Echinosphærites, Christiania,* and other fossils of this formation. Analysis 2 of the table on page 82 is taken from a sample of this bed	75+
1.	Chambersburg limestone (lower division). Massive blue and gray limestone. A few of the layers are blue and crystalline, but the majority are dark blue, fine-grained strata weathering to a grayish color. The upper twenty feet is more argillaceous and upon weathering breaks up into small rounded fragments. About thirty feet of rock toward the middle portion of this division are filled with lighter colored material in streaks penetrating the rock in all directions. Upon exposure these weather out in marked relief. Fossils are uncommon, although a few gastropods occur in the lower part and *Solenopora* may be found sparingly in the middle and upper thirds. Analysis 3 of the table mentioned above is of a sample from the lower third of this division	150

The good railroad facilities of this vicinity, both for obtaining a fuel supply and for shipping the finished material, have been noted. Coal could be secured from the north via the Baltimore and Ohio and Southern railroads, and from the south via the Chesapeake and Ohio and the Southern railroads. By the same lines the finished material could be shipped to the east and tide-water.

Professor Rogers has published four analyses of rocks from the vicinity of Woodstock. The exact geological horizon of these samples is unknown, but the writer has attempted to place them.

Analyses of limestones, vicinity of Woodstock, Va.

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	14.00	15.83	12.63
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	10.10	11.34	10.12
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.54	0.74	0.48
Silica (SiO_2)	4.85	1.41	1.52
Water	0.15	0.14	9.25
Loss	0.36	0.54	——
Total	30.00	30.00	34.00

I. Light gray coarse-grained limestone, probably from Beekmantown strata, halfway between Woodstock and Crabill's tavern.

II. Light blue compact magnesian Stones River limestone from vicinity of Woodstock.
III. Light bluish gray compact limestone, probably of Stones River age, west base of Little Fort mountain, opposite Woodstock.

The following analysis, also quoted by Professor Rogers, seems to have been made from the Eden or lower Massanutten sandstone:

Analysis of calcareous sandstone, Woodstock road leading into Big Fort Valley.

	Per cent.
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	11.24
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	5.40
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	9.36
Silica (SiO_2)	73.20
Water	0.80
Total	100.00

Pughs Run, 2 miles north of Woodstock.—In the gorge cut by this stream down to the North Fork of the Shenandoah river an excellent section is exposed, where nearly every foot of strata from the Beekmantown dolomite to the Martinsburg shale may be studied. Here the more or less pure limestones at the top of the Stones River formation are being quarried for lime, but the succeeding argillaceous strata are recommended as a possible source of cement rock. This section follows:

Geologic section, Pughs Run, Va.

	Feet.
4. Martinsburg shale; dark brown and olive shales, mainly covered	——
3. Chambersburg limestone:	
(c) Massive dark blue to black, fine-grained homogeneous, argillaceous limestone	140+
(b) Thin-bedded clayey limestone and calcareous shales containing the characteristic fossil *Nidulites.* The limestone layers are blue, granular, and somewhat pure below but become more argillaceous, fine-grained, hard, and dark blue or black in upper part	200
(a) Massive blue crystalline, somewhat cherty. Many of the layers crowded with bifoliate bryozoa	20
2. Stones River limestone:	
Massive dolomitic and interbedded pure limestone of black, bluish gray, and dove color. The pure dove layers are most abundant at the top where they are being quarried by the Woodstock Lime Co.	600+
1. Knox dolomite	——

Mount Jackson and New Market.—Exposures of the argillaceous limestone may be seen in the foothills of Short mountain, several miles east of Mount Jackson, and also in the immediate vicinity of New Market. Practically the same thickness of rock determined at Woodstock and vicinity is shown here, while the analysis of the rocks at both of these places indicates that in chemical composition at least they are quite similar to good Lehigh rock.

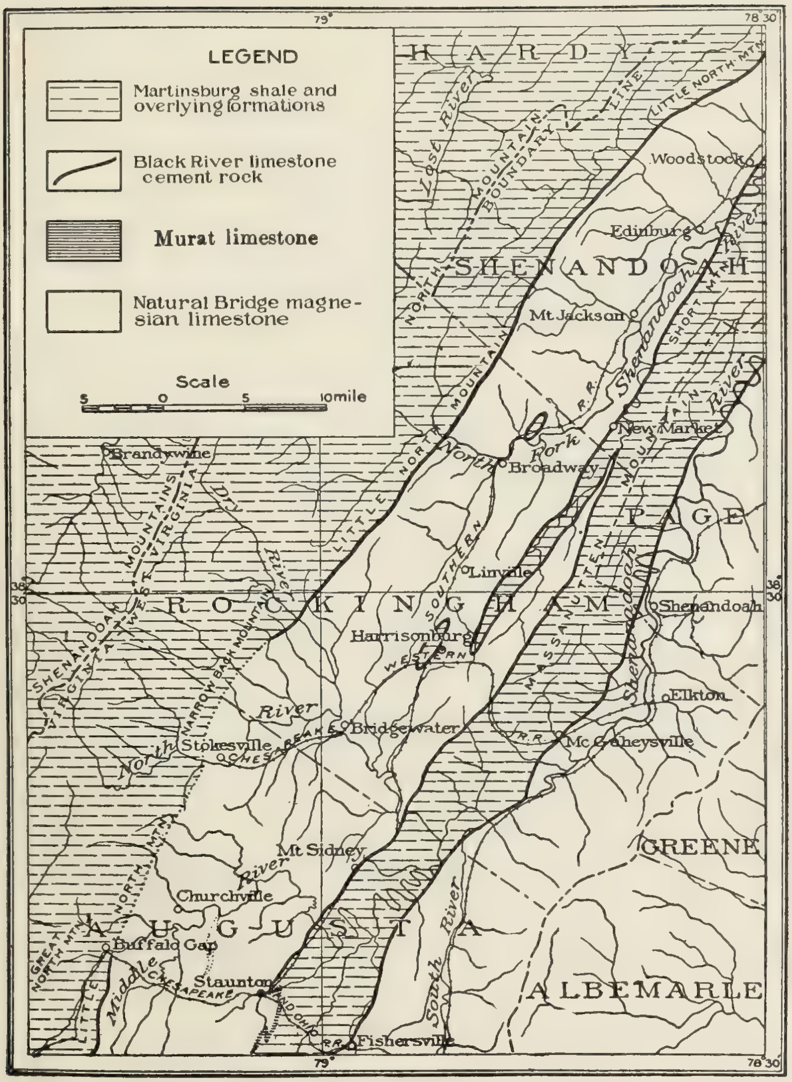


Fig. 9.—Map of the Valley of Virginia from Woodstock to Staunton. Unshaded area includes Natural Bridge limestone and underlying formations.

Analysis of argillaceous limestone near Mount Jackson, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	18.20
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	8.00
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	70.00
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.00
Water (H_2O)	3.00
Total	101.20

The limestones in the vicinity of New Market were analyzed under the direction of Professor Rogers with a view to their use as a natural cement rock. The results from these samples, with the horizon as determined by the present writer, are as follows:

Analyses of limestones, vicinity of New Market, Va.

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	81.00	13.50	86.16
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	10.60	10.63	4.50
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	0.28	0.17	0.85
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)			
Silica (SiO_2)	7.60	0.60	
Water	0.52	0.10	6.50
Loss			
Total	100.00	25.00	98.01

I. Grayish blue, fine-grained limestone, New Market, Va., probably from the Stones River formation.

II. Light bluish gray, moderately fine-grained limestone, 4 miles south of New Market, Va., probably from the magnesian beds of the Stones River formation.

III. Dun-colored limestone, making excellent lime, ½ mile west of New Market, Va. Stones River formation.

Analyses of other limestones of Shenandoah county were quoted by Professor Rogers as follows. The localities are too indefinite for an opinion as to their age:

Analyses of limestones, Shenandoah County, Virginia.

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	49.00	75.96
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	38.80	9.12
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	0.84	0.92
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)		
Silica (SiO_2)	10.80	13.60
Water	0.56	0.40
Total	100.00	100.00

I. Bluish gray, compact limestone, Stage road, Shenandoah county.

II. Dark blue fine-grained limestone from same locality.

WARREN COUNTY.

The materials suitable for the manufacture of Portland cement in this county are limited to the western side of the narrow valley lying between the Blue Ridge and Massanutten mountains. These materials are the pure and argillaceous Ordovician limestones which may be found along a northeast-southwest course approximately following the middle of the Valley. On account of the meanderings of the South Fork of the Shenandoah river, the boundary line between the pure and dolomitic limestones is first on one and then on the other side of the stream. Because this line follows the river valley so closely, exposures of the cement rock are few, these strata in most places being buried beneath a considerable thickness of stream deposits. At Riverton and a few points to the north, however, the rocks are well exposed.

Riverton and vicinity.—Three distinct bands of cement rock outcrop are found at this place and in the immediate vicinity, on account of the development of a fold in the Ordovician rocks east of the Massanutten mountain syncline. As shown on the map, Riverton itself is built upon the Martinsburg shale which forms the highest beds of this more eastern syncline, but just to the east and to the west of the town the strata of the Chambersburg and Stones River formations may be seen. The latter formation is being extensively quarried at a locality just north of Riverton. The succession of rocks in the Riverton area differs slightly from the section seen at Strasburg to the west in the lithologic character of the strata. The rocks of the Stones River formation are massive, compact, black and blue, often argillaceous limestone, with a splintery fracture. As the following analysis shows, an average sample runs high in lime, but many of the layers will give a greater percentage of clayey material. Some of the strata will, however, undoubtedly run as high in lime as the corresponding rocks at Strasburg.

Analysis of black limestone, Stones River formation, Riverton, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	3.11
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.64
Lime (CaO)	53.10
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	94.82
Magnesia (MgO)	0.73
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.53
Total	100.10

The rocks of the Chambersburg formation here consist of well defined layers of black, compact, hard, argillaceous limestone, 1 to 6 or more inches in thickness, separated by thin bands of shale. These limestone layers, as shown by the analysis below, contain more calcium carbonate than required in the cement mixture, but it is very probable that experimentation will show that by mixing the interbedded shales with them the required composition will be attained.

Analysis of compact, black, argillaceous limestone, Chambersburg formation, Riverton, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	15.88
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.92
Lime (CaO)	46.34
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	82.75
Magnesia (MgO)	0.21
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.44
Total	99.99

PAGE COUNTY.

Practically the same conditions of cement rock occurrence as that just described for Warren county hold for Page county, the line of outcrop cutting across the various meanderings of the South Fork of the Shenandoah river and following approximately a northeast-southwest direction. In addition to the fact that the argillaceous and pure limestones are usually covered by recent deposits, the transportation facilities in Page county are some distance from this line. An argillaceous limestone outcropping on the extreme northern edge of Page county along the line mentioned gave the following very favorable composition:

Analysis of argillaceous (Chambersburg) limestone 5 miles east of Woodstock, Va.

(Wirt Tassin, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	16.34
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	7.49
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	74.14
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.00
Water (H_2O)	2.00
Total	100.97

The dolomitic limestones of Page county received considerable attention from Professor Rogers, as is evident from the following table of analyses quoted from the "Geology of the Virginias":

Analyses of dolomitic limestones, Page county, Virginia.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	78.00	13.01	69.60	70.16
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	11.37	10.45	27.04	25.96
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	5.50	0.30	0.40	1.60
Silica (SiO_2)	0.77	1.17	2.60	1.48
Water Loss	4.86	0.07	0.36	0.80
Total	100.50	25.00	100.00	100.00

	V.	VI.	VII.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	60.92	47.48	13.40
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	36.48	45.80	9.78
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.60	0.80	0.19
Silica (SiO_2)	1.44	5.40	1.47
Water	0.56	0.56	0.16
Total	100.00	100.04	25.00

I. Dingy blue limestone of firm texture, from vicinity of Luray, Virginia.
II. Light brown compact limestone, south side of Shenandoah river, 2 miles from Blackford's furnace.
III and IV. Blue limestone from Page county. Exact locality not given.
V. Bluish gray limestone from Page county. Exact locality not given.
VI. Crystalline gray limestone, spotted with white. Shenandoah river, Page county.
VII. Light blue, subcrystalline limestone from Dr. Blackford's mill race in Page county.

ROCKINGHAM COUNTY.

As this county embraces the full width of the Shenandoah Valley, it includes several distinct lines of outcrop of the Ordovician rocks. The easternmost of these is brought up on the east and west sides of the Massanutten mountain syncline, which, although the mountain itself extends only to the middle portion of the county, outcrops throughout Rockingham and counties still farther south. A somewhat flexuous northeast-southwest line passing just west of the towns of Shenandoah, Greenwood, McGaheysville, Evanwood, and Weyer Cave, marks the course where the easternmost exposures may be expected to outcrop; while on the western side of the mountain a similar line just east of Paulington, Keezletown, and Weyer Cave station, indicates where these same strata come to the surface again. Just south of New Market in Shenandoah county, a second syncline, exposing the Martinsburg shale as the highest rocks, has its origin, and extends southwest to a point about the latitude of Harrisonburg. This syncline is never more than a few miles wide, and although the underlying pure limestones may be found at some localities, yet very often these strata are faulted out, and the shales rest against the dolomitic rock. Remnants of a third syncline running in the same northeast-southwest direction may be found in the middle portion of the Valley west of Harrisonburg, but only in one area are enough of the argillaceous rocks shown to make it of economic importance. This is in the immediate vicinity of Harrisonburg, particularly to the west of the town. The last outcrop of these limestones is on the western side of the Valley along the foothills of Little North mountain, and Narrow Back mountain. Along this area faulting is common, the dolomitic limestones often resting upon the Martinsburg shale or still higher formations, thus cutting out the strata of most economic importance.

The railroad facilities of Rockingham county are especially good when compared with other counties of the Valley. This fact, together with the good rock shown at many places, makes the county rich in cement resources.

Harrisonburg and vicinity.—A syncline showing the argillaceous limestones and Martinsburg shale occurs just west of Harrisonburg and extends northeast-southwest for a distance of some miles. The cement rock is especially well shown along the street just west of the Southern railroad depot, but exposures of the shales and underlying argillaceous rocks may be seen along the country roads going northwest, west, and southwest from the town. The thickness of the argillaceous limestones in this vicinity could not be ascertained with certainty because of the lack of continuous exposures, but it probably does not fall short of 200 feet. Fossils indicating the Chambersburg age of the strata were not uncommon in the rocks shown along the western edge of the town.

Purer limestone deposits are found in some quantity east and southeast of Harrisonburg. Exposures of this rock may be seen in a cut on the Chesapeake and Western railroad just east of the crossing with the Southern railroad. Here is found a rather pure gray limestone having the composition shown in analysis No. 1 of the table below.

From 75 to 100 feet of argillaceous limestones and calcareous slates are exposed in a cut on the Chesapeake and Western railroad southwest of Harrisonburg and just west of the Southern crossing. Samples from this cut were analyzed by Mr. Charles Catlett, with the result shown in analysis II.

About 1½ miles north of Harrisonburg the Southern railroad passes through a cut about 20 feet high and 400 to 600 feet in length, exposing comparatively horizontal slaty limestone. This was found to have the composition shown in analysis IV.

Partial analyses of cement materials in the vicinity of Harrisonburg, Va.
(Charles Catlett, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Lime (CaO)	54.24	35.79	49.00	38.32
Magnesia (MgO)	0.60	1.42	2.36	1.67
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.60	3.32	0.70	1.58
Insoluble	2.08	27.06	7.00	25.24

I. Pure gray limestone, cut on Chesapeake and Western railroad just east of crossing with the Southern railroad.
II. Calcareous slates, exposed in cut on Chesapeake and Western railroad just west of crossing with the Southern railroad.
III. Dark, friable limestones, exposed at crossing of railroads just south of Harrisonburg.
IV. Calcareous slates, cut along Southern railroad 1½ miles north of Harrisonburg.

The various exposures in the vicinity of Harrisonburg indicate that the general sequence of the rocks is as follows:

Geologic section, Harrisonburg, Va.

	Feet.
5. Typical Martinsburg shale, argillaceous above but more calcareous toward the base	100
4. Calcareous shales, semicrystalline and argillaceous limestone containing the fauna of the *Christiania* bed in the Strasburg section	50
3. Massive dark blue compact limestone with splintery fracture. Numerous fossils in the upper layers, *Nidulites* being the predominating form	100
2. Dove, dark blue, and sometimes black, rather pure limestone, alternating with magnesian layers. Gastropoda of Stones River types only fossils observed	200
1. Typical Beekmantown limestone weathering into chert	——

In this section bed 2 represents the Stones River formation, while beds 3 and 4 are the equivalent of the Chambersburg formation. Although the thickness given in each case should be considered a minimum, the fact is to be noted that both the Stones River and Chambersburg formations have thinned considerably going south.

The following analyses were made of samples collected from the various beds as indicated. The rocks of bed 1 run high in magnesia as usual and therefore no samples were analyzed quantitatively.

Analyses of limestones of Stones River formation. Bed 2 of Harrisonburg, Va., section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	9.10	9.60	8.66
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.32	2.30	1.40
Lime (CaO)	48.62	49.12	48.68
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	86.82	87.71	86.93
Magnesia (MgO)	1.29	0.22	0.75
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.71	0.46	1.58
Total	99.95	100.07	98.57

I. Compact black limestone, east of Harrisonburg, Virginia.
II. Black crystalline limestone, along Chesapeake and Western railroad, southeast of Harrisonburg.
III. Compact black limestone, just northeast of Harrisonburg.

The foregoing analyses are, as the percentages show, of rock well fitted for the burning of lime or for admixture with more shaly cement materials.

Analyses of dark blue, compact limestones of Chambersburg formation. Bed 3 of Harrisonburg, Va., section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	4.60	8.68
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.56	0.94
Lime (CaO)	51.52	50.60
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	92.00	90.36
Magnesia (MgO)	1.33	0.20
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.79	0.41
Total	99.95	100.39

The analyses just given are of samples collected from the strata outcropping along the railroad track near the Southern railroad depot at Harrisonburg. As the figures indicate, this rock is very similar in composition to the underlying pure limestone of bed 2.

Analyses of limestone of Chambersburg formation. Bed 4 of Harrisonburg, Va., section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	30.72	12.82	23.24
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	3.52	1.84	3.22
Lime (CaO)	35.16	45.40	39.80
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	62.78	81.07	71.07
Magnesia (MgO)	0.34	1.20	0.82
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.71	2.52	1.72
Total	97.73	98.25	99.25

I and II. Semicrystalline limestone, western edge of Harrisonburg.
III. Argillaceous limestone, Harrisonburg, just west of Southern railroad station.

Specimens 1 and 2 were collected with a view to show the extremes in variation of the composition of this semicrystalline limestone which is quite abundant in this region. Specimen 3 was an average sample of the ordinary argillaceous rock. The following analysis is of calcareous shales collected along the street west of Southern railway depot.

Analysis of Martinsburg shale. Bed 5 of Harrisonburg, Va., section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	30.56
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	3.82
Lime (CaO)	34.20
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	61.07
Magnesia (MgO)	1.64
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	3.44
Total	98.89

The composition of these calcareous shales well illustrates the use to which the lower part of the Martinsburg shale can be put. Although the amount of lime in this particular sample is higher than usual, still, with a slight addition of pure limestone, a good cement mixture may be obtained.

Massanutten mountain syncline.—Along the eastern edge of this syncline in Rockingham county the argillaceous limestones are seldom seen. Whether this is due to a lack of deposition or to overthrust faulting of the lower limestones upon the shales was not determined, although the latter is probably the case. The usual sequence of Ordovician rocks may be seen along the western edge of the syncline, but as the analysis given below indicates, the argillaceous limestones are here unusually high in silica and low in lime.

Analysis of Chambersburg limestone, 3 miles west of Montevideo, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	37.06
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	2.60
Lime (CaO)	32.18
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	57.46
Magnesia (MgO)	0.70
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.47
Total	98.59

Western edge of Valley.—The outcrops of the middle Ordovician limestones along the western edge of this part of the Valley are in general so remote from railroads that, in spite of the excellent rock shown at a few places, exploitation of this region is at present useless. Furthermore, throughout a considerable portion of this region the argillaceous limestones are cut out by overthrust faulting, the magnesian limestone resting upon the shales or still higher formations. But a single area can be mentioned in which the cement rocks are exposed within a reasonable distance of a railroad. Several miles north of Stokesville, the terminus of the Chesapeake and Western railroad, and a few miles south of Little North mountain, good outcrops of the rock are encountered. The quantity and quality of these limestones are such that, with the railroad facilities so near at hand, the rock will undoubtedly prove of economic importance. Shales are at hand for mixing with the cement rock when its percentage of lime is too high, while pure limestones, to increase the percentage when necessary, are found in sufficient quantity in the Valley just to the east. Indeed, even with the present facilities, this is a promising locality.

The composition of an excellent cement rock from this region is shown by the following analysis:

Analysis of black limestone from an exposure several miles north of Stokesville, Va.

(Wirt Tassin, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	14.34
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	6.49
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	73.14
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.90
Water (H_2O)	4.00
Total	100.87

Analyses of the magnesian limestones from the western side of the Valley have been published by Professor Rogers. These are quoted below:

Analyses of magnesian limestones, southern part of Rockingham county, Virginia.

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	15.52	13.50
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	12.83	10.56
Silica (SiO_2)	0.58	0.39
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.25	0.38
Water	0.12	0.17
Loss	0.70	——
Total	30.00	25.00

I. Compact dull gray limestone from the Trap Dyke, 8½ miles west of Mount Crawford, Virginia.
II. Light gray subcrystalline limestone from same locality.

Mt. Horeb Church.—A fairly complete section of the Ordovician limestones is presented in this vicinity, while the following succession of strata was observed along the Rawley Springs pike, about nine miles northwest of Harrisonburg.

Geologic section, Mt. Horeb Church, Va.

		Feet.
6.	Fine-grained shales with few if any limestone bands	200+
5.	Thin-bedded black compact limestone with thin shale bands	300
4.	Dark blue compact massive limestone much fractured and seamed with calcite	150
3.	Thin-bedded blue limestone with some shale at the top, merging below into knotty, argillaceous limestone	300
2.	Dark blue splintery limestone, cherty at the top, thickness not measured because of lack of exposures	——
1.	Typical cherty dolomite of Beekmantown formation	——

The section along the western edge of the Valley in this portion of Virginia differs from those exposed further east in that a greater thickness of pure and argillaceous limestones is developed between the top of the dolomitic Beekmantown formation and the more shaly portion of the Martinsburg shale. This greater development of limestones is due in part to an increased thickness of the Chambersburg formation, but mainly to the fact that here the Trenton phase of the Martinsburg shales consists of thin-bedded, pure limestone and calcareous shales instead of shale as elsewhere. In view of the thickness and the favorable chemical composition of this belt of limestone as shown by the following analysis, it is unfortunate that transportation facilities are not nearer at hand. However, in spite of the present unfavorable outlook of this immediate region, samples of the various beds were taken for analysis, since this is a typical section of the Ordovician rocks along the western edge of the Valley in Rockingham, Shenandoah, and Frederick counties.

Bed 1.—Exposures of this bed are rather few, but areas underlain by this formation are readily recognized by the chert fragments in the soil. As elsewhere the limestones of the Beekmantown formation are dolomitic and therefore of no value as a Portland cement rock.

Bed 2.—Following these dolomitic strata are several hundred feet of dark blue, more or less pure limestone with a splintery fracture. On account of the lack of exposures and difficulty in determining the basal layers, the exact thickness of this division was not determined. A few fossils were observed and these—mostly gastropods—indicated the equivalence of these rocks with the Stones River formation as shown elsewhere in northwestern Virginia. Some of the strata of this division, especially those near the top, contain considerable chert, but as a rule the limestone is quite pure. The usual percentage of lime is indicated in the following analysis:

Analysis of dark blue, splintery limestone of Stones River age, bed 2 of Mt. Horeb Church section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	8.06
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.14
Lime (CaO)	49.10
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	87.68
Magnesia (MgO)	0.86
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.81
Total	98.69

Beds 3 and 4.—Together these beds comprise about 450 feet of rather pure blue and argillaceous limestone with some shale bands. Fossils are rather few in these strata, but the presence of *Echinosphærites,* especially, indicates the Chambersburg age of the rocks. Here this formation commences with about 150 feet of knotty, argillaceous limestone, average samples of which have a composition shown in analysis I of the following table. As the analysis indicates, the rock is higher in lime and lower in clayey material than required for typical cement rock.

This argillaceous limestone is succeeded by 150 feet of thin-bedded blue limestone with some shale in the upper part. Although quite different lithologically, this rock is very similar in chemical composition to the preceding, as analysis II shows.

Bed 4 consists of compact, massive limestone, dark blue in color and much fractured and seamed with calcite. Although it has a higher percentage of lime than the two divisions of bed 3, the value of the rock is less on account of the higher magnesian content. As indicated in the section, this division is not less than 150 feet in thickness.

Analyses of limestones of Chambersburg formation, beds 3 and 4 of Mt. Horeb Church section.
(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	14.68	15.32	4.04
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.88	1.34	1.80
Lime (CaO)	45.76	46.12	44.84
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	81.71	82.35	85.40
Magnesia (MgO)	0.02	0.10	3.96
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.05	0.21	8.36
Total	98.32	99.22	99.56

I. Knotty argillaceous limestone, lower part of bed 3.
II. Thin-bedded, blue limestone, near top of bed 3.
III. Dark blue, compact limestone, bed 4.

Bed 5.—Three hundred feet of limestone succeed the argillaceous and blue limestones of Chambersburg age in this section. As indicated elsewhere, such development of limestone is unusual, this horizon usually being occupied by more or less calcareous shale. This limestone is black, compact, and occurs in thin courses with thin shale bands intervening. Fossils are usually abundant, the surface of the limestone layer often being covered with characteristic Trenton species. Analyses of the limestone and the intervening shale bands are cited below:

Analyses of Trenton limestone and shale, bed 5 of Mt. Horeb Church section.
(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	27.44	7.80
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	4.06	0.90
Lime (CaO)	36.90	50.76
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	65.89	90.64
Magnesia (MgO)	0.07	0.48
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.15	1.04
Total	97.54	100.38

I. Shale bands between limestones.
II. Thin-bedded, compact limestone.

Bed 6.—Although there is no sharp break between this and the preceding bed, the extremely few limestone bands and the more argillaceous character of the shales will distinguish the strata of bed 6. Fossils, particularly graptolites and trilobites, are somewhat abundant and show that these rocks are the equivalent of the Utica of the general time scale. The lower strata of bed 6 are fine-grained shales which, under the proper conditions, afford a fair slate. A small amount of slate for local use has been quarried from this horizon at several points in this portion of the Valley. The analysis of these fine-grained shales is as follows:

Analysis of Martinsburg shale (Utica horizon), bed 6, Mt. Horeb Church section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	43.94
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	5.18
Lime (CaO)	26.28
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	46.93
Magnesia (MgO)	0.03
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.07
Total	96.12

CAMBRIAN AND ORDOVICIAN STRATA OF CENTRAL WESTERN VIRGINIA.

According to the three divisions of western Virginia outlined on a previous page, central western Virginia extends from the Blue Ridge on the east to the state line on the west, is bounded on the north by Rockingham county, and on the south by Montgomery and Giles counties. It thus embraces the eight counties, Highland, Augusta, Bath, Rockbridge, Alleghany, Botetourt, Craig, and Roanoke. More or less abundant cement materials are found in each of these counties, but on account of better railroad facilities and more extended outcrops of Ordovician limestone, Augusta and Rockbridge counties deserve most attention.

PRINCIPAL GEOLOGIC FEATURES.

The general geology of this division, although somewhat similar to that of northwestern Virginia, begins to assume the complexity of the area farther south. As indicated on figure 18, the great faults of southwestern Virginia are found in its southern part, while the Massanutten mountain syncline and the structure along the western edge of the

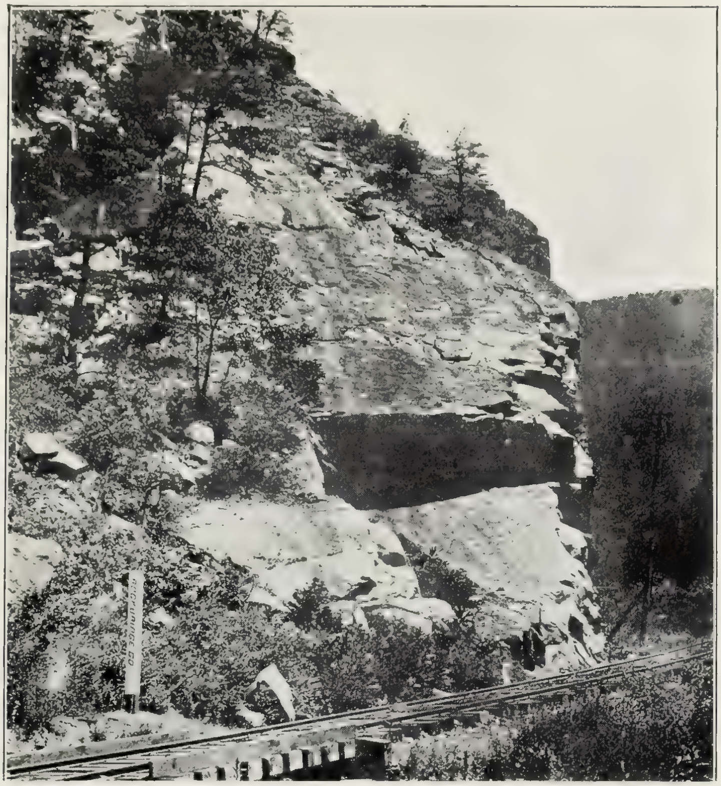


Fig. 1.—Balcony Rock composed of Lower Cambrian quartzite. Corner of Rockbridge and Amherst counties, Balcony Falls.

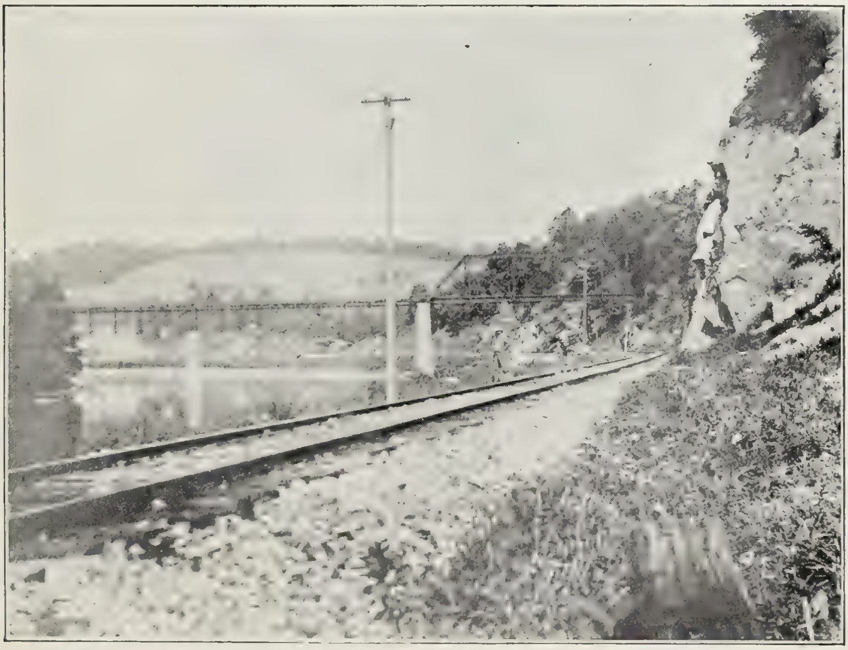


Fig. 2.—Cliff of Sherwood dolomite, near Sherwood. Natural Bridge station on N. & W. and C. & O. railroads.

LOWER CAMBRIAN QUARTZITE AND SHERWOOD FORMATION.

Valley in the northwestern part of the state may be traced through the northern part of the division. In the intermediate zone, namely in Rockbridge county, the Ordovician limestones are so situated as a result of folding, faulting, and erosion, that a considerable area is underlaid by them.

The principal features concerned in the exposure of the Ordovician limestones are as follows: The Massanutten mountain syncline enters the district from Rockingham county and occupies a portion of Augusta county, thus bringing the Ordovician limestones and shales to the surface as far south as Greenville. The faulting along the western edge of the Valley becomes less and less in Augusta county until the structure is practically normal. The cement limestones therefore are more abundant in this part of the Valley than northward along the same line. In the vicinity of Lexington the argillaceous limestones are found over a considerable area, and on account of close folding give the appearance of great thickness.

South of Rockbridge county the principal Ordovician outcrops follow the bases of the mountains and are thus exposed usually at some distance from railroads. Moreover, on account of the unusually steep dip of the strata, the outcrops are in long, narrow areas.

The regions of outcrop thus far noted are in the Appalachian Valley proper. West of this, namely in Alleghany, Bath, and Highland counties, anticlines are found, exposing these shales and limestones as their lowest strata. With the exception of the vicinity of Hot Springs, these anticline areas have no railroad facilities.

STRATIGRAPHY.

The sedimentary rocks of central western Virginia include strata ranging from the Cambrian to the Coal Measures, but as the present section is concerned mainly with the Cambrian and Ordovician rocks, the formations of these two periods only are described. The characteristics of the post-Ordovician formations of this region are noted in the generalized section on page 43, figure 2. Descriptions and analyses of the cement rocks in these later strata are given on subsequent pages.

As in other parts of western Virginia, four distinct phases of sedimentation are found in the Cambrian and Ordovician sections. These are in ascending order, (1) the arenaceous Lower Cambrian strata, (2) the dolomitic, pure, and argillaceous limestones of Cambrian and Ordovician age, (3) the Martinsburg shale, and (4) the Massanutten sandstone.

LOWER CAMBRIAN SEDIMENTS.

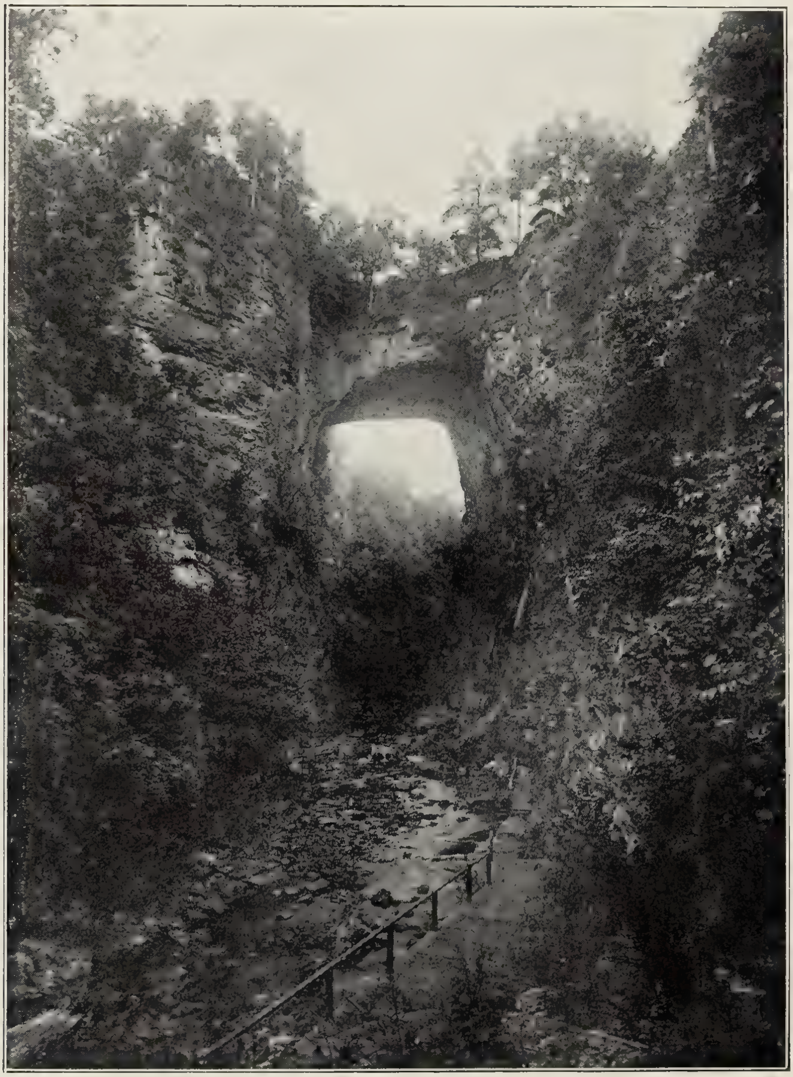
The various formations of Lower Cambrian age exposed along the west side of the Blue Ridge in central western Virginia have not been distinguished by separate names as in the region to the north. However, in a general way these formations are quite similar to the corresponding strata of northwestern Virginia, so that in all probability the use of the same formational names can be extended, at least in part, to the areas farther south. Professor Rogers, in his "Geology of the Virginias," has given the following description of these strata:

"The rock, or group of rocks, which is frequently exhibited in extensive exposures along the western side and base of the Blue Ridge, more especially in the middle counties of the Valley, is usually a compact, rather fine-grained, white or yellowish gray sandstone, where, resting on the declivity of the ridge, it presents a gentle inclination to the northwest—while the subjacent and more ancient strata of the ridge, in almost every instance, dip steeply to the southeast. In Page, Rockingham, Augusta, and Rockbridge counties this group forms the irregular and broken range of hills lying immediately at the foot of the main Blue Ridge, and sometimes attaining an altitude little inferior to that of the main mountain. A level region, sometimes of considerable breadth, and strewed profusely with fragments of this rock, in general intervenes between the rugged hills and the first exposures of the Valley limestones. . . . In many instances two, sometimes three, ranges of hills are interposed between the limestones and what may be considered the termination of the rocks of the Blue Ridge."

Of the more siliceous beds of these sandstones he says:

"In nearly all the exposures from Balcony Falls to Thornton's Gap, as well as at various other places, it exhibits vague fucoidal and zoöphytic impressions on the surfaces of bedding, together with innumerable markings at right-angles to the stratification, penetrating in straight lines to great depths in the rock, and from their frequency and parallelism determining its cleavage in nearly vertical planes. These markings are of a flattened cylindrical form, from ⅛th to 1-10th of an inch broad, giving the surface of the fractured rock a ribbed appearance, and resembling perforations made in sand which have been subsequently filled up, without destroying the distinctness of the original impressions." (pp. 167, 168.)

" . . . At Balcony Falls, where the western dips are preserved throughout a large part of the thickness of this formation, the most



Natural Bridge, Virginia. View from southeast side. Type exposure of Natural Bridge limestone. (Photo by C. D. Walcott.)

NATURAL BRIDGE, VIRGINIA.

favorable opportunities are presented for studying the composition and marking the arrangement of these rocks. The formation here rests upon igneous rocks, chiefly of the syenitic character, which in this place form the main axis of the Blue Ridge. These are well seen in traveling along the tow path of the canal which follows the course of the river through the wild and beautiful gorge by which it makes its way from the Valley eastward. As we approach the western terminus of the pass, we mark the commencement of the rocks of formation I, which are seen on the side of the canal lying on the syenitic mass with a northwest dip. The lowest stratum, or that in contact with the syenite, is a brownish decomposing slate, evidently much altered by its proximity to the igneous rock beneath; next is grayish and reddish sandstone; then a slate similar to the former, then a repetition of the sandstone, again a slate, and at the termination of the gap heavy beds of massive white sandstone, such as constitute the type of this formation. The average dip of the latter, as presented in the imposing cliffs which guard the entrance to the pass, is 55° N. W." (p. 205.)

SHENANDOAH GROUP.

The great limestone group succeeding the arenaceous Lower Cambrian deposits has been mapped in central western Virginia as in northwestern Virginia under the general name of the Shenandoah limestone. In the discussion of this limestone in the description of the region to the north, Professor Campbell's subdivisions were noted. These are, (1) Cambrian and Lower Ordovician (Sherwood, Buena Vista, and Natural Bridge), and (2) Middle Ordovician (Murat and Liberty Hall), and as central western Virginia is their type locality of outcrop the formations are again discussed.

Shady (Sherwood) limestone.—The basal 1,600 to 1,800 feet of the Shenandoah series are distinguished by Professor Campbell under the name of the Sherwood limestone on account of their occurrence in the bluff of the James river at Sherwood, Va. In this vicinity the lower part of the Sherwood limestone consists of white crystalline dolomite. This is followed by heavily bedded light blue and gray magnesian limestone with occasionally beds of argillaceous limestone and shale. It is in the latter occurrence that the formation may prove of some value, these argillaceous limestones and shales having a composition which will allow their use, particularly in the manufacture of natural cement. In northwestern Virginia the place of the Sherwood limestone is occupied by very similar strata correlated with the Tomstown limestone of southern Pennsylvania. The principal outcrops of these formations are to be found along a rather narrow strip in the eastern part of the Valley just west of the Cambrian quartzite and shales previously described. The latter formations are sometimes found overthrust upon the Sherwood limestone, so that the younger rocks seem to conformably underlie the other. In place of the term Sherwood limestone, the U. S. Geological Survey has requested the use of the earlier name, Shady limestone, for this formation.

Wautaga (Buena Vista) shale.—The red shales underlying the great magnesian limestone formation of the Valley, and outcropping along a comparatively narrow strip just west of the Blue Ridge foothills, have been described by Professor Campbell as the Buena Vista shale. This name, however, has been preoccupied for a subdivision of Ohio Mississippian rocks, as pointed out by Professor Prosser[a], and another term becomes necessary. Two names appear available; first, the Wautaga formation proposed by Mr. Arthur Keith[b] for red and green shales occupying the same stratigraphic position in Tennessee and North Carolina, and second, the Waynesboro formation of southern Pennsylvania, mentioned in the discussion of northwestern Virginia. All three names probably apply to the same interval, and it is thought best to regard them as synonymous. According to Mr. Arthur Keith the Wautaga shale has been traced northward far enough to warrant the application of this name, instead of a new term to the preoccupied Buena Vista. This course, as well as the recognition of the same formation in northwestern Virginia, must be considered provisional, although it is believed to be in keeping with the facts.

In the vicinity of Buena Vista, Va., 600 to 900 feet of reddish shales with green, yellow, and brown bands, follow the Shady limestone. Mottled blue limestones alternate with the shale bands, especially in the lower part.

In northwestern Virginia this shale is usually of a reddish purple color and contains very little calcareous material. Good exposures are found along Antietam creek in Maryland.

The geologic age of this shale is still uncertain. Dr. Walcott found a trilobite closely related to Middle Cambrian species, at the base of this shale in central western Virginia, but more recently Prof. S. L. Powell, of Roanoke College, Salem, Va., has discovered fragments of Olenellus in the same strata of that vicinity. The Lower Cambrian age of the shale therefore seems most probable.

---

[a] Amer. Journ. Sci. (4), XXI, 1906, p. 181.

[b] Cranberry folio (No. 90) U. S. Geological Survey.

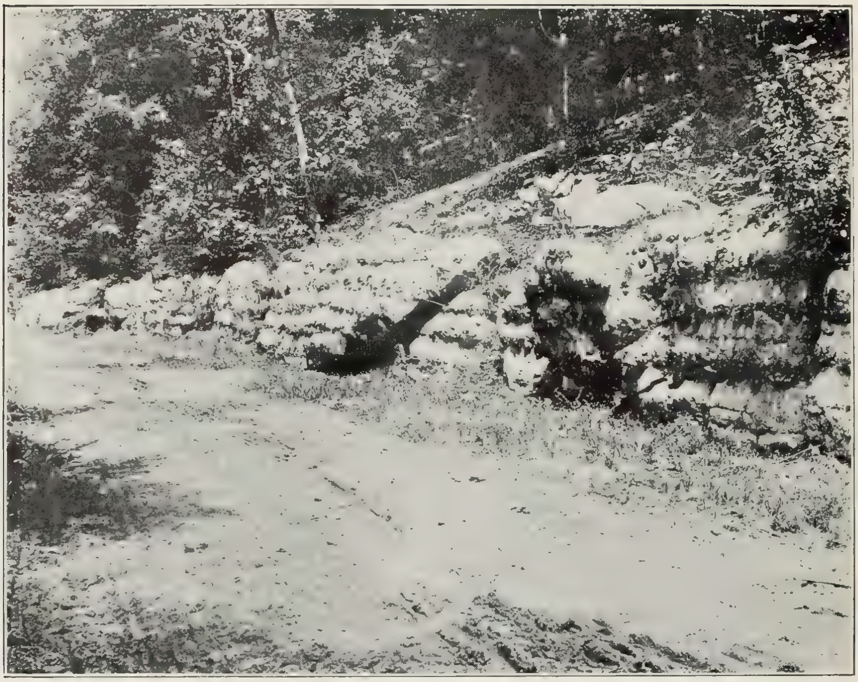


Fig. 1.—View of the upper part of the Natural Bridge limestone, showing weathering into bands of chert nodules, 6 miles west of Lexington, Rockbridge county.

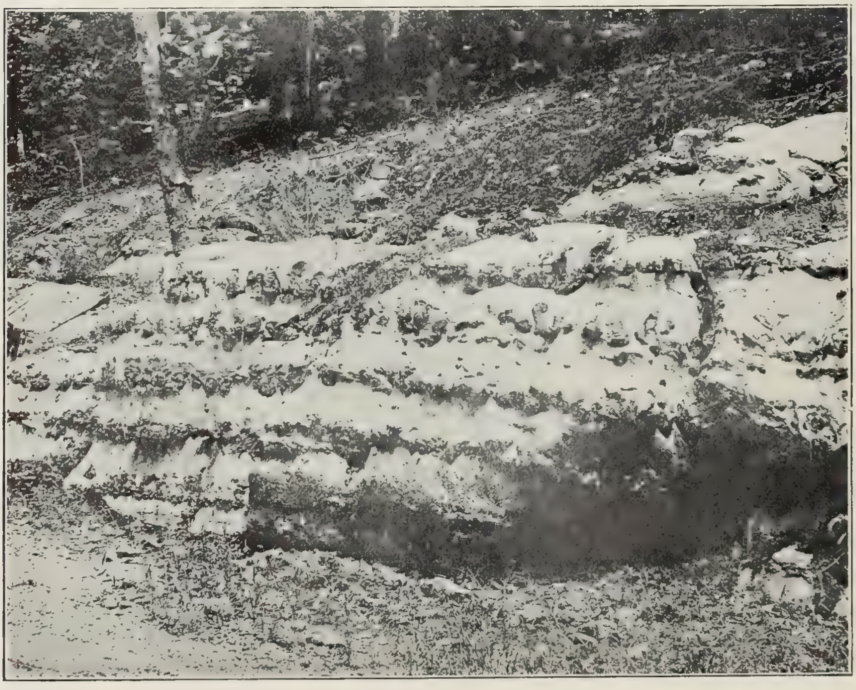


Fig. 2.—Same as Fig. 1.

NATURAL BRIDGE LIMESTONE, VIRGINIA.

The economic importance of the Wautaga shale lies mainly in the occurrence of limestones with the shales, especially in the lower part. These limestones have been found to be of such composition as to allow their use in the manufacture of natural cement. The rocks used by the natural cement plant near Balcony Falls, Va., are from this formation. Analyses of this rock are given for comparison with limestones of similar age in northwestern Virginia:

Analyses of limestone in Wautaga (Buena Vista) shale, near Balcony Falls, Va.

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	17.21	17.38
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	Trace	7.80
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.62	
Lime (CaO)	24.85	34.23
Magnesia (MgO)	16.58	9.51
Carbon dioxide (CO_2)	37.95	30.40

I. C. L. Allen, analyst. The Virginias, Vol. 3, p. 88.
II. E. C. Boynton, analyst. Gillmore: Limes, Cements, and Mortars, p. 125.

Natural Bridge limestone.—The heavy-bedded gray and light blue limestones distinguished by Professor Campbell under this name compose the most persistent formation of the Appalachian Valley. The chert fragments left in the soil after the disintegration of these dolomitic limestones are especially characteristic and serve to indicate the areas occupied by the formation particularly when outcrops are lacking. This chert is most abundant at several horizons in the upper beds, which for this reason commonly give rise to the ridges of the Valley in central western Virginia. The chert, however, although still quite a conspicuous feature of the formation, is less abundant in both northwestern and central western Virginia than in the region to the south.

Professor Campbell describes the formation as follows:

"This formation consists principally of heavy-bedded gray and light blue magnesian limestones with thin siliceous laminæ as a conspicuous feature, especially upon weathered surfaces. Beds of white and pinkish dolomite occur now and then. Calcareous sandstone strata from a few inches to eight feet thick are occasionally prominent. Black chert occurs in nodules more or less through the formation, but heavy beds of chert are usually very conspicuous near the top. Specimens of *Lingulepis* and *Obolus* were discovered by C. D. Walcott in this formation two miles below Buffalo

Mills on Buffalo creek in June, 1898, thus establishing by fossils the age of part of this limestone as Cambrian. Fossils from 300 or 400 feet below the top of this formation make the age of its upper beds Beekmantown ("Calciferous").

"On account of the difficulty of determining the geologic structure in this section the total thickness of the formation has not been accurately determined, but measurements which were made in a continuous series where there was no indication of folding or faulting indicate a thickness of over 3,500 feet. The Natural Bridge and its cañon display part of this limestone, and hence the name."

Professor Rogers (page 234 of "Geology of the Virginias") gives the following analyses of samples of blackish blue, compact limestone from the Natural Bridge formation at the type locality:

Analyses of Natural Bridge limestone, Natural Bridge, Va.

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	15.97	20.81
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	12.30	4.18
Silica (SiO_2)	0.86	3.81
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.24	0.66
Water	0.13	0.15
Loss	0.50	0.39
Total	30.00	30.00

Although the above analyses are believed to be typical of the Natural Bridge limestone, still some of the beds are known to contain a larger amount of calcium carbonate. A sample from the rather thin-bedded upper or Beekmantown portion, collected by the writer, was found to be much purer.

Analysis of Natural Bridge limestone (Beekmantown horizon), South River Station, Rockbridge county, Virginia.

(Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	5.98
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.01
Magnesia (MgO)	1.39
Lime (CaO)	50.48
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.69
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	90.14
Total	99.82

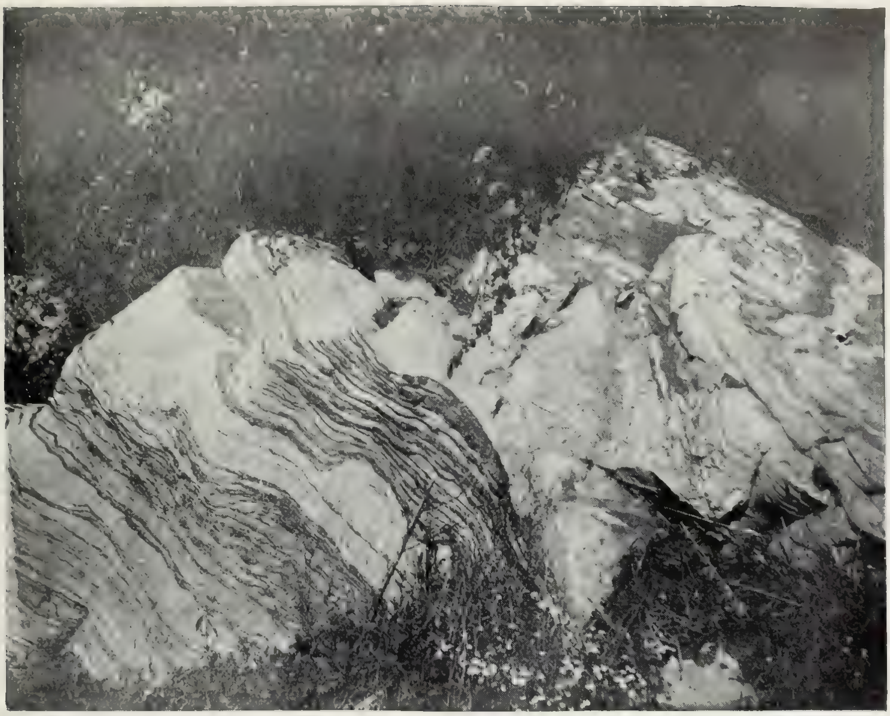


Fig. 1.—Weathered surface of dolomitic limestone from the Beekmantown horizon of the Natural Bridge limestone, near South River station, Rockbridge county, Va. These limestones are solid and massive when freshly exposed, but weathering brings out the laminated structure seen in the photograph.

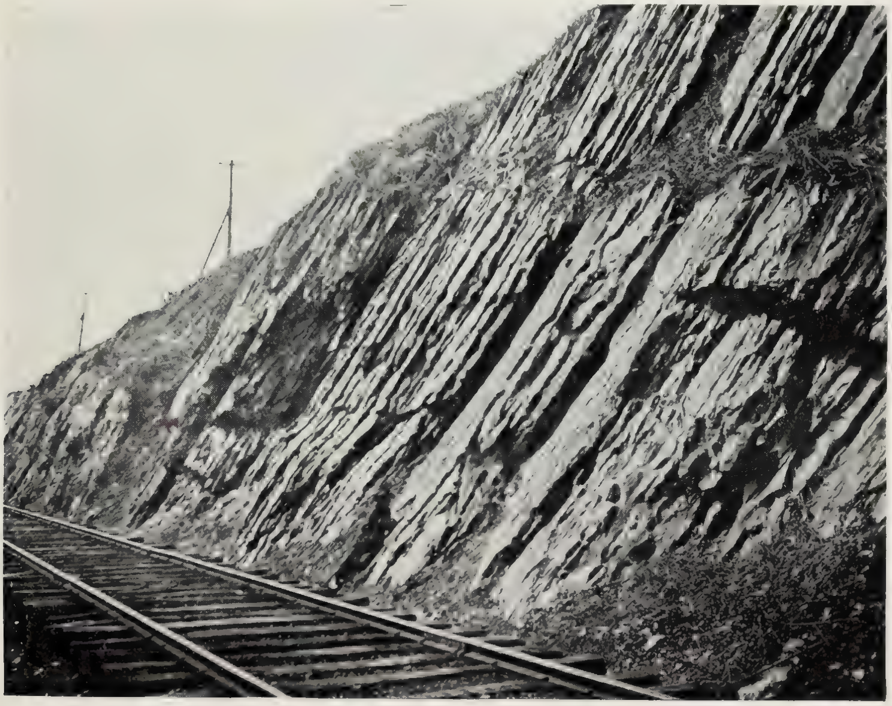


Fig. 2.—Characteristic exposures of the Liberty Hall limestone in the railroad cut at Lexington, Va. The thin-bedded but solid nature of the strata is shown.

OUTCROPS OF NATURAL BRIDGE AND LIBERTY HALL LIMESTONES.

The lamination which Professor Campbell mentions is most abundant in the upper beds and is illustrated on plate XIII. As a source of materials for the manufacture of Portland cement, the Natural Bridge limestone cannot be considered of any importance.

MIDDLE ORDOVICIAN STRATA.

The heavy cherty beds of the Natural Bridge formation are usually followed by a massive gray, coarsely crystalline pure limestone, to which Professor Campbell has applied the name Murat from its occurrence along Buffalo creek at Murat post-office, Va. This marble-like limestone is succeeded by argillaceous strata possibly 1,000 feet in thickness, making up the Liberty Hall formation. Between the Natural Bridge and the Murat are occasionally pure dove and laminated, mottled limestones which, although noted by Professor Campbell in the field, were not considered by him of sufficient importance to warrant a name. These strata are certainly not developed sufficiently to be mapped as a separate unit, but they represent the Stones River formation of other parts of Virginia and therefore are of interest in the discussion of the stratigraphic record. The most complete Middle Ordovician section observed in central western Virginia was at the type locality of the Murat limestone. The succession here is as follows:

Geologic section, Murat Post-Office, Rockbridge county, Virginia.

	Feet.
Liberty Hall limestone:	
Fine-grained, dark argillaceous limestone, thin-bedded above, more massive below	1,000±
Murat limestone:	
Massive, coarsely crystalline, gray limestone with *Solenopora compacta*, bryozoa and other fossils	125
Stones River formation:	
Massive, dark blue, comparatively pure subcrystalline limestone with a few magnesian layers	20
Laminated blue to drab mottled limestone	14
Thin-bedded dark blue magnesian limestone with thin beds of solid, black, slaty chert	9
Massive dove limestone showing gastropods on weathered surfaces	6
Natural Bridge (Beekmantown):	
Rather massive magnesian limestone weathering into laminated strata bearing porous sandy chert	——

Of the different divisions distinguished in the section, the Liberty Hall and Murat are the only formations worthy of consideration as a source of cement materials, the former as a cement rock itself, and the latter as a more or less pure limestone which could be used in mixture.

The general features of the geologic section at Lexington have been pointed out by Professor Campbell, but the following more detailed section is offered to show the variation in the several divisions, and especially to point out the subdivisions recognized in the Liberty Hall formation:

Geologic section, Lexington, Va., and vicinity.

	Feet.
III. Lowville and Black River limestones, including Liberty Hall and Murat formations.	
2. Liberty Hall formation:	
(d) More or less thin-bedded argillaceous limestone and calcareous shales	500±
(c) Fine-grained, dark, massive argillaceous limestone with an obscure conchoidal fracture	250±
(b) Argillaceous knotty limestone with many fossils, brachiopods and trilobites particularly numerous. *Ampyx* and *Agnostus* characteristic fossils	40
(a) Crystalline and subcrystalline limestone full of bryozoa, sponges, etc. Often absent from sections	10
1. Murat formation:	
Massive gray crystalline limestone weathering into a red, clayey soil comparatively free from chert	100
II. Stones River limestone.	
(b) Massive, somewhat cherty mottled blue limestone, seldom shown and of slight thickness. Fossils numerous	——
(a) Massive dove limestone. Seldom present in the section and thickness slight when present	——
I. Natural Bridge limestone.	
Gray and light blue magnesian limestone weathering into chert. Conspicuous beds of chert near the top	——

Stones River formation.—In central western Virginia the strata of Stones River age are so seldom shown that in former publications they have been considered as practically absent. A few areas show a slight development, but as a source of cement material, the formation may be neglected. As indicated in the preceding sections, two rather well marked members may be distinguished—a lower of purer, homogeneous, massive dove limestone and an upper of more shaly, mottled blue limestone. Both divisions are better developed in the eastern portion of the Great Valley in southwestern Virginia. Faunally and lithologically these strata are identical in both areas. The lower dove limestone lithologically is a typical development of the Stones River formation, but the upper blue laminated and mottled beds greatly resemble the Chazy of New York not only in the character of the rock but in its included fossils as well.

The argillaceous, rather thin-bedded, mottled blue limestone holding Chazy fossils underlies the Athens shale in Tennessee, and was given the name of Lenoir limestone by Safford and Killebrew,[a] from its occurrence at Lenoir's Station, Tenn. The formation at the type locality does not include the underlying dove limestone of Stones River age, but was applied distinctly to the stratum of blue shaly limestone holding *Maclurea magna*. This large gastropod often occurs in the "Lenoir limestone" in such numbers that Professor Safford, in his "Geology of Tennessee," described the strata as the Maclurea limestone. In Virginia, this fossil is not so abundant, although cross sections of the shell may be found in rock of almost every exposure. The brachiopod, *Camarotoechia plena,* likewise abundant in Tennessee, is rare in Virginia, but the coral *Stylarea parva* is equally common in both states. At some localities in Tennessee Professor Safford included the lower dove limestones in his Lenoir formations. The division of the Chazy represented by these upper mottled blue limestones is of Stones River age, and it therefore seems best to apply this earlier name to the formation as a whole.

---

[a] Elements of the Geology of Tennessee, 1900, p. 120.

The chemical composition of the several divisions of this Stones River limestone is shown in the following table:

Analyses of Stones River formation, Murat Post-Office, Va.
(Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	2.54	5.20
Alumina (Al_2O_3) } Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3) }	1.24	2.01
Magnesia (MgO)	0.49	——
Lime (CaO)	53.13	——
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.03	3.20
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	94.88	89.03
Total	99.69	99.44

I. Massive dove limestone from lower beds.
II. Dark blue limestone from upper part of formation.

The weathered outcrops of the upper member of this limestone in the vicinity of Lexington, Va., have yielded a considerable variety of silicified fossils, among which the following species have been observed:

Partial list of fossils in the Stones River limestone, one mile west of Lexington, Va.

- *Anolotichia impolita.*
- *Monotrypa* sp.
- *Batostoma* cf. *varians.*
- *Orthis tricenaria* var.
- *Dalmanella* cfr. *subequata.*
- *Dinorthis platys.*
- *Camerella volborthi* var.
- *Orthoceras olorus.*
- *Bucania sulcatina.*
- *Plœsiomys strophomenoides.*
- *Herbertella costalis.*

Murat limestone.—The Murat and Liberty Hall limestones, succeeding the Stones River strata, correspond in a general way to the Chambersburg formation of the more northern parts of the Valley, although lithologically no trouble will be encountered in separating these different divisions. The massive gray, coarsely crystalline, rather pure limestone of the Murat in particular is so different from the associated strata that the lithology alone should be sufficient for its discrimination. Fossils are abundant in the Murat, but no easily recognized characteristic forms have so far been detected. Some of the layers are crowded with ramose bryozoa, others contain numerous white nodular masses of the organism *Solenopora compacta,* the groundmass of the rock in each case being coarsely crystalline gray limestone. Fossils of other classes are not so abundant, although species of trilobites, namely *Illænus* sp., *Thaleops ovatus?*, *Platymetopus* cfr. *minganensis*, and *Platymetopus* n. sp., have been noted.

The important outcrops of the Murat are given on the maps accompanying the discussion of the counties of central western Virginia. In general it occurs as a narrow strip along the larger areas of Liberty Hall limestone. Geographically the Murat, as a distinct lithologic unit, is limited to Augusta, Rockbridge, and Botetourt counties. Paleontologically the fauna is essentially the same as the underlying upper member of the Stones River formation, that is, it is Chazy in character. Altogether the formation must be considered as a lens of marble-like limestone restricted to central western Virginia.

Disintegration of the Murat limestone results in a deep red clayey soil which is markedly distinct from the gray, cherty soil of the Natural Bridge formation, and likewise quite different from the brownish clays produced by weathering of the Liberty Hall strata.

The limestone, as a whole, runs very high in calcium carbonate, and, for this reason, it is the source of the lime burned at several points in central western Virginia. The lower portion often shows chert nodules upon weathering, and it was from this part that the sample in the following table, giving a high silica content, was obtained. About 125 feet of the Murat limestone are exposed at its type locality, but frequently the thickness is not so great. Variations in composition are shown in the table of analyses:

Analyses of Murat limestone.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	1.80	5.92	11.72	1.58	1.62
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.22	0.48	6.16	0.34	0.72
Lime (CaO)	54.50	52.00	44.14	54.40	54.18
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	97.32	92.85	78.82	97.14	96.71
Magnesia (MgO)	0.07	0.40	1.28	0.91	0.42
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.15	0.84	2.69	1.91	0.90
Total	99.49	100.09	99.39	100.97	99.95

I. Eagle Mountain, Virginia.
II. Cut along Baltimore and Ohio Railway, northeastern edge of Staunton, Virginia.
III. Railroad cut, Mint Springs, Virginia.
IV. Four miles northeast of Greenville, Virginia.
V. Near Lexington, Virginia.

Liberty Hall formation.—A considerable portion of Rockbridge county, Virginia, is underlaid by dark argillaceous strata conspicuously displayed in the bluffs along the river in the vicinity of Lexington. Approximately 1,000 feet of these rocks are developed. Tracing these strata into northwestern Virginia, they disappear north of Augusta county, and are replaced in part by the Chambersburg formation. Southward they apparently grade into the Athens shale so imperceptibly that the necessity of the new name is not so apparent. This similarity of the Athens and Liberty Hall formations extends to their faunas as well. Each has a well marked but identical fauna in the lower part. Higher in the strata fossils are rare.

Professor Campbell's notes on the Liberty Hall formation are as follows:

"In describing a section through this region in 1879, J. L. Campbell used the name Lexington limestone for this formation, but inasmuch as the same name is given to certain Silurian rocks in Kentucky, it has been rechristened Liberty Hall limestone from the name of an old historic ruin which is constructed on and of this rock, and which has been standing for more than a century and is as well known in this region as Lexington itself.

"The Liberty Hall limestone is usually a succession of rather evenly banded beds of fine-grained, dark blue limestone and darker, more argillaceous limestone which weathers shaly. As we ascend into the formation calcareous shale predominates and limestone beds are less frequent. In this region the formation has been much fractured and folded, and sometimes appears massive with innumerable veins of infiltration of calcite filling the crevices. Again it appears shaly after long exposure to the weather. Brachiopods and trilobites of Trenton age are especially abundant in the lower beds. From the top of the Murat through the limestone and calcareous shale, so long as it carries conspicuous limestone beds, the Liberty Hall limestone is about 1,000 feet thick."

Reference to the Lexington section on page 106 indicates the presence of numerous fossils in the lower beds of the Liberty Hall limestone. The fauna here is a large one and only the species which have so far been identified with some certainty are included in the following list:

Partial list of fossils from the base of Liberty Hall limestone at Lexington, Va.

Ampyx cf. americanus.
Harpina ottawensis.
Illænus cf. consimilis.
Remopleurides canadensis.
Platymetopus minganensis.
Sphærexochus parvus.
Agnostus galba.
Christiania sp.
Hebertella bellarugosa.
Dinorthis (?) *platys.*
Dinorthis pectinella.
Triplesia sp.
Camerella cf. varians.
Scenella montrealensis.
Bucania cf. sulcatina.
Tetranota bidorsata.
Cyclora minuta.
Liospira lenticularis.

The Chazy character of this fauna is evident even from this partial list. A similar assemblage of species occurs at the base of the Athens shale at Athens, Tenn., and other Athens shale localities, so there seems little doubt of the correctness in correlating the Athens and Liberty Hall. The few fossils in the higher portions of both give no clue to their age, but the stratigraphic interval is that of the Lowville, Black River, and possibly early Trenton of the general time scale.

From the standpoint of cement materials, the Liberty Hall formation offers the best limestone of all the Ordovician formations. Some of its layers closely approach the ideal composition, while others need but the addition of the purer limestone in the associated Murat formation. The following series of analyses gives a fair idea of the range of composition. The individual strata are discussed more in detail in the description of the counties.

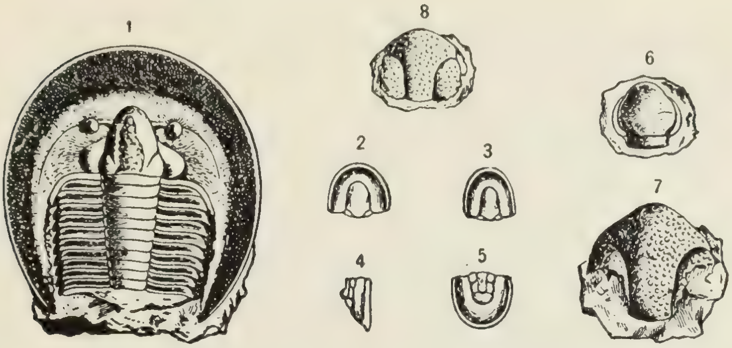


Fig. 10.—Trilobites of the Liberty Hall limestone.

1. *Eoharpes ottawensis* (Billings). In the Virginia examples, so far as found, only portions of the head are preserved.
2–5. *Agnostus galba* (Billings). 2, 3. Two cephala, × 2, showing variations in shape, probably due to compression. 4, 5. Side and front views of the pygidium, × 2.
6. *Remopleurides canadensis* (Billings). A glabella of this highly characteristic trilobite.
7, 8. *Amphilichas minganensis* (Billings). Two incomplete glabella showing slight differences in form.

These illustrations are copies of Billings' original figures.

Analyses of Liberty Hall limestone.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	7.10	8.98	48.80	19.48
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.92	1.02	7.60	2.74
Lime (CaO)	51.10	47.12	22.46	42.16
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	91.25	84.14	40.11	75.29
Magnesia (MgO)	0.46	2.80	0.10	0.81
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.96	5.88	0.21	1.70
Total	100.23	100.02	96.72	99.21

	V.	VI.	VII.	VIII.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	6.10	14.96	9.38	12.64
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.98	0.94	1.02	1.82
Lime (CaO)	51.02	46.54	49.56	46.86
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	91.11	83.11	88.50	83.66
Magnesia (MgO)	0.08	0.12	0.57	0.71
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.17	0.25	1.21	1.50
Total	98.36	99.26	100.11	99.62

I. Compact black argillaceous limestone, Eagle mountain, Virginia.
II. Gray compact limestone, Eagle mountain, Virginia.
III. Dark siliceous limestone, Eagle mountain, Virginia.
IV. Shaly limestone, Mt. Sidney, Virginia.
V. Coarsely crystalline limestone, Mt. Sidney, Virginia.
VI and VII. Fine-grained, dark blue limestone, Staunton, Virginia.
VIII. Subcrystalline limestone, eastern foothills, Little North mountain, Augusta county, Virginia.

Ordovician (Lowville and Trenton) limestones.—The foregoing discussion of the stratigraphic succession in central western Virginia relates only to the area east of North mountain, or to the Great Valley proper. Several anticlines in Highland and Bath counties west of North mountain expose Middle Ordovician strata as their lowest rocks. Because of poor railroad facilities these areas are of slight importance at present and their strata have not been studied in any detail. Enough is known, however, to state that the Lowville and Trenton of the New York classification are represented here by dove and black limestones respectively, in place of the shaly Liberty Hall formation. In the description of Bath county, the section most conveniently reached, namely, that at Hot Springs, is discussed in some detail.

Martinsburg shale.—The Federal Geological Survey has used this term in folio work in central western Virginia for the Upper Ordovician shales. The use of the term is here continued, although it is recognized that the equivalent Sevier shales of more southern localities could also be applied with equal correctness. These shales are described in some detail in the stratigraphy of both northwestern and southwestern Virginia, and it seems unnecessary to do more than mention them at this point. Most of the Martinsburg shale outcrops in central western Virginia are far from railroads, and at present have little economic value. A sample of the more calcareous phase of this shale was analyzed with the following results:

Analysis of highly calcareous shales, basal beds of Martinsburg. 2 miles west of Rockbridge Baths, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	28.60
Organic matter	1.32
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	2.33
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	2.53
Lime (CaO)	35.08
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	62.64
Magnesia (MgO)	1.14
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.39
Total	99.81

EXPLANATION OF PLATE XIV.

These figures, copied from various sources, are of fossils from beds equivalent to the Virginia formations.

Figs. 1–6.—Fossils of the Eden formation (upper portions of the Sevier shales in southwestern Virginia, and of the Martinsburg shales in central western and northwestern part of the State).

1, 2. *Plectambonites sericeus* (Sowerby). Views of a wide variety of this cosmopolitan species (1) of a specimen showing the ventral side, and (2) of the inner side of another ventral valve.

3. *Callopora sigillarioides* (Nicholson). Magnified two diameters. A branch of this highly characteristic bryozoan. The smooth surface, composed of elongate-rounded cells with small separating pits or mesopores, will distinguish this form, even in casts.

4–6. *Dalmanella multisecta* (James). Natural size. Many layers, particularly the more sandy upper portions of the Eden shales in Virginia, are often crowded with entire shells or casts of a small brachiopod similar in all respects to the Ohio Valley form here figured. Figure 4 is a view of an entire shell seen from the ventral side, figure 5 a view along the hinge line of the same shell, and figure 6 represents the internal character of a dorsal valve.

Figs. 7–17.—Fossils of the Lorraine formation (Bays sandstone) of southwestern Virginia and lower part of the Massanutten sandstone in the remaining portions of western Virginia.

7. *Byssonychia radiata* (Hall). An average specimen of this rather common pelecypod; natural size.

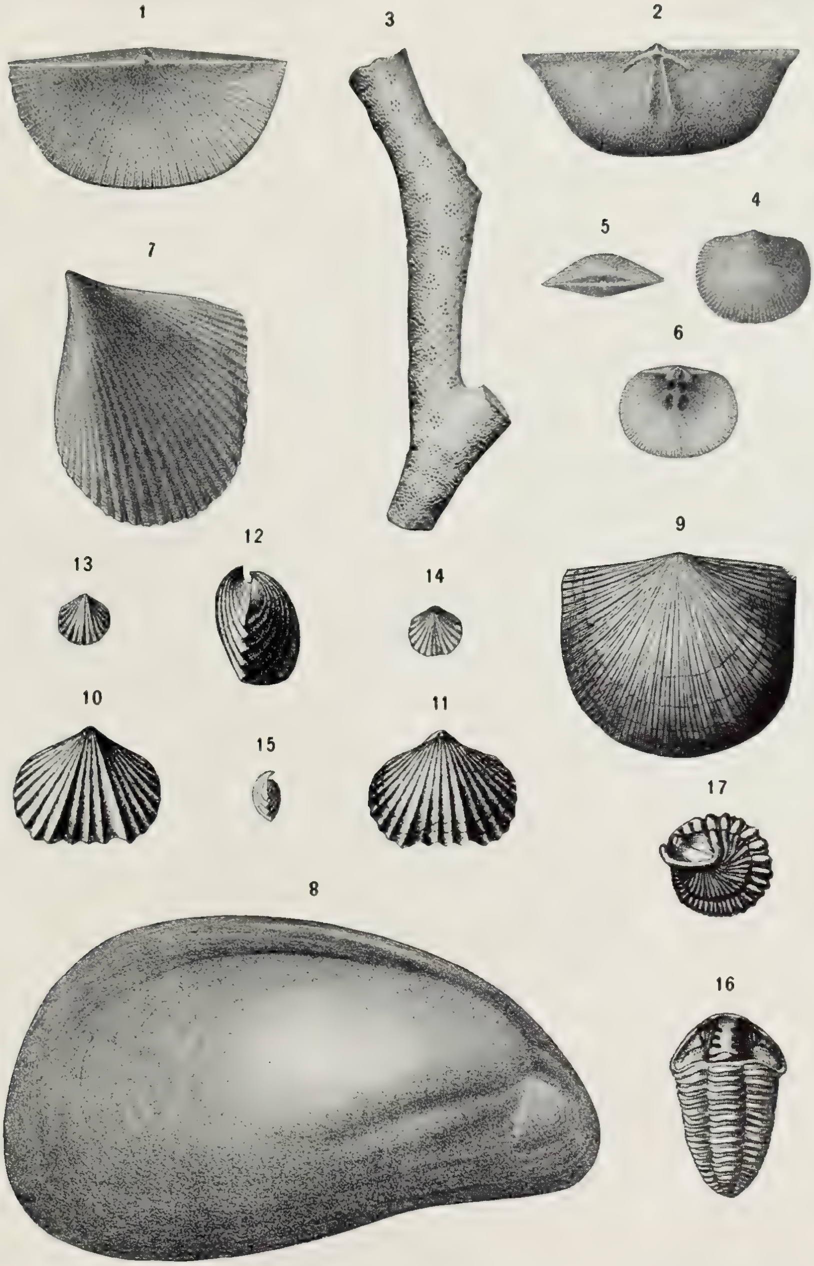
8. *Modiolopsis modiolaris* (Conrad). View, natural size, of an impression of the interior of a right valve. In the more shaly strata, the shell of this species is often represented by a thin black film.

9. *Rafinesquina alternata* (Conrad). A rather small specimen of this abundant brachiopod. Its thin, flat shells are easily recognized.

10–12. *Orthorhynchula linneyi* (James). Ventral, dorsal, and edge views, respectively, of a brachiopod found especially abundant in the Bays sandstone. The Virginia specimens are often larger than the figured example and have been uniformly wrongly identified as *Rhynchonella capax*.

13–15. *Zygospira modesta* (Say). Ventral, dorsal, and side views, natural size, of this small brachiopod.

16, 17. *Calymene callicephala* (Green). Entire example, one extended and the other enrolled, of this trilobite. Fragments, especially of the cephalon or head, are not uncommon at many Virginia localities.



CHARACTERISTIC FOSSILS OF UPPER ORDOVICIAN FORMATIONS.

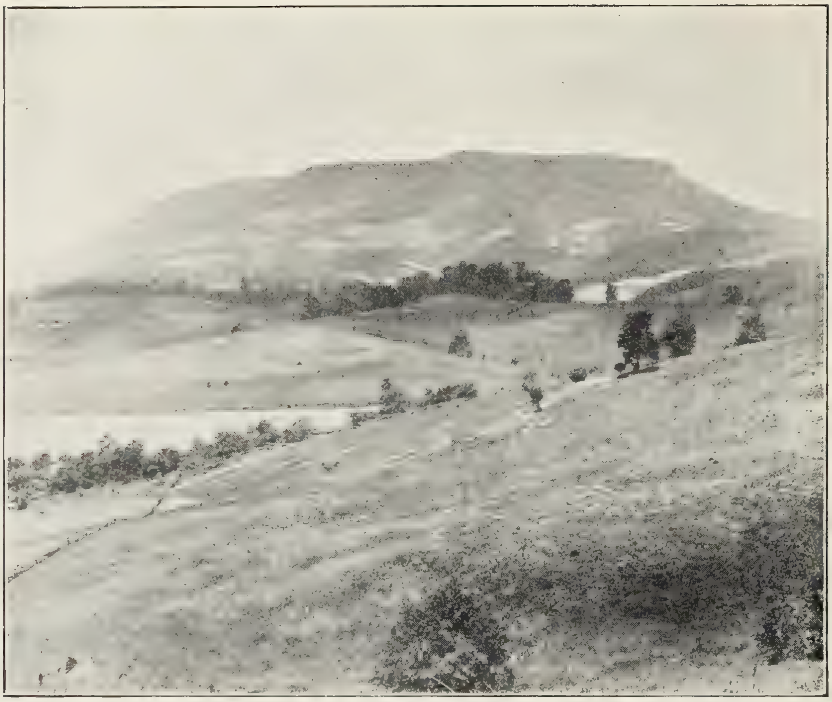


Fig. 1.—House Mountains, Rockbridge county. View from Rich Hill, looking across valleys of Liberty Hall limestone and hills of Natural Bridge limestone. The mountains are capped by the Massanutten quartzite and the slopes show the Martinsburg shale.

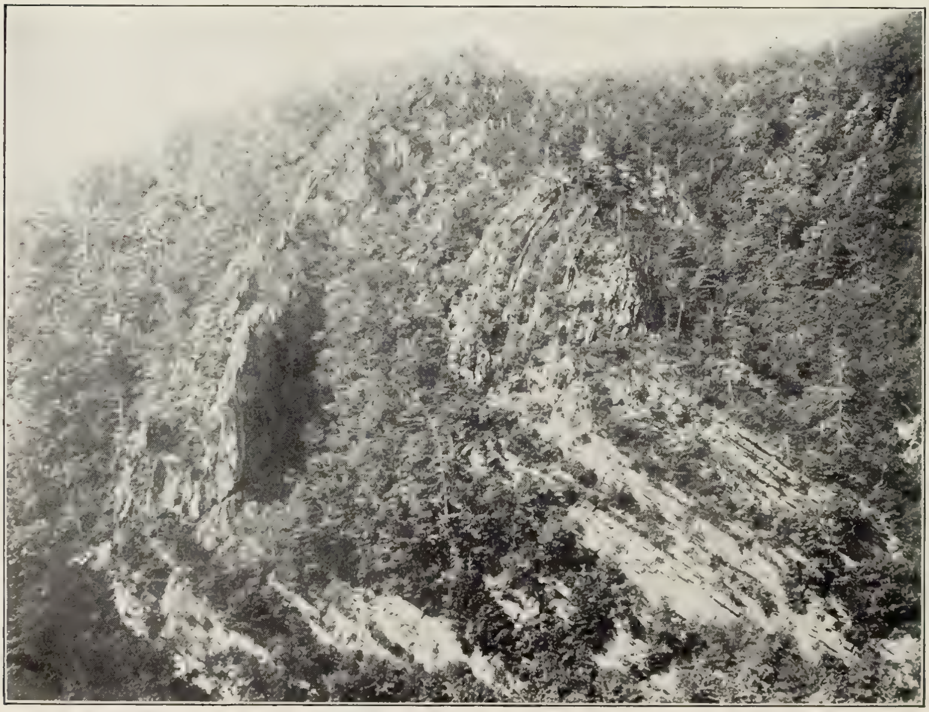


Fig. 2.—Fold in Massanutten sandstone, C. & O. railroad, Eagle Mountain.

HOUSE MOUNTAINS AND FOLDED MASSANUTTEN SANDSTONE.

Massanutten sandstone.—The closing strata of Ordovician time in central western Virginia are red and white sandstone so similar to strata occupying the same stratigraphic position in the other parts of the state that their description need not be repeated. Fossils are most abundant in the lower red beds—the equivalent of the more southern Bays sandstone. The upper white quartzites and massive sandstones hold *Arthrophycus* and *Scolithus* only, and their age must be considered still doubtful. Figures showing the characteristic fossils of each division are given on plates VIII and XIV. Neither analyses nor detailed sections of these strata were made.

DISTRIBUTION BY COUNTIES OF CEMENT MATERIALS IN CENTRAL WESTERN VIRGINIA.

AUGUSTA COUNTY.

The general geology of approximately the western two-thirds of this county has been mapped in the Staunton folio of the U. S. Geological Survey (No. 41). In this publication, however, the purer and argillaceous Ordovician limestones have not been separated from the general Shenandoah group but for the present purpose the map is of use in outlining the limits of the Martinsburg shale and underlying limestones. Maps showing the occurrence of the more important lines of outcrop of the Ordovician limestone in this county are presented on pages 85 and 124. From these it will be noted that these limestones are brought to the surface along the flanks of the Massanutten mountain syncline and along the foothills of Little North mountain on the western side of the Valley. The first of these areas is of more importance at present on account of railroad facilities.

With the exception of the northernmost part, the sequence of strata in Augusta county is essentially the same as that described under the stratigraphy of central western Virginia. Along the eastern flank of the Massanutten mountain syncline, faulting sometimes cuts out the purer limestones so that the dolomitic strata occur in contact with the shale. The western flank of this syncline usually shows the normal sequence, but at several points along this line of outcrop the argillaceous, Liberty Hall limestone is missing. Whether this formation was never deposited or was faulted out at these particular localities could not be determined in the short time employed in their study. In the vicinity of Greenville the Massanutten mountain syncline ends so far as the exposure of the Ordovician limestone and shales are concerned. South of this village in Augusta county cement materials of this age are not to be had. Faulting in the northern part of the county along the western edge of the Valley cuts out the Ordovician limestones of economic value until a point south of Buffalo Gap is reached. From this place southward the limestones and shales are well exposed and afford abundant cement materials.

Mount Sidney and vicinity.—From Staunton to Mount Sidney and thence for several miles northeast the Valley Branch of the Baltimore and Ohio railroad either closely parallels or cuts through the belt of argillaceous limestone brought up on the western flank of the Massanutten mountain syncline. The same rocks reappear on the eastern flank, three to four miles distant. The intervening country is occupied by Martinsburg shale, all of the younger rocks found on Massanutten mountain having been removed by erosion. The favorable composition of the rock and the proximity of these two belts to railroads—the western to the Baltimore and Ohio, and the eastern to the Norfolk and Western—cause them to be worthy of attention. The following analysis of a sample from the eastern belt in the vicinity of Weyers Cave shows more magnesia than the average, although otherwise the composition is very favorable.

Analysis of argillaceous limestone, near Weyers Cave, Va.

(Wirt Tassin, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	14.62
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	6.90
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	67.92
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	4.69
Water (H_2O)	3.94

The section exposed along the railroad at Mt. Sidney and vicinity is as follows:

Geologic section, Mount Sidney, Va.

		Feet.
6.	Typical Martinsburg shale.	
5.	Calcareous shales and shaly limestone with few fossils	200+
4.	Brown shales with graptolites	60
3.	Gray coarsely crystalline limestones yielding some chert upon weathering	70
2.	Heavily bedded dark blue limestone	100+
1.	Dolomitic limestone.	

The northern part of Augusta county is believed to show overlaps between the strata of northwestern and central western Virginia. Although the fossils were comparatively few in the strata of the Mount Sidney section enough were found to indicate the probable correctness of the following correlation. Bed 1 represents the usual Natural Bridge limestone; bed 2, the Stones River formation; bed 3, the Murat limestone of central western Virginia, and beds 4 and 5 held a few of the fossils characteristic of the Chambersburg formation. Of these different beds, numbers 3 and 5 appeared to be of most importance as a source of cement material, and therefore samples for analysis were collected from them alone.

Analyses of limestones, Mt. Sidney section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	19.48	6.10
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	2.74	0.98
Lime (CaO)	42.16	51.02
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	75.29	91.11
Magnesia (MgO)	0.81	0.08
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.70	0.17
Total	99.21	98.36

I. Shaly limestone, bed 5 of section.
II. Coarsely crystalline limestone, bed 3 of section.

Fort Defiance.—Between this station and Mount Sidney the railroad passes over either the lower calcareous beds of the Martinsburg shale or the underlying argillaceous limestone, with exposures of these strata at several points. Here the rocks dip steeply to the east so that their entire thickness is crossed in a short distance. At Fort Defiance a section exposed along the road crossing the railroad showed a thickness of 300 feet of argillaceous limestones or calcareous shales, followed by the usual Martinsburg shale and underlaid by 100 feet or less of purer limestone. An unweathered sample of this argillaceous bed gave the following upon analysis:

Analysis of calcareous shale, Fort Defiance, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	34.98
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	3.96
Lime (CaO)	31.80
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	56.78
Magnesia (MgO)	1.42
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.98
Total	98.70

Churchville.—Between this place and Staunton, about 4 miles northwest of the latter, a narrow syncline of Martinsburg shale is found extending in a north and south direction for about four miles. Exposures of these shales commence just west of Galena and continue westward for about a mile. In several places they are intersected by narrow blocks of limestone and the rocks in general indicate considerable disturbance. Dolomitic strata only were noticed along the eastern edge of this belt, but the fossiliferous Ordovician limestones were found outcropping along the western side. Lack of transportation facilities as well as topographic reasons causes this small area to be of little promise economically.

Staunton.—East and northeast of this city the argillaceous limestones are well developed, and, together with the shales and pure limestones near by, offer abundant raw material for the manufacture of cement. The railroad facilities at Staunton are exceptionally good, for here a plant could obtain coal and ship its products over several lines. Ordinarily coal could be had on the most favorable terms over the Chesapeake and Ohio, but in times of labor disturbances in the New River field the fuel supply could still be obtained from the Fairmont region. The purer limestones in the vicinity of Staunton, as a rule, run unusually high in lime, so that shales or clays for mixture with them will be necessary. Unlimited quantities of shale may be found in connection with the limestone, but deposits of good clays are not so common. In this region the lower part of the shales are unusually calcareous, as the following analyses will show, but higher up in the series the percentage of lime is very small:

Analyses of Martinsburg shale and Liberty Hall limestone, vicinity of Staunton, Va.

(Charles Catlett, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	19.28	19.92	23.08	10.28
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	9.86	10.76	10.08	32.80
Lime (CaO)	36.42	37.05	35.89	4.36
Magnesia (MgO)	1.08	1.72	0.94	45.79
Carbon dioxide (CO_2)	31.70	——	——	0.79

I–III. Calcareous shales showing variation in composition.
IV. Liberty Hall limestone.

The Ordovician section in the vicinity of Staunton is best seen along the Baltimore and Ohio railroad tracks and the road beyond the ice factory on the northeastern side of the city. Here it will be noted that the region is much folded and faulted, but through the aid of several sections the following succession can be determined:

Geologic section, Staunton, Va.

	Feet.
4. Martinsburg shale. Brown and yellow shales, calcareous at base	——
3. Liberty Hall limestone. Fine-grained, argillaceous, unfossiliferous limestone	325±
2. Murat limestone. Gray coarsely crystalline limestone crowded with *Solenopora* and bryozoa	100
1. Natural Bridge limestone. Gray dolomitic strata with a few layers of purer limestones	——

All of the above formations of the Staunton section furnish cement materials, but the most important and abundant rock is to be had from the Liberty Hall limestone. Notes and analyses of the various divisions are given below.

Natural Bridge limestone.—The Cambrian dolomitic limestone forming the lower part of this division grade upward imperceptibly into another series of strata having essentially the same composition, but differing in that extensive layers of chert are interbedded with the usual dolomites. The areas occupied by this division may usually be recognized by their topographic features, for the cherts give rise to conspicuous hills or ridges. Chestnut Ridge, Sugar Loaf, and Betsey Bell are examples of this topography in the vicinity of Staunton. The age of this portion, which is particularly well exposed about Staunton, has been determined as Beekmantown from the gastropod and cephalopod remains found at various points in the Valley, but particularly in the vicinity of Lexington, Va.

Usually no pure limestone layers of any consequence have been noticed in this division, and this, as well as the unfavorable topography often accompanying its exposures, causes the rocks of this age to be of little value as a source of Portland cement rock. Still, in a few instances, lenses of comparatively pure limestones have been found in this formation as well as in the underlying Cambrian. The following analysis of a sample of this purer rock from the vicinity of Staunton is typical:

Analysis of rather pure limestone (Beekmantown) from vicinity of Staunton, Va.

(Charles Catlett, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	1.79
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.74
Lime (CaO)	50.36
Magnesia (MgO)	1.79
Carbon dioxide (CO_2)	41.36
Alkalies, etc.	3.97
Total	100.01

Analyses of the dolomitic beds of the Natural Bridge limestone have been published by Professor Rogers from samples collected in the vicinity of Staunton, Va.

Analyses of Natural Bridge limestone, vicinity of Staunton, Va.

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	15.13	17.44	14.64
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	11.87	10.03	11.24
Silica (SiO_2)	2.00	1.70	2.88
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.56	0.26	0.47
Water	0.12	0.18	0.11
Loss	0.32	0.39	0.66
Total	30.00	30.00	30.00

I. Bluish gray, compact, slaty limestone from Chimney rocks, also called the Cyclopean towers, 15 miles west of Staunton.
II. Limestone of lead gray color, from hill near Staunton.
III. Bluish gray compact limestone from 4 miles west of Staunton.

Murat limestone.—This marble-like limestone is particularly well exposed along the Baltimore and Ohio railroad just northeast of Staunton, where a more or less complete section of the formation may be seen. The coarsely crystalline character and light gray color of the rock cause it to be easily recognized. Fossils, especially the *Solenopora* and bryozoa, are particularly abundant. Some of the layers weather into a considerable amount of chert, but as a rule the strata run high in lime.

Analysis of Murat limestone, Baltimore and Ohio railroad just northeast of Staunton, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	5.92
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.48
Lime (CaO)	52.00
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	92.85
Magnesia (MgO)	0.40
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.84
Total	100.09

Liberty Hall limestone.—On account of the faulted condition of the Staunton area the entire thickness of this formation could not be determined, but it is probably not less than 325 feet. The lithologic character of these strata is somewhat similar to some of the Lehigh Valley cement rock, but judging from the analyses below, shale will have to be added to make a good cement mixture.

Analyses of Liberty Hall limestone, vicinity of Staunton, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	14.92	9.38
Organic matter	—	0.24
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.94	1.02
Lime (CaO)	46.54	49.56
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	83.11	88.50
Magnesia (MgO)	0.12	0.57
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.25	1.21
Total	99.26	100.35

Martinsburg shale.—Analyses prepared by Mr. Catlett from samples of the lower part of the Martinsburg shale have been given on a previous page. These indicate that this division of the shales in the vicinity of Staunton agrees with the same horizon elsewhere in chemical composition, the high amount of lime being the noteworthy feature. The higher members of the shale in the region east of Staunton show the same lithologic and other characters described for central western Virginia in general.

Massanutten mountain syncline south of Staunton.—This great fold ceases as a geologic feature of the Valley in the region between Staunton and Greenville, the Martinsburg shale of this syncline showing for the last time at a point just north of the latter place. South of Greenville a new arrangement of the rocks obtains and the profound folding and faulting characteristic of the areas still farther south are encountered.

The geologic sequence of the region under discussion is more or less doubtful to the writer because of a lack of time for thorough study. Along the western edge of the syncline south of Staunton, the less calcareous and therefore higher divisions of the Martinsburg shales were found in every instance, where examination was made, to rest upon the Murat limestone. The same condition obtained along the eastern side except at such places where the dolomitic limestone had been clearly overthrust upon the shales. Whether the absence of the Liberty Hall limestone and the lower calcareous portions of the shales in these instances was due to non-deposition or to faulting could not be determined, although the evidence in hand favors the former view. South of Greenville, in the vicinity of Raphine, a small strip of Martinsburg shale occurs, resting apparently upon still lower limestones —some portion of the Natural Bridge formation—so it would appear that some time during the Ordovician, this part of the Valley had been land.

The only sources of cement material in this particular area, therefore, is the Murat limestone and the Martinsburg shale. No samples of the latter were taken for analysis, but the physical characters and general aspect of the material is so much like the same rock at Staunton that the composition would probably be similar to that given on page 116. The character of the Murat limestone here is also quite similar to that of the Staunton area. The particular sample from which the following analysis was made came, as shown by the figures, from a stratum more siliceous than usual.

Analysis of Murat limestone, Mint Spring, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	11.72
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	6.16
Lime (CaO)	44.14
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	78 82
Magnesia (MgO)	1.28
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.69
Total	99.39

At the southern end of the syncline, in the area northeast of Greenville, rather numerous exposures of the Murat limestone may be found. Here the formation, as indicated in the following analysis, runs high in lime. The cement materials of the western edge of the syncline are within short distances of transportation facilities. Indeed for a number of miles the Baltimore and Ohio railroad closely parallels the line of shale outcrop, and in the vicinity of Folly Mills and Mint Spring the railroad cuts are in the Murat limestone itself.

Analysis of Murat limestone, 4 miles northeast of Greenville, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	1.58
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.34
Lime (CaO)	54.40
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	97.14
Magnesia (MgO)	0.91
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.91
Total	100.97

Eastern edge of Massanutten mountain syncline.—The Ordovician limestones are seldom seen in this portion of Augusta county, mainly because of few exposures, but also on account of overthrust faulting. In the south central portion of the county, the section is normal along the eastern side of the Massanutten mountain syncline, but further north the usual occurrence is of the dolomitic Natural Bridge formation thrust upon the Martinsburg shale. The Portland cement resources here are therefore correspondingly few. The bands of natural cement rock noted in the discussion of more northern counties pass through the eastern part of Augusta county. An analysis of this rock, quoted from the "Geology of the Virginias," is as follows:

Analysis of light blue, compact, magnesian limestone, near Waynesboro, Va.

	Per cent.
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	12.33
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	9.58
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.57
Silica (SiO_2)	2.36
Water	0.16
Total	25.00

Western edge of Valley.—The geologic structure of this part of Augusta county is quite similar to the same portion of the Valley further north. By overthrust faulting the dolomitic limestones are often found in contact with the Martinsburg shale or higher formations, and the normal sequence of the rocks is found only in the foothills of Little North mountain in the southwestern part of the county. As shown on the general map, the shales may be found at almost any point along this western line of outcrop, but the argillaceous and pure Ordovician limestones occur only in the small area indicated. The geologic relations of this part of Augusta county are represented in the structure sections, figures 11 and 12.

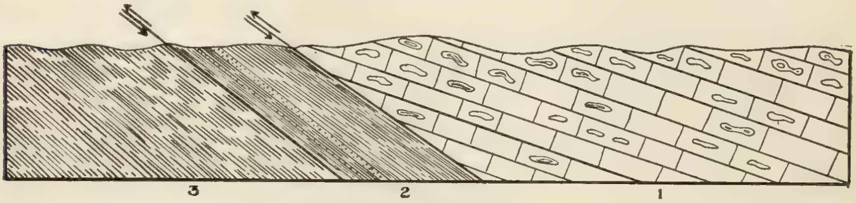


Fig. 11.—Structure section, western edge of Valley, south of Stokesville. 1. Knox dolomite; 2. Martinsburg shale; 3. Devonian shale.

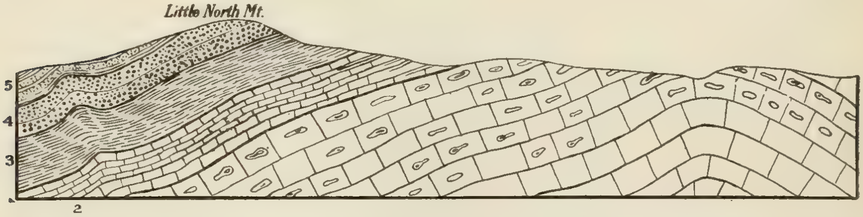


Fig. 12.—Structure section, vicinity of Zach and Little North mountain, Augusta county. 1. Natural Bridge limestone; 2. Middle Ordovician limestone; 3. Martinsburg shale; 4. Massanutten sandstone; 5. Rockwood formation.

A sample of the dark, compact, Liberty Hall limestone of this region gave the following analysis:

Analysis of Liberty Hall limestone, eastern foothills Little North mountain, southwestern part of Augusta county, Virginia.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	12.64
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.82
Lime (CaO)	46.86
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	83.66
Magnesia (MgO)	0.71
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.50
Total	99.62

HIGHLAND COUNTY.

Two anticlines bringing the Ordovician limestones and shales to the surface are found in Highland county, but the distance from railroads and general inaccessibility of the region causes these strata to be of no present economic importance. Lewistown limestone also occurs, and for the same reason is of no immediate use. The detailed geology of a portion of Highland county has been mapped by Darton in the Monterey folio (No. 61), of the U. S. Geological Survey, and reference to this will show that the strata of the country occur in anticlines and synclines in which the lowest rocks exposed are the Ordovician limestones. Only two of these anticlines have been eroded deeply enough to expose the Ordovician limestone, but the Lewistown formation is more frequently shown. These areas of Ordovician strata are (1) one occupying the Valley between Little mountain, and (2) a smaller region of outcrop along Wilson Run, just west of Jack mountain. The stratigraphy of these areas is essentially the same as given in the Hot Springs section of Bath county. Numerous bands of the other important cement strata, the Lewistown limestone and the Romney shale, are found in Highland county. The arrangement of these various bands of outcrop is shown in the structure section on page 126.

ROCKBRIDGE COUNTY.

The map presented on page 124 indicates that proportionately, Rockbridge county is occupied by a larger amount of argillaceous limestones than any other county of the state. This is due partly to the close folding of this limestone in the more important area of outcrop, but mainly to the fact that since the time of folding, erosion has proceeded only to the point of exposing these argillaceous strata. Lexington is situated approximately in the central portion of this folded region, while an area in which the strata are more horizontal, and in which also the structure is less complicated, lies just east of Little North mountain. The composition of the rock in both of these general areas is such that theoretically the strata should yield a high grade Portland cement. However, as has been pointed out by Catlett, it is a question whether the relatively high ratio of silica to alumina and iron, tending to increase the refractory character of the clinker, is offset by the finely divided condition and intimate mixing of the natural material. Still, in spite of this possible objection to the use of the rock, Rockbridge county must be considered as one of the most promising sources of cement rock in western Virginia.

The composition of the argillaceous and other limestones of the county are presented under the more detailed discussion of localities.

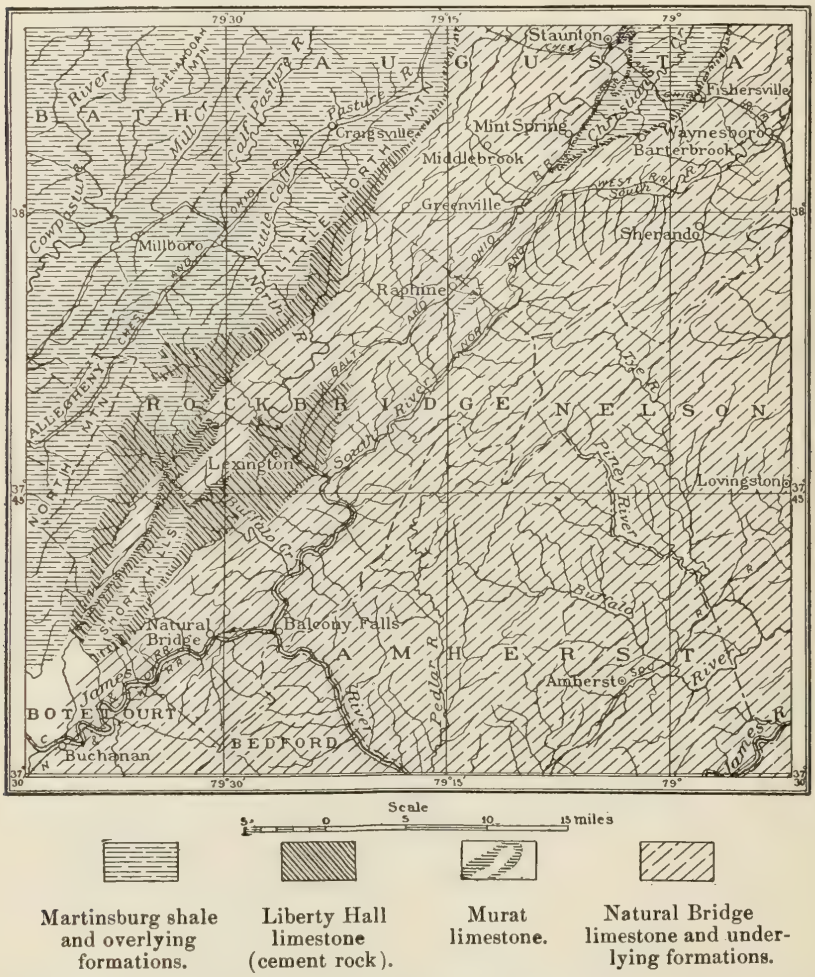


Fig. 13.—Map of the Valley of Virginia from Staunton to Natural Bridge. Area marked by diagonal broken lines includes Natural Bridge and underlying formations.

Analyses of the dolomitic limestones from various parts of Rockbridge county have been published in the "Geology of the Virginias," by Professor Rogers, whose results are as follows:

Analyses of dolomitic limestones, Rockbridge county, Virginia.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	17.36	10.77	20.81	12.53
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	9.87	7.58	5.18	8.97
Silica (SiO_2)	2.13	8.07	3.81	2.82
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.25	3.08	0.66	0.52
Water	0.08	0.32	0.15	0.16
Loss	0.31	0.18	0.39	——
Total	30.00	30.00	30.00	25.00

I. Light gray limestone from North river above the mouth of Buffalo creek, Rockbridge county.
II. Dark blue limestone from a band near the preceding.
III. Blackish blue limestone from Natural Bridge and banks of Cedar creek.
IV. Bluish gray limestone from locality 1½ miles east of Cedar Grove, Rockbridge county.

Lexington.—As noted previously, Lexington is situated in the central portion of the eastern area of outcrop. Here the entire section can be studied in detail, and for this reason many of the samples for analysis were selected from Lexington or its immediate vicinity. The close folds exhibited by the Liberty Hall limestone in the vicinity of Lexington are overturned to the west so that the strata show a fairly uniform eastward dip. This folding likewise causes the rocks to have apparently a great thickness, but a careful examination will show the repetition of similar beds in regular order. In addition, the core of an anticline or syncline may be occasionally observed, and whenever it is possible to get a continuous section, a maximum thickness not exceeding that given by Professor Campbell is found. This close folding also involves the underlying Murat limestone, but because of the few and relatively unimportant exposures of this formation at the surface, it has been differentiated on the map only along the western border of the Lexington area.

The geologic section at Lexington has been given in detail on page 109, but is repeated below in condensed form for reference with the analyses.

Geologic section, Lexington, Va.

	Feet.
4. Liberty Hall formation.	
(d) Thin-bedded, argillaceous limestone and calcareous shales	500±
(c) Fine-grained, dark, massive argillaceous limestone with an obscure conchoidal fracture	250±
(b) Argillaceous knotty limestone	40
(a) Crystalline to subcrystalline limestone	10

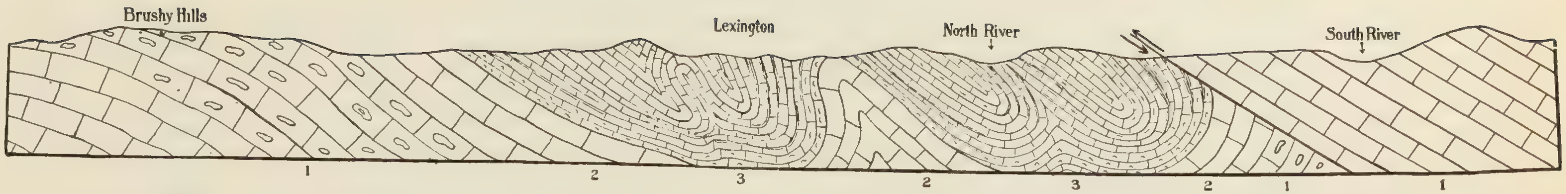


Fig. 14.—Structure section in the vicinity of Lexington, Virginia. 1. Natural Bridge limestone; 2 Murat limestone; 3. Liberty Hall limestone.

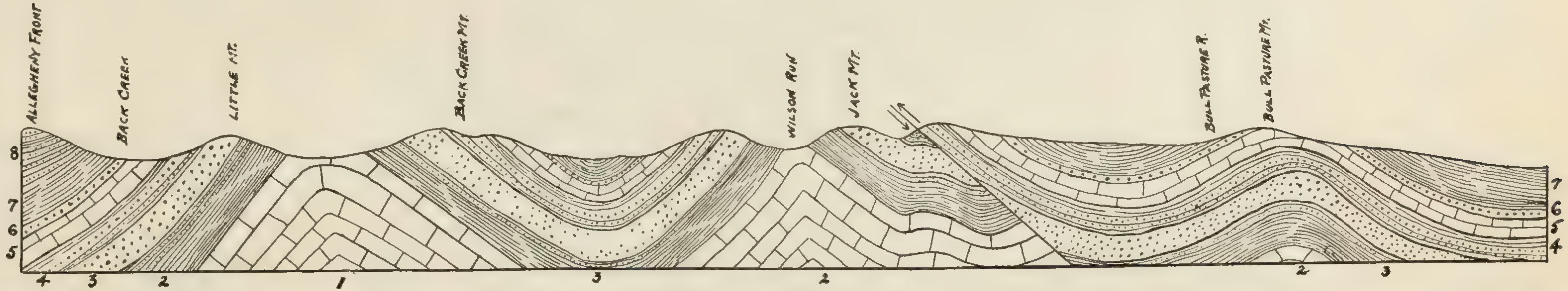


Fig. 15.—Structure section across a portion of Highland county. (Adopted from Folio 61, U. S. Geol. Survey.) 1. Ordovician limestone. 2. Martinsburg shale. 3. Massanutten sandstone. 4. Rockwood formation. 5. Lewistown limestone. 6. Monterey sandstone. 7. Romney shale. 8. Jenning's formation.

3. Murat formation.
    Massive gray crystalline limestone weathering into a red, clayey soil comparatively free from chert.......... 100
2. Stones River limestone.
    (b) Massive, somewhat cherty limestone, seldom shown and of slight thickness. Fossils numerous.......... ——
    (a) Massive dove limestone. Seldom present in the section and thickness slight when present.......... ——
1. Natural Bridge limestone.
    Gray and light blue magnesian limestone weathering into chert. Conspicuous beds of chert near the top.......... ——

Of the different divisions distinguished in the section, the Liberty Hall and Murat are the only formations worthy of consideration as a source of cement materials, the former as a cement rock itself, and the latter as a more or less pure limestone which could be used in mixtures. The occurrence of the other members of the section has already been noted in the discussion of the stratigraphy of central western Virginia, so that remarks at this point are unnecessary.

Mr. Charles Catlett has analyzed a series of samples from the Lexington strata, but the particular strata from which they were derived were not noted. In all probability I. of the subjoined table was from the Murat limestone, while II. to VI. represent various phases of the Liberty Hall beds.

Analyses of limestones from Lexington, Va.

(Charles Catlett, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.	VI.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	0.73	9.31	11.86	12.92	17.42	22.60
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.79	3.47	1.76	3.88	4.70	7.06
Lime (CaO)	53.71	46.30	46.64	45.14	42.44	36.72
Magnesia (MgO)	0.83	0.86	0.74	1.37	1.68	1.69
Carbon dioxide (CO_2)	——	——	38.32	37.20	35.62	32.52

Additional samples collected by the writer from particular horizons of the general section were analyzed with the results shown in the table below:

Analyses of Murat and Liberty Hall limestones, vicinity of Lexington, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	1.62	4.32	10.24	1.30
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.72	0.76	0.74	0.54
Lime (CaO)	54.18	52.06	48.16	54.28
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	96.71	92.96	86.00	96.93
Magnesia (MgO)	0.42	0.94	1.00	0.36
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.90	1.97	2.10	0.76
Total	99.95	100.01	99.09	99.53

I. Compact white limestone, Murat formation, Reservoir Hill, Lexington, Virginia.
II. Subcrystalline limestone, base of Liberty Hall beds, near Lexington, Virginia.
III. Dark argillaceous limestone, Liberty Hall formation, Spring Cave Hill, Lexington, Virginia.
IV. Compact gray limestone, Liberty Hall formation, Spring Cave Hill, Lexington, Virginia.

Several miles east of Lexington, excellent exposures of the Liberty Hall limestone are found along the Chesapeake and Ohio railroad. Three samples, selected from various horizons at this point, show the following composition:

Analyses of Liberty Hall limestone, 2 miles east of Lexington, Va.

(Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	12.42	12.29	10.97
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	4.26	3.54	4.44
Lime carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	80.31	78.73	80.80
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.26	4.61	1.76
Total	99.25	99.17	97.97

Rockbridge Baths.—The second area of cement limestone in this county is a strip usually about two miles in width, just east of Little North

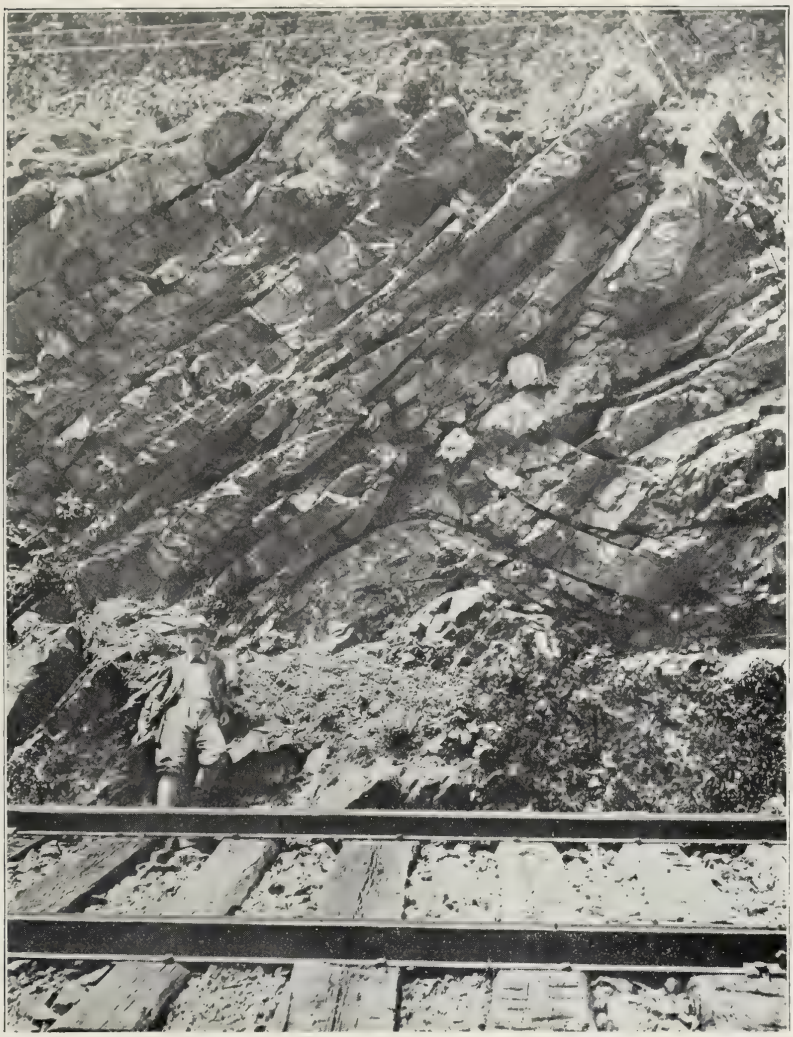


Fig. 1.—Overthrust fault in Tuscarora sandstone, near Panther Gap, Virginia.

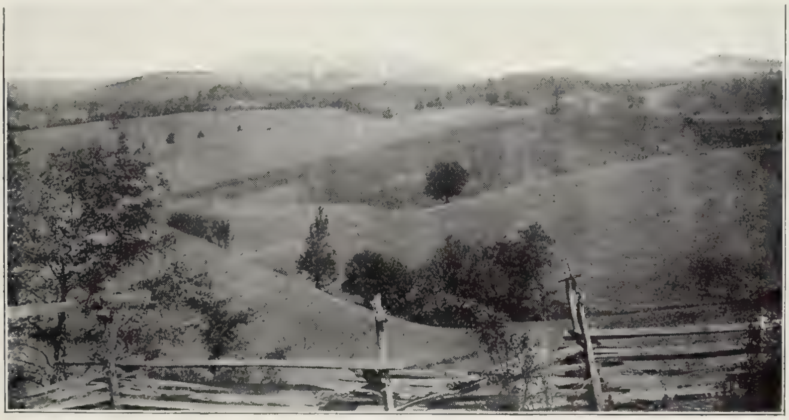


Fig. 2.—Fields of residual decay in Shenandoah Valley, near Natural Bridge, Virginia.

OVERTHRUST FAULT AND LIMESTONE DECAY.

mountain. Rockbridge Baths lies just east of this strip, so that for want of a better name to locate this area this is employed.

Analyses of limestones and shale, central western Virginia.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	24.12	30.24	17.86	28.60
Organic matter	——	——	0.14	1.32
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	2.22	4.56	1.60	2.53
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)				2.33
Lime (CaO)	40.24	33.00	41.34	35.08
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	71.86	58.93	73.62	62.64
Magnesia (MgO)	0.05	2.72	3.03	1.14
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.10	5.81	6.38	2.39
Total	98.30	99.54	99.80	99.81

I. Murat formation, near Rockbridge Baths, Virginia.
II. Compact siliceous limestone, Liberty Hall formation, Kerrs creek, Virginia.
III. Argillaceous limestone, upper part of Liberty Hall formation, 5 miles west of Rockbridge Baths, Virginia.
IV. Highly calcareous shales, basal beds of the Martinsburg formation, 2 miles west of Rockbridge Baths, Virginia.

Murat Post-Office.—The various Ordovician formations are well exposed in this vicinity where the following succession of strata may be noted. This section has been given on a previous page but is repeated here in a somewhat abbreviated form for comparison with the analyses.

Geologic section, Murat Post-Office, Va.

	Feet.
Liberty Hall limestone:	
Fine-grained, dark argillaceous limestone, thin-bedded above, more massive below	1,000
Murat limestone:	
Massive, coarsely crystalline, gray limestone	125
Stones River formation:	
Massive, dark blue, comparatively pure subcrystalline limestone with a few magnesian layers	20
Laminated blue to drab mottled limestone	14
Thin-bedded dark blue magnesian limestone with thin bands of solid, black, platy chert	9
Massive dove limestone	6
Natural Bridge (Beekmantown):	
Rather massive magnesian limestone weathering into laminated strata bearing porous sandy chert	——

The massive dove limestone forming the lowest portion of the Stones River formation showed as usual a high lime content, as noted in the following analysis:

Analysis of massive dove limestone, Stones River formation, Murat Post-Office, Va.

(Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	2.54
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.24
Magnesia (MgO)	0.49
Lime (CaO)	53.13
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.03
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	94.88
Total	99.69

The upper portions of the Stones River formation are less pure as a rule and are almost always magnesian or argillaceous. The sample selected as average for these upper beds, however, showed more calcium carbonate than anticipated.

Analysis of dark blue limestone, upper part of Stones River formation, Murat Post-Office, Va.

(Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	5.20
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	2.01[a]
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	3.20
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	89.03
Total	99.44

The purest limestone of this region occurs in the Murat formation, which here attains a considerable thickness. A sample from the lower part of this limestone gave the following results upon analysis, but, judging from field notes, the higher beds are equally pure:

Analysis of coarsely crystalline white limestone, Murat formation, Murat Post-Office, Va.

(Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble residue	0.49
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.60
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	97.98
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.84
Total	99.91

---

[a] Contains P_2O_5.

The black argillaceous limestone and shale making up the Liberty Hall formation occur in abundance in the vicinity of Murat post-office. The samples selected for testing show a considerable variation in the silica and iron-alumina content.

Analyses of Liberty Hall limestone, Murat Post-Office, Va.

(Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	8.096	11.03	1.67	7.99
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	3.30	1.97	1.40	2.72
Magnesia (MgO)	2.32	1.59	2.51	1.81
Lime (CaO)	45.74	46.94	50.88	47.64
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	4.85	3.335	5.24	3.79
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	81.68	83.82	90.87	85.05
Total	97.926	100.15	99.18	99.58

BATH COUNTY.

The Ordovician limestones and shales are brought to the surface in two instances only in this county. The first is along an anticline passing through Warm Springs and Hot Springs southwestward and terminating in the northeastern part of Alleghany county. The southern portion of a similar anticline in Highland county likewise terminates in the northern part of the area under discussion. Pure and argillaceous limestones and calcareous shales outcrop in abundance along the lines indicated, but the location of these strata and the topography of the country are such that it is doubtful if the materials will ever become of use. Railroad facilities are found at Hot Springs, but no samples of the limestone were analyzed, and the following notes on the stratigraphy are introduced mainly for comparison.

The lowest beds exposed in the Hot Springs anticline are massive blue and dove limestones with many of the layers mottled with dove-colored streaks. These yield little chert and are probably high grade limestones. Above these are dark blue, somewhat cherty limestones passing upward into massive and shaly dove-colored strata holding an abundance of fucoidal remains, ostracoda, and gastropoda. These fossiliferous layers are succeeded by a very characteristic dove limestone some fifty feet in thickness, crowded with a loosely growing *Tetradium*. All of the beds described above probably belong to the Stones River formation, and are not less than a thousand feet in thickness. None of the Knox limestones with the characteristic chert was observed in this section.

Four hundred feet of yellow drab and black shales with thin limestone layers follow the preceding limestone and in the usual classification of the Martinsburg would form the basal member of the formation. However, this division is so different lithologically and faunally that its separation from the succeeding shales is a matter of little difficulty. The fauna is of typical Trenton age, many of the limestone slabs being covered with the fossils of which a variety of *Dalmanella testudinaria* is most abundant. *Trinucleus concentrica, Prasopora simulatrix,* and the ostracoda *Tetradella subquadrata* and *Ceratopsis intermedia* are likewise abundant, especially in the middle and upper part.

Above these limestones and shales carrying Trenton fossils come the usual Martinsburg shales with a Utica fauna in the lower part and Eden fossils higher up. The Ordovician portion of the section is closed by the Massanutten sandstone which here has been subdivided by Darton into the Juniata, Tuscarora and Cacapon formations.

The Lewistown limestone also outcrops in Bath county, but for the reasons mentioned before it is likely to prove of little use. The Lewistown limestone has a more extended area of outcrop than the Ordovician rocks, but as these areas usually lie on the slopes of mountains, the strata are commonly covered with débris from above. The chemical character and distribution of this formation is described in a later chapter.

BOTETOURT COUNTY.

The railroads traversing this county are in general so far from the outcrops of Ordovician strata that the cement rock, although of essentially the same character as in Rockbridge county, cannot be considered of much immediate use. The principal line of outcrops follows the eastern foothills of North mountain and at only one point is this strip crossed by a railroad. This is at Eagle mountain where a good section may be seen along the James river and cuts of the Chesapeake and Ohio railroad. The succession of Ordovician strata here is essentially the same as at Lexington, Va., the cherty beds of the Natural Bridge limestone being succeeded by the light-colored pure limestone of the Murat, and this in turn by the argillaceous Liberty Hall limestone. The usual Martinsburg shale follows these argillaceous limestones and is succeeded in turn by the Bays and Clinch divisions of the Massanutten sandstone. The Liberty Hall limestones at this locality are, however, but slightly developed, being apparently cut out in great part by faulting.

Analysis of Murat limestone, Eagle Mountain, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	1.80
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.22
Lime (CaO)	54.50
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	97.32
Magnesia (MgO)	0.07
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.15
Total	99.49

As shown by the above analysis, the Murat runs high in lime. Its use then in cement making would be more for mixture with shaly rocks than as a direct source of rock for manufacture. Extensive quarries are located in this limestone at Eagle Mountain Station.

Analyses of Liberty Hall limestone, Eagle Mountain, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	7.10	8.98	48.80
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.92	1.02	7.60
Lime (CaO)	51.10	47.12	22.46
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	91.25	84.14	40.11
Magnesia (MgO)	0.46	2.80	0.10
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.96	5.88	0.21
Total	100.23	100.02	96.72

I. Compact black, argillaceous limestone.
II. Gray, compact limestone.
III. Dark, siliceous limestone.

The greater portion of the Liberty Hall limestone at this locality is made up of compact, black strata with a tendency, especially when slightly weathered, to become shaly. Judging from the general aspect of the rock and preliminary tests in the field, its chemical composition is rather uniform. Analysis I. of the above table is of the best grade of this rock.

Associated with this black limestone are grayish and dark siliceous strata of which analyses II. and III. are representative. These strata, however, form a very small proportion of the formation, so that in general it may be said to be made up of black argillaceous limestone.

Analyses of four magnesian limestones from various parts of Botetourt county were published by Professor Rogers. These, in tabular form, are quoted below:

Analyses of magnesian limestones, Botetourt county, Virginia.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	9.29	13.96	11.16	12.52
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	7.31	9.35	9.38	7.83
Silica (SiO_2)	6.93	2.09	3.59	3.90
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.29	0.37	0.62	0.62
Water	0.18	0.33	9.25	0.13
Total	25.00	26.10	34.00	25.00

I. Dark bluish-gray limestone, 8 miles north of Fincastle, Va.
II. Light bluish-gray limestone from the eastern base of Price's mountain, Botetourt county.
III. Dark bluish-gray limestone from Catawba creek, near Stone Coal Gap.
IV. Dark bluish-gray limestone from Roaring Run, foot of the Two Pointers, Botetourt county.

ALLEGHANY COUNTY.

As in the other counties of Appalachian Virginia, the important limestones of Alleghany county are of Ordovician and Lewistown age. Here the Ordovician strata are limited to two small and unimportant areas. The first is the southern portion of the Hot Springs anticline mentioned as occurring in Bath county. This occupies a few square miles in the northern part of Alleghany county. The second area is considerably larger, but is equally inaccessible. This consists of an anticline just west of the Rich Patch mountains, heading in the vicinity of Rich Patch. The lithological features of these limestones are much as described in the Hot Springs section in Bath county.

Economically considered the most important Lewistown limestone outcrops are in the vicinity of Covington and Clifton Forge. These are discussed in a later chapter.

CRAIG AND ROANOKE COUNTIES.

Although several of the faults described later in the geology of southwestern Virginia cross these two counties and thus afford exposures of the Ordovician limestones and shales, the railroad facilities are so poor and the topography so unfavorable that at present their cement materials cannot be considered of much value. In Roanoke county, the most important strip of Ordovician strata follows the western slope of Paris mountain, while in Craig county, the valley of Sinking creek is occupied by an anticline of these strata. In the latter area the geologic section is essentially the same as the Pearisburg section discussed in Giles county. Reference to this section and the analyses accompanying it will give a fair estimate of the nature and composition of the limestones and shales in Craig county.

The nearest railroad facilities for the Roanoke county strip of outcrop are at Blacksburg. The succession of strata in this strip is very similar to the section described for the Blacksburg area.

Along the northwest slope of Catawba mountain, north of Salem, the cherty Knox dolomite is followed immediately by dark shales referred to the Athens shale of more southern localities. These in turn are succeeded by the brown Upper Ordovician shales, and finally the Bays and Clinch sandstones form the higher portions of the mountain. The purer limestones seem to be wanting entirely in this section, although farther south the rather pure Stones River strata are developed between the Knox dolomite and Athens shale.

A sample of the magnesian limestone of Roanoke county was analyzed by Professor Rogers, who published the following results:

Analysis of slaty limestone, Liberty Road, 3 miles north of Big Lick, Roanoke county, Virginia.

	Per cent.
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	11.55
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	8.54
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.00
Sulphuret of iron	0.23
Silica (SiO_2)	3.17
Water	0.50
Total	24.99

A single analysis was made of the dark shales correlated with the Athens shale, outcropping in the Valley northwest of Catawba mountain. Reference to this analysis will show that these shales have a fair composition from the standpoint of cement rock.

Analysis of Athens shale, near Catawba, Roanoke county, Virginia.

(Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	23.56
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	5.48
Magnesia (MgO)	0.88
Lime (CaO)	37.54
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.85
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	67.03
Total	97.92

GENERAL GEOLOGY OF SOUTHWESTERN VIRGINIA.

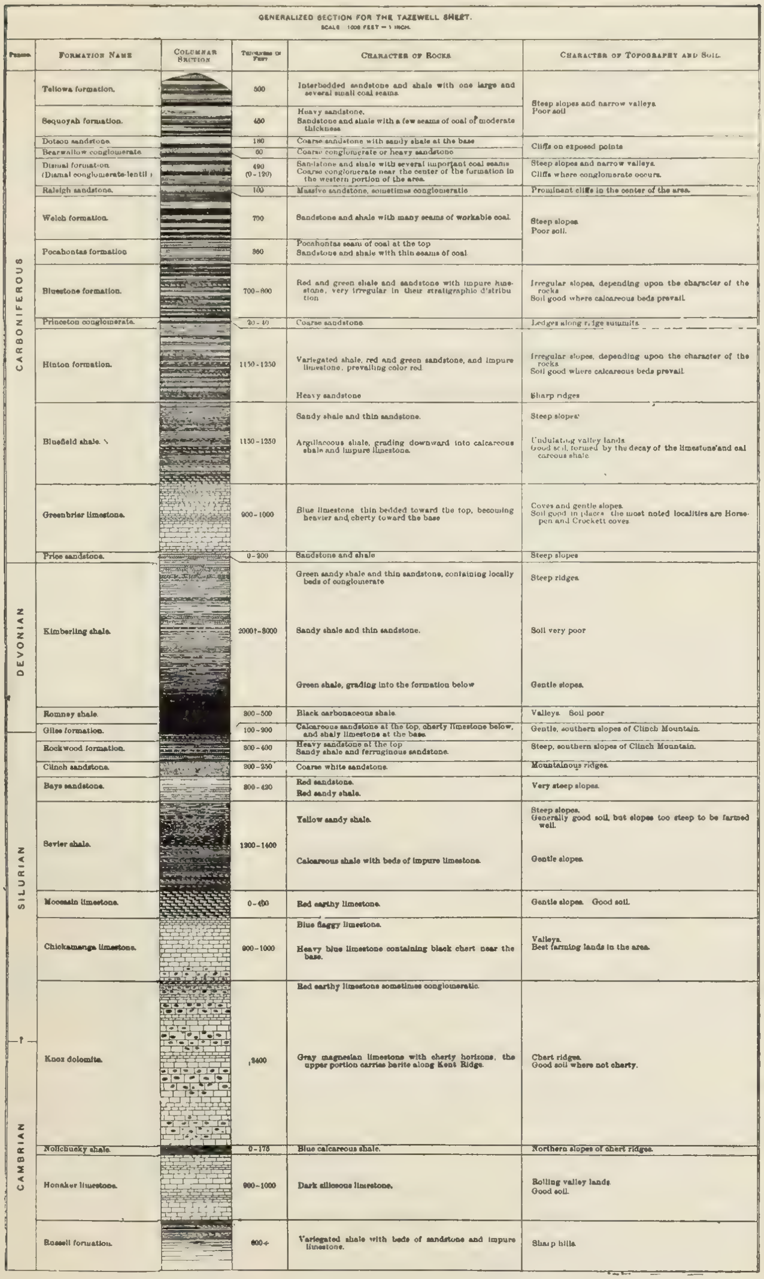
The geologic features of this portion of Virginia were described and mapped by Prof. J. J. Stevenson in four articles published in 1881, 1885, and 1887.[a] Although these papers were essentially accounts of geological reconnoissances, yet the main structural lines of a considerable part of the area were indicated, and for this reason, especially, Professor Stevenson's work has been of great assistance to later students. Unfortunately for the purposes of the present paper, the Cambrian and Ordovician limestones and shales were mapped as a single unit.

Previous to Professor Stevenson's work, members of the geological corps of Virginia, under Prof. William B. Rogers, made several sections through this area, and later, Professor Lesley published notes upon the geology of several counties. In these instances, also, the Ordovician limestones are not distinguished. More recently the United States Geological Survey has published four folios, the Estillville, Tazewell, Bristol, and Pocahontas, in which the geology of portions of southwestern Virginia has been mapped. These publications have been of great use in the preparation of the present work.

The Cambrian and Ordovician formations only are described at this point, so that in order to present the complete stratigraphic column of southwestern Virginia, figures 16 and 17 are introduced. The columnar section of the post-Ordovician formation shown in figure 16 may be regarded as typical for the northern half of this area, while in figure 17 the same interval in the southern half is represented. In each of these tables, as well as in figure 2 on page 43, it will be noted that following the usage of the U. S. Geological Survey at that time, the term Silurian includes both Ordovician and Silurian as now understood.

---

[a] Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vols. XIX, XXII, and XXIV.



GENERALIZED SECTION FOR THE TAZEWELL SHEET.
SCALE 1000 FEET = 1 INCH.

Period	Formation Name	Columnar Section	Thickness in Feet	Character of Rocks	Character of Topography and Soil
CARBONIFEROUS	Tellowa formation.		500	Interbedded sandstone and shale with one large and several small coal seams.	Steep slopes and narrow valleys. Poor soil
	Sequoyah formation.		450	Heavy sandstone. Sandstone and shale with a few seams of coal of moderate thickness.	
	Dotson sandstone.		180	Coarse sandstone with sandy shale at the base	Cliffs on exposed points
	Bearwallow conglomerate		60	Coarse conglomerate or heavy sandstone	
	Dismal formation. (Dismal conglomerate-lentil.)		490 (0-120)	Sandstone and shale with several important coal seams Coarse conglomerate near the center of the formation in the western portion of the area.	Steep slopes and narrow valleys. Cliffs where conglomerate occurs.
	Raleigh sandstone.		100	Massive sandstone, sometimes conglomeratic	Prominent cliffs in the center of the area.
	Welch formation.		700	Sandstone and shale with many seams of workable coal.	Steep slopes. Poor soil.
	Pocahontas formation		360	Pocahontas seam of coal at the top Sandstone and shale with thin seams of coal	
	Bluestone formation.		700-800	Red and green shale and sandstone with impure limestone, very irregular in their stratigraphic distribution	Irregular slopes, depending upon the character of the rocks Soil good where calcareous beds prevail.
	Princeton conglomerate.		20-40	Coarse sandstone.	Ledges along ridge summits.
	Hinton formation.		1150-1250	Variegated shale, red and green sandstone, and impure limestone, prevailing color red. Heavy sandstone	Irregular slopes, depending upon the character of the rocks Soil good where calcareous beds prevail. Sharp ridges
	Bluefield shale.		1150-1250	Sandy shale and thin sandstone. Argillaceous shale, grading downward into calcareous shale and impure limestone.	Steep slopes. Undulating valley lands Good soil, formed by the decay of the limestone and calcareous shale.
	Greenbrier limestone.		900-1000	Blue limestone thin bedded toward the top, becoming heavier and cherty toward the base	Coves and gentle slopes. Soil good in places the most noted localities are Horse-pen and Crockett coves.
	Price sandstone.		0-300	Sandstone and shale	Steep slopes
DEVONIAN	Kimberling shale.		2000?-3000	Green sandy shale and thin sandstone, containing locally beds of conglomerate Sandy shale and thin sandstone. Green shale, grading into the formation below	Steep ridges. Soil very poor Gentle slopes.
	Romney shale.		300-500	Black carbonaceous shale.	Valleys. Soil poor
SILURIAN	Giles formation.		100-300	Calcareous sandstone at the top, cherty limestone below, and shaly limestone at the base.	Gentle, southern slopes of Clinch Mountain.
	Rockwood formation.		300-400	Heavy sandstone at the top Sandy shale and ferruginous sandstone.	Steep, southern slopes of Clinch Mountain.
	Clinch sandstone.		200-250	Coarse white sandstone.	Mountainous ridges.
	Bays sandstone.		300-420	Red sandstone. Red sandy shale.	Very steep slopes.
	Sevier shale.		1200-1400	Yellow sandy shale. Calcareous shale with beds of impure limestone.	Steep slopes. Generally good soil, but slopes too steep to be farmed well. Gentle slopes.
	Moccasin limestone.		0-400	Red earthy limestone.	Gentle slopes. Good soil.
	Chickamauga limestone.		900-1000	Blue flaggy limestone. Heavy blue limestone containing black chert near the base.	Valleys. Best farming lands in the area.
?	Knox dolomite.		3400	Red earthy limestone sometimes conglomeratic. Gray magnesian limestone with cherty horizons, the upper portion carries barite along Kent Ridge.	Chert ridges. Good soil where not cherty.
CAMBRIAN	Nolichucky shale.		0-175	Blue calcareous shale.	Northern slopes of chert ridges.
	Honaker limestone.		900-1000	Dark siliceous limestone.	Rolling valley lands. Good soil.
	Russell formation.		600+	Variegated shale with beds of sandstone and impure limestone.	Sharp hills.

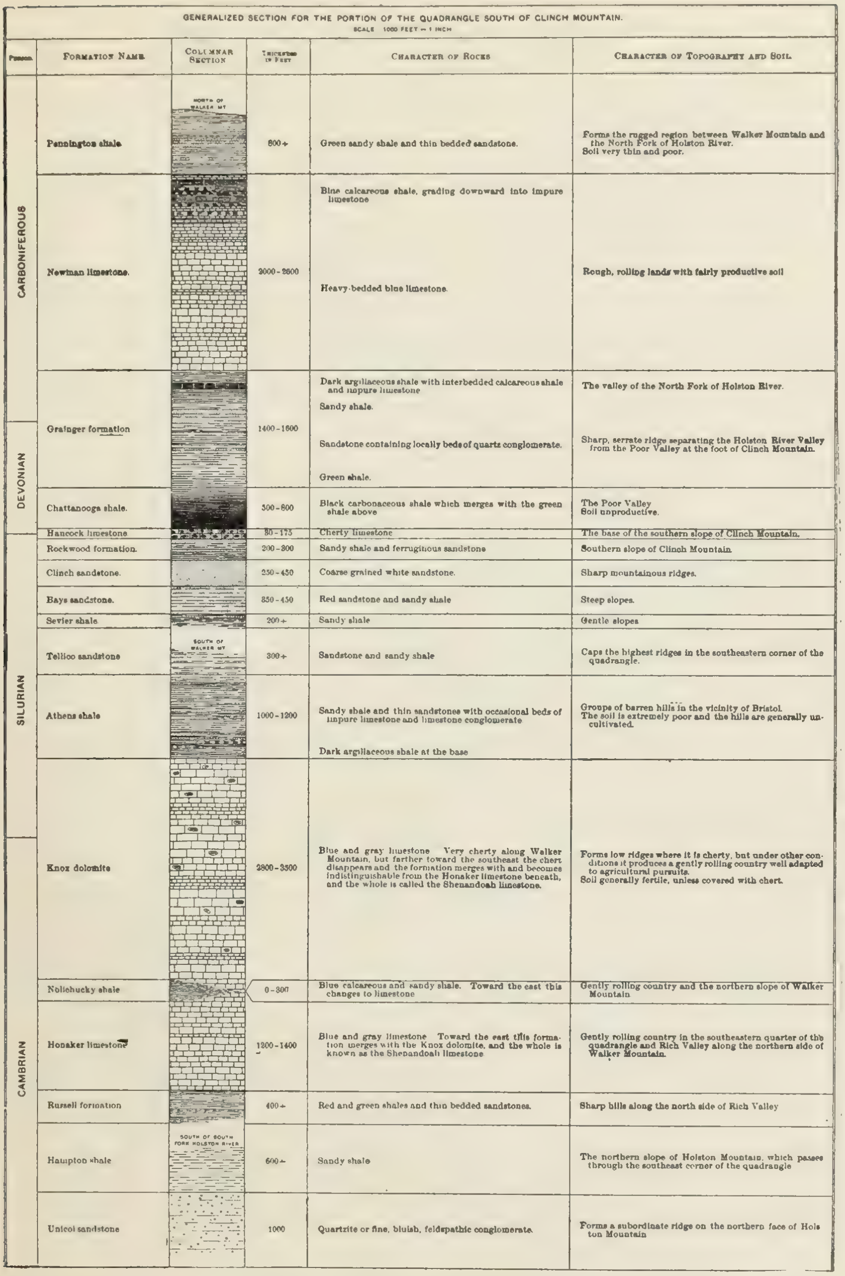
Fig. 16.—Generalized section of the area covered by the Tazewell folio, U. S. Geol. Survey. (After M. R. Campbell.)

In the discussions of central western or of northwestern Virginia, the writer has indicated no great difference in the stratigraphic succession or lithology of the Ordovician strata in various parts of the Valley, although the several divisions that have been instituted are described. In southwestern Virginia, however, a new factor in the study of these same strata is introduced. Ordinarily rocks deposited synchronously in comparatively small areas show no great differences either in lithological aspect or in their fossil contents. In the division of the state under discussion, however, the Ordovician strata, particularly, differ in various areas in both of these respects. For example, the eastern portion of the great Valley shows a development of Ordovician limestones and shales totally different from rocks occupying the same stratigraphic interval in the westernmost part of the state. In the study of the various sections, these differences in strata of the same age were encountered in traverses made across the Valley and ridges to the west, while little difficulty was experienced in correlating the rocks in directions paralleling the length of the Valley.

MAJOR FAULTS.

When compared with the two divisions discussed previously, the geology of southwestern Virginia is complicated by great folds and overthrust faults. The region is traversed along a northeast-southwest line by at least seven major faults and a number of minor breaks. The easternmost of these major faults passes along the base of the Holston and Iron mountains where a sandstone of Lower Cambrian age is faulted against the dolomitic limestones. Sandstone, shales, and impure limestone outcrop east of this fault, but on account of their unsuitable chemical composition are not considered here.

The six major faults west of this eastern break have been described and named by Professors Lesley and Stevenson in the articles mentioned in the Bibliography, page 297. These are, in regular order going westward, (1) the Walker mountain, (2) Saltville, (3) Copper creek, (4) Hunter Valley, (5) Wallen Valley, and (6) Poor Valley faults. Inasmuch as these faults outline the areas of similar strata, they are briefly described below. These seven major faults, as a glance at the accompanying map and structure section will show, divided southwestern Virginia into six rather narrow areas, in each of which a belt of Ordovician limestones and shales is usually exposed. (See figures 18 and 19.)



GENERALIZED SECTION FOR THE PORTION OF THE QUADRANGLE SOUTH OF CLINCH MOUNTAIN.
SCALE 1000 FEET = 1 INCH

Period	Formation Name	Columnar Section	Thickness in Feet	Character of Rocks	Character of Topography and Soil
CARBONIFEROUS	Pennington shale	NORTH OF WALKER MT	800+	Green sandy shale and thin bedded sandstone.	Forms the rugged region between Walker Mountain and the North Fork of Holston River. Soil very thin and poor.
	Newman limestone.		2000-2600	Blue calcareous shale, grading downward into impure limestone Heavy-bedded blue limestone.	Rough, rolling lands with fairly productive soil
DEVONIAN	Grainger formation		1400-1600	Dark argillaceous shale with interbedded calcareous shale and impure limestone Sandy shale. Sandstone containing locally beds of quartz conglomerate. Green shale.	The valley of the North Fork of Holston River. Sharp, serrate ridge separating the Holston River Valley from the Poor Valley at the foot of Clinch Mountain.
	Chattanooga shale.		300-600	Black carbonaceous shale which merges with the green shale above	The Poor Valley Soil unproductive.
SILURIAN	Hancock limestone		80-175	Cherty limestone	The base of the southern slope of Clinch Mountain.
	Rockwood formation.		200-300	Sandy shale and ferruginous sandstone	Southern slope of Clinch Mountain
	Clinch sandstone.		250-450	Coarse grained white sandstone.	Sharp mountainous ridges.
	Bays sandstone.		350-450	Red sandstone and sandy shale	Steep slopes.
	Sevier shale		200+	Sandy shale	Gentle slopes
	Tellico sandstone	SOUTH OF WALKER MT	300+	Sandstone and sandy shale	Caps the highest ridges in the southeastern corner of the quadrangle.
	Athens shale		1000-1200	Sandy shale and thin sandstones with occasional beds of impure limestone and limestone conglomerate Dark argillaceous shale at the base	Groups of barren hills in the vicinity of Bristol. The soil is extremely poor and the hills are generally uncultivated.
CAMBRIAN	Knox dolomite		2800-3500	Blue and gray limestone Very cherty along Walker Mountain, but farther toward the southeast the chert disappears and the formation merges with and becomes indistinguishable from the Honaker limestone beneath, and the whole is called the Shenandoah limestone.	Forms low ridges where it is cherty, but under other conditions it produces a gently rolling country well adapted to agricultural pursuits. Soil generally fertile, unless covered with chert.
	Nolichucky shale		0-300	Blue calcareous and sandy shale. Toward the east this changes to limestone	Gently rolling country and the northern slope of Walker Mountain
	Honaker limestone		1200-1400	Blue and gray limestone Toward the east this formation merges with the Knox dolomite, and the whole is known as the Shenandoah limestone	Gently rolling country in the southeastern quarter of the quadrangle and Rich Valley along the northern side of Walker Mountain.
	Russell formation		400+	Red and green shales and thin bedded sandstones.	Sharp hills along the north side of Rich Valley
	Hampton shale	SOUTH OF SOUTH FORK HOLSTON RIVER	600+	Sandy shale	The northern slope of Holston Mountain, which passes through the southeast corner of the quadrangle
	Unicoi sandstone		1000	Quartzite or fine, bluish, feldspathic conglomerate.	Forms a subordinate ridge on the northern face of Holston Mountain

Fig. 17.—Generalized section for the portion of the area south of Clinch mountain covered by the Bristol folio, U. S. Geol. Survey. (After M. R. Campbell.)

Walker mountain fault.—The western part of the Valley of Virginia in this part of the state is traversed by a fault which has been named as above by Professor Stevenson on account of its development along the southerly base of Walker mountain. This fault enters the state just west of Bristol where the displacement is comparatively slight. Continuing northeast the displacement increases until in Smyth county east of Walker mountain, Cambrian limestones are brought into contact with Carboniferous strata. About two miles west of Glade Spring along the Saltville branch of the Norfolk and Western railroad, this fault is crossed and the general relations are fairly well shown. Continuing westward along this railroad the geologic succession is normal until at Saltville the Cambrian limestones are again found thrust upon Carboniferous rocks. This, the Saltville fault, marks the second great break.

Saltville fault.—This structural line can be followed from its typical locality at Saltville southwestward through Virginia, Tennessee, and into Georgia, where the name Rome fault has been applied to it by Hayes.[a] This fault has a considerable extension northeastwardly in Virginia, so that altogether it is one of the best developed and most persistent structural features of the state. The amount of displacement likewise is great, being usually between the Carboniferous and the Cambrian. The Saltville fault follows the western slope of Walker mountain throughout Washington and Smyth counties in Virginia, paralleling the fault previously described. The strip of country bounded by the two is usually about four miles in width. Continuing westward or northwestward from this fault, the geologic formations are exposed in descending order until in the Copper Creek valley a third fault, involving the Cambrian limestone, is encountered.

Copper Creek fault.—Although this is one of the most persistent faults, the average amount of displacement is less than any of the other major faults. The strata involved are of Cambrian and Ordovician age, the usual faulting being between the limestones of the Middle Cambrian and those of the Middle Ordovician. This fault is of importance in the present connection since it repeats the Ordovician limestone and thus adds a strip of cement-making rocks to the several counties crossed. The Copper creek fault is well exposed along the Virginia and Southwestern railroad just north of Speer Ferry, where Cambrian and Middle Ordovician limestones may be observed in contact.

---

[a] Bull. Geol. Soc. Amer., 1892, Vol. II, p. 144.

Hunter Valley fault.—Proceeding north along the same railroad the last of the more extended faults may be noted. This marks the eastern edge of the principal coal field of southwestern Virginia with the Cambrian limestone on the upthrow side to the east. Hunter valley in Scott county is traversed by this fault, whence its name given by Professor Stevenson. The extreme southwestern portion of the state is occupied by rocks older than the Coal Measures, and here the fault is between the Cambrian and Silurian or Devonian strata.

Wallen Valley fault.—The fifth and sixth of these major faults are of much less extent in Virginia than those previously described, as they are developed practically only in Lee and Wise counties. Both enter the state from Tennessee and proceed but a short distance beyond the eastern boundary of Lee county. In Virginia the eastern fault of the two begins at the head of Wallen valley and continues southwardly along the southern side of Wallen ridge.

Poor Valley fault.—This fault has its origin in a gentle anticline near Little Stone Gap, in Wise county. Southwestward this anticline becomes steeper, breaks, and the fault develops. The effect of this in Lee county is to expose two strips of the Ordovician limestones and shales, thus adding to the economic resources of the county.

GENERAL DISTRIBUTION OF CAMBRIAN AND ORDOVICIAN STRATA.

As stated on a previous page, the study of numerous sections including the Ordovician rocks in this part of the state brought out the fact that similar successions of these strata are at present exposed in long narrow areas bounded by the major faults. The differences in sedimentation of these various areas may perhaps most readily be shown by an outline of the stratigraphic succession in each. In both cases the well known Knox dolomite serves as a basal datum line and the identification of the various formations rests upon their fossil contents as well as their lithologic characters.

In the easternmost area, namely the region between the Blue Ridge and the Walker mountain fault, the following succession of Ordovician rocks may be observed:

3. Thin-bedded sandstones and sandy shales (Tellico).
2. Blue to black calcareous and sandy shales (Athens).
1. Knox dolomite.

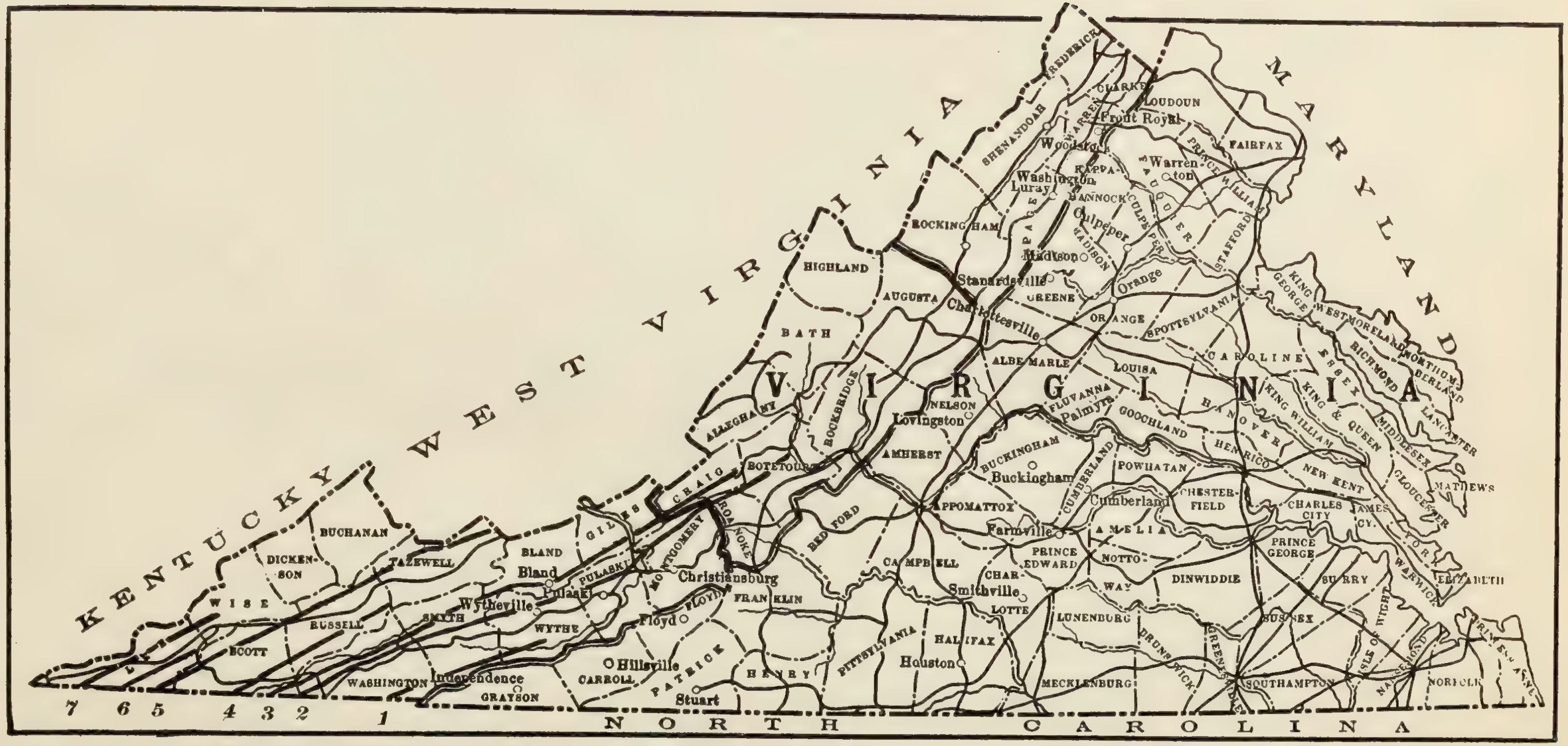


Fig. 18.—Map showing three divisions of the western part of state, and the major faults of southwest Virginia. The fault numbers correspond to the same in the accompanying structure section across the southwestern part of the state.

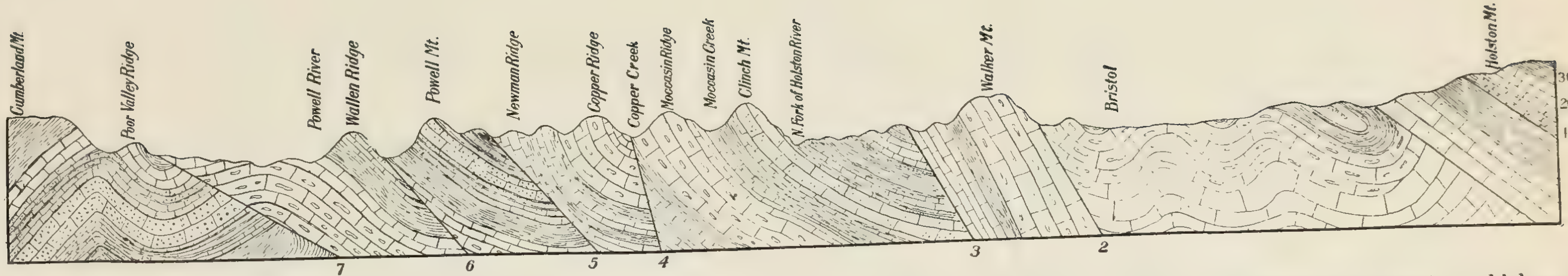


Fig. 19.—Structure section across southwest Virginia from Holston mountain west to Cumberland mountain. This section illustrates the blocks into which southwest Virginia is divided by the major faults of the region. The length of the section has been greatly lessened and the height exaggerated. As a result, only the general geologic structure of each block could be shown. 1. Fault along western edge of Holston mountain; 2. Walker Mountain fault; 3. Saltville fault; 4. Copper Creek fault; 5. Hunter Valley fault; 6. Wallen Valley fault; 7. Poor Valley fault.

Locally a thin siliceous blue limestone, the equivalent of the Lenoir limestone of eastern Tennessee, and a thin dove limestone of Stones River age, occur between the Knox and the Athens.

The narrow strip between the Walker mountain fault and the Saltville fault shows an overlapping of the formations of the next western band upon sediments of the one just described. This section, which is most clearly shown along the railroad from Glade Spring to Saltville, is as follows:

7. Red sandy shales and thin-bedded sandstone (Bays).
6. Yellow and dark-colored shales with thin-bedded blue limestone at base (Sevier).
5. Red calcareous shales and impure red limestone (Moccasin).
4. Beds of marble with calcareous shales (Holston).
3. Blue and black calcareous shales (Athens).
2. Thick-bedded, gray magnesian and dove limestone (Stones River).
1. Knox dolomite.

Beds of marble known as the Holston marble associated with thin limestones and shales holding the same fauna immediately follow the Knox dolomite in the next area, namely the region between the Saltville and Copper creek faults. Here, with the exception that the Stones River limestone and Athens shale are wanting, the section, as shown below, is essentially the same as the preceding one:

6. Heavily bedded white quartzite and sandstone (Clinch).
5. Red sandy shales and thin-bedded sandstone (Bays).
4. Yellow and dark-colored shales with thin-bedded blue limestone at the base (Sevier).
3. Red calcareous shales and impure red limestone (Moccasin).
2. Marble at base followed by thin-bedded limestone and shales (Holston marble and associated strata).
1. Knox dolomite.

The Holston marbles are particularly well developed in Tennessee. In Virginia the northernmost occurrence of the fauna associated with these marbles was noted at the foot of Clinch mountain, south of Tazewell.

The strip bounded by the Copper creek and Hunter valley faults contains the Knox dolomite, Holston, Moccasin, Sevier, Bays, and Clinch formations, in the most southern part of the state, but in the northern portion of southwest Virginia in place of the marbles and thin-bedded limestones of the Holston, heavily bedded, gray and dark blue limestone is found.

The exact equivalents of this massive limestone have not yet been determined, and in the "Mineral Resources of Virginia" (page 137) the provisional new name, Pearisburg limestone, was employed.

The westernmost and most different sequence of the Ordovician in Virginia is found west of the Hunter valley fault, particularly in the valley of Powell river. Here the arrangement of the rocks, with the exception of the Clinch sandstone, is exactly the same as that obtaining in southwestern Ohio, central Kentucky, and central Tennessee. In Virginia these rocks are known to occur throughout the Powell river valley eastward to the Wallen valley fault, and more recent investigations have shown that the narrow strip between this fault and that of Hunter valley is also occupied by them. The formational names noted below for this section are those used by the U. S. Geological Survey for mapping purposes, but the equivalent in the Ohio valley Ordovician are given in parentheses:

- Clinch sandstone, heavy bedded white quartzite or sandstone.
- Bays sandstone, red and yellow limestones and shales (Lorraine).
- Sevier shale, olive and yellow shales and thin limestones (Eden).
- Chickamauga limestone.
  - Thin-bedded blue limestones and shales (Trenton-Cathey).
  - Dark blue crystalline limestone (Trenton-Bigby).
  - Yellow and olive shales (Trenton-Hermitage).
  - Thin-bedded dove limestones and yellow shales (Tyrone).
  - Massive Dove limestone (Stones River).
- Knox dolomite.
  - Massive magnesian limestone.

On account of the variation of the rocks, particularly of the Ordovician strata, in these different areas, the importance, from an economic standpoint, of delimiting their boundaries, is apparent.

The theories for this distribution of strata in separate areas need not be entered upon here more than to state that Ulrich and Schuchert, in their "Paleozoic Seas and Barriers," have advanced the apparently well founded idea that the area of the Appalachian Valley during Ordovician times was divided longitudinally into several narrow troughs which were more or less effectively separated from each other; and that the observed differences in sedimentation and life characterizing the several troughs are attributable to this separation.

The general relation of the Cambrian and Ordovician formations and the more important cement rock horizons are indicated in the following correlation table:

Cambrian and Ordovician formations of southwest Virginia.

General time scale.	Bristol area.	Walker Mt. area.	Clinch Mt. area.	Copper Creek area.	Powell Valley area.
Upper Ordovician		Clinch Bays Sevier[a]	Clinch Bays Sevier[a]	Clinch Bays Sevier[a]	Clinch Bays (Lorraine) Sevier[a] (Eden)
Middle Ordovician	Tellico Athens[a] Stones River (often absent)[a]	Moccasin Holston[a] Athens[a] Stones River[a]	Moccasin Holston[a] and associat'd strata[a]	Moccasin Chickamauga	Chickamauga (Trenton)[a] (Tyrone)[a] (Stones River)[a]
Lower Ordovician Saratogan (Upper Cambrian)	Knox	Knox	Knox	Knox	Knox
Acadian (Middle Cambrian)	Nolichucky Honaker	Nolichucky Honaker	Nolichucky Maryville Rogersville Rutledge	Nolichucky Maryville Rogersville Rutledge	
Georgian (Lower Cambrian)			Russell	Russell	

[a]Important horizons of cement materials.

STRATIGRAPHY.

In the following discussion of the stratigraphy of southwestern Virginia, the several areas of Ordovician strata are considered separately, while the Cambrian formation, being of more uniform distribution and of less value economically, are treated less in detail. For convenience of reference and for the sake of completeness, analyses of materials from the various formations are quoted here in tabular form.

Cambrian Formations.

Strata of Lower and Middle Cambrian age in southwestern Virginia may be roughly classified lithologically into two groups:[a] (1) a lower arenaceous group including the Unicoi, Hampton, and Russell formations, and (2) an upper argillaceous, calcareous portion embracing the Rutledge limestone, Rogersville shale, Maryville limestone, and Nolichucky shale. From a paleontological standpoint these two main divisions correspond in a general way to the Lower Cambrian and Middle Cambrian respectively. Of these several formations the upper part of the Rogersville shale, the Maryville limestone, and the Nolichucky shale are worthy of consideration as possible sources of supply for cement materials.

Unicoi sandstone.—The oldest sedimentary formation in this area so far described is a heavy bed of sandstone or quartzite with an exposed thickness of 1,000 feet to which Mr. M. R. Campbell[a] applied the above name. On the western side of its outcrop the formation is bounded by a fault so that the total thickness has not been determined. However, as the Unicoi is in all probability the northern extension of the lower member of the Chilhowee sandstone of Tennessee, with a thickness of 2,000 feet, the minimum thickness of 1,000 feet for the former is not far from the truth. The main outcrops of this standstone are along the base of the Holston and Iron mountains.

Hampton shale.—Overlying the Unicoi sandstone is a bed of sandy shale with a thickness of about 600 feet. This is the extension into Virginia of the shaly portion of the Chilhowee sandstone of Tennessee and the formation outcrops mainly along the Holston and Iron mountains.

Succeeding the Hampton shale is another bed of sandstone, and above this is a series of beds of shales and limestones about 3,000 feet thick in all. These have not received detailed study or names. The entire series, however, is known to be of Lower Cambrian age and is probably to be correlated with rocks of like age on the western side of the Valley.

Russell formation.—The oldest strata outcropping in southwestern Virginia northwest of Holston mountain are sandy shales, thin-bedded sandstones and brown argillaceous shales, found in the valleys of Copper creek and Clinch river.

The formation as a whole is known to be 1,000 or more feet in thickness and is easily distinguishable by its lithologic character, as well as by the topography to which it gives rise. The sandy beds upon weathering form sharp ridges which are in marked contrast to the low knobs about them. These sandy beds make up the greater part of the formation, but the brown argillaceous shales occur in the upper portion and vary from 200 to 600 feet in thickness. North of Clinch river the maximum thickness of these shales is reached, while south of this river the thickness greatly diminishes.

---

[a] U. S. Geol. Surv., Folio 59, 1899.

The Russell formation contains the Olenellus fauna, and is therefore of Lower Cambrian age.

Although the major portion of the formation is of little value from an economic standpoint, the argillaceous shales of the upper division may prove of use for mixture with pure limestones in the manufacture of cement. The great range in the chemical composition of these shales, indicated in the following analyses, would lessen their possible value in this respect:

Analyses of Russell shales, vicinity of Clinchport, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	41.72	89.52
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	5.68	7.22
Lime (CaO)	17.32	0.40
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	30.93	0.72
Magnesia (MgO)	9.17	1.05
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	19.29	2.21
Total	97.59	101.12

I. Brown argillaceous shales, upper part of formation.
II. Sandy shales, several hundred feet from top of formation.

Rutledge limestone.—The argillaceous shale division of the Russell formation is followed by 200 to 300 feet of limestone which, on account of good exposures at Rutledge, Grainger county, Tennessee, takes its name. The lower portion contains many thin beds of sandy shale while the upper portion is a dark, impure, magnesian limestone. The composition of this limestone varies considerably, but the magnesia content appears too high in all the samples examined to make the rocks of use.

Analyses of Rutledge limestones, vicinity of Clinchport, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	3.88	2.58
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.36	1.12
Lime (CaO)	46.22	30.80
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	82.53	55.00
Magnesia (MgO)	5.62	19.70
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	11.80	41.37
Total	99.57	99.97

I. Gray limestone near base of formation.
II. Dark limestone near top of formation.

Rogersville shale.—Separating the impure Rutledge limestone from the pure limestone of the succeeding formation—the Maryville limestone—is a blue to brown somewhat calcareous shale well developed at Rogersville, Tenn. This formation is abundantly fossiliferous and contains a fauna of Middle Cambrian age. The shales persist as such over a considerable area in northeastern Tennessee, and in southwestern Virginia, but in the latter region it disappears as a shale formation toward the east. Along the western side of the Valley the Rogersville shale often changes to a dark siliceous limestone which cannot be separated from the underlying Rutledge limestone. The siliceous nature of the lower part, and the higher lime content of the upper beds, is indicated in the analyses:

Analyses of Rogersville shale, vicinity of Clinchport, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	31.22	87.48
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	6.20	1.32
Lime (CaO)	21.41	3.60
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	38.23	6.42
Magnesia (MgO)	10.90	1.76
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	22.89	3.70
Total	98.54	98.92

I. Calcareous shales, upper part of formation.
II. Sandy shales, lower part of formation.

Maryville limestone.—Of all the Cambrian formations, this is the most promising from an economic standpoint, because it is often a comparatively pure limestone which, in combination with associated shales, might make a good cement rock mixture. Wherever these strata occur as a well defined formation, they are heavily bedded, blue limestones, varying in thickness from 500 to 650 feet. The type locality is at Maryville, Blount county, Tennessee, but typical exposures are found in southwestern Virginia northwest of a line following Moccasin ridge.

The greater part of the Maryville limestone has a mottled laminar appearance, which, especially when weathered, makes its recognition in the field comparatively easy. This peculiar aspect of the rock seems to be due to the alternate deposition of thin bands of material differing slightly in color and solubility. Upon weathering, the less soluble material stands out in thin, irregularly parallel ridges. In fresh exposures the difference in color gives the mottled aspect. The Middle Ordovician Lenoir limestone of the areas east of Clinch mountain resemble the Maryville so greatly that without fossils considerable difficulty in separating them would be experienced.

The characteristic fossil of the Maryville limestone in Virginia is a branching fucoid one-fourth of an inch in diameter with a core one-half as thick. Some of the layers are crowded with these obscure organisms.

The various beds making up the Maryville limestone are well shown in a section near Clinchport:

Section of Maryville limestone along Virginia and Southwestern railroad, just south of Clinchport, Va.

	Thickness in feet.
Nolichucky shale:	
Greenish or olive shales	550
Maryville limestone:	
(d) Shales and thin limestones interbedded	50
(c) Mottled laminar fine-grained limestones with a few massive granular layers	90
(b) Massive dark gray dolomite with a few dark cherty layers	50
(a) Fine-grained, mottled bluish limestone rather low in magnesia	300
Rogersville shale:	
Blue slightly calcareous shale	——

Samples for analysis were selected from the rocks in the above section with the following results:

Analyses of Maryville limestone, vicinity of Clinchport, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	35.06	31.78	10.54	2.16
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.90	1.84	0.64	0.54
Lime (CaO)	29.16	35.78	46.74	50.80
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	52.07	63.89	83.43	89.43
Magnesia (MgO)	5.33	0.93	1.82	3.79
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	11.20	1.96	3.82	7.95
Total	100.23	99.47	98.43	100.08

I and II. Cherty black limestone (bed *b* of section).
III. Blue crystalline limestone (bed *a* of section).
IV. Grayish, subcrystalline limestone (bed *c* of section).

Honaker limestone.—Southeast of a line paralleling Moccasin ridge, the Maryville limestone, the Rogersville shale, and the Rutledge limestone, cannot be distinguished as separate formations, but form a lithological unit for which the name Honaker limestone is employed, because of good exposures at Honaker, Russell county, Virginia. This formation is of blue and gray limestone with a maximum thickness of 1,400 feet. It seems worthy of exploration only as a source of natural cement rock.

Nolichucky shale.—This formation, the second shale horizon of any economic importance, overlies the Honaker limestone in the Valley proper but succeeds the Maryville limestone west of Moccasin ridge. The shale derives its name from the Nolichucky river in Tennessee, where it carries a fauna of Middle Cambrian age. As a whole the formation is composed of calcareous greenish to olive shale and shaly limestone reaching a maximum of 400 feet in thickness. West of Copper ridge the Nolichucky shale is greatest in thickness, but eastward it diminishes, until just east of Bristol it disappears altogether. At a few localities in southwestern Virginia, the Nolichucky shale contains limestone lentils of considerable thickness, which, with the associated shales, furnish an abundance of raw material for cement manufacture. The most important of such occurrences is in Carter valley, where a lentil of blue limestone with a maximum thickness of 500 feet is found. The one sample collected for analysis was apparently an average fragment of the unweathered shale.

Analysis of Nolichucky shale, vicinity of Clinchport, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	38.68
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	5.28
Lime (CaO)	29.46
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	52.61
Magnesia (MgO)	0.80
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.69
Total	98.26

Cambro-Ordovician.

Knox dolomite.—Succeeding the Nolichucky shale is the great limestone formation of the Valley—the Knox dolomite. In the portion of Virginia under discussion, this formation varies from 2,000 to 3,000 feet in thickness, a considerable diminution from the 4,000 or more feet exposed in the typical localities in Knox county, Tennessee. The Knox is generally a heavily bedded gray magnesian limestone or dolomite with comparatively few natural outcrops. The line of outcrop is usually indicated by a heavy mantle of residual chert. It has been noted that at some places in southwestern Virginia the top of the formation is defined by a white argillaceous limestone which, if developed in sufficient quantity, and easily accessible, might prove of value economically. Otherwise the Knox as a whole cannot be considered of much economic interest in the present connection. Some of its strata are of suitable composition for both cement and lime purposes, but the Ordovician limestones are so vastly superior that it would be useless to employ the Knox limestone except possibly for local lime burning.

The Knox dolomite is one of the sources of the ridges of southwestern Virginia, but only when its strata are inclined at a considerable angle. In the process of weathering, the soluble dolomite is washed away, leaving the insoluble chert to maintain the ridge. In this area the most prominent of such ridges are Copper and Moccasin ridges, Walker mountain, and Chestnut ridge. On these Knox ridges the chert is usually confined to the southeastern slope since the lower more cherty blue limestone mentioned below outcrops ordinarily on the southwestern side. When the strata are horizontal, or nearly so, and the chert-bearing beds are exposed at the surface, low knobs instead of ridges are developed.

The lower part of the formation is generally unfossiliferous, but from evidence found elsewhere in the Valley, this portion is of Upper Cambrian age. The cherts in the upper and middle parts of the Knox dolomite are sometimes fossiliferous and contain faunas of earliest Ordovician and Beekmantown ages, respectively.

Up to the present time, no attempt has been made to recognize any definite subdivisions in the Knox in Virginia, and these strata have been described and mapped simply as a great dolomite formation giving rise to abundant chert upon weathering. The comparative scarcity of natural outcrops of the rock itself has caused this chert often to be relied upon entirely in mapping. Areas showing little chert have not been differentiated upon the maps. When it is realized that these cherty and non-cherty areas contain soils of widely different fertility, the desirability of distinguishing the limestones giving rise to each is obvious.

As long ago as 1869 Prof. J. M. Safford indicated four divisions of the Knox dolomite in his type section in the vicinity of Knoxville, Tenn.

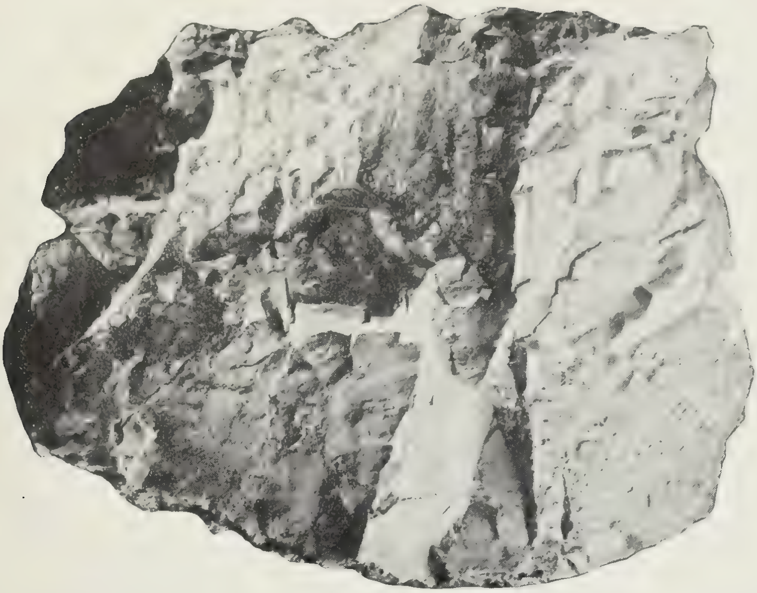


Fig. 1.—View, natural size, of a chert fragment from the middle Knox, near Speer Ferry, Va. The dense, solid material and the style of fracture are characteristic.

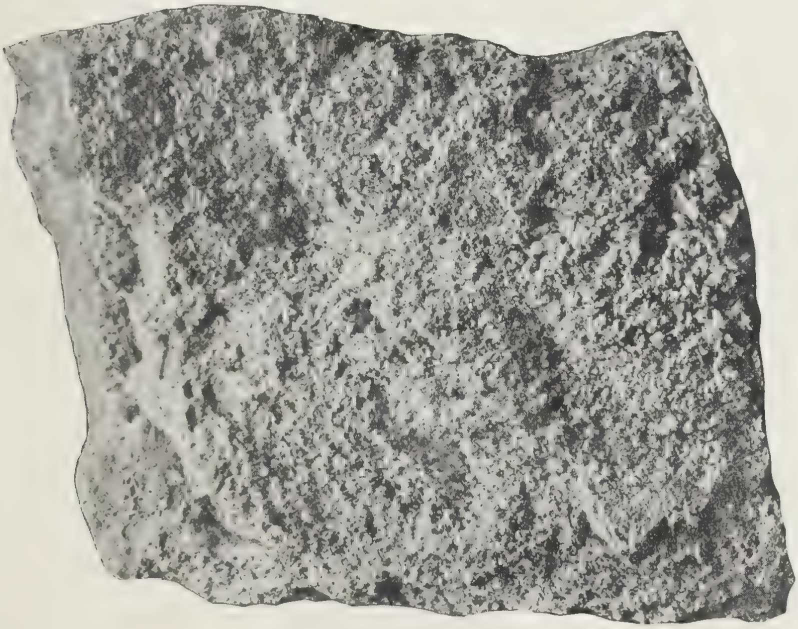


Fig. 2.—A fragment of sandy chert, × 2, from the upper Knox, near Bristol, Va. These residual cherts are each characteristic of the divisions mentioned, and aid in the identification of the strata.

CHERTS FROM THE KNOX DOLOMITE.

Subsequent students have apparently paid little attention to these divisions, but recent work in the Appalachian Valley by Dr. E. O. Ulrich and the writer indicates that Professor Safford's divisions are not only valuable and necessary in detailed stratigraphic work, but also can be correlated directly with known formations of the general time scale. For comparison with Virginia sections, Professor Safford's description[a] of these beds is given below:

Section of Knox dolomite, Knoxville, Tenn., and vicinity.

	Feet.
(d) Dolomite and limestone, mostly light gray sparry dolomite, with more or less chert throughout; upper part interstratified with blue layers which are fossiliferous; thickness	980
(c) Chert	4
(b) Dolomite, mostly dark gray and sparry, heavy-bedded; contains more or less chert throughout, some of which approaches sandstone; upper part includes gray dolomite; thickness	1,870
(a) Limestone and dolomite, mostly blue, but some of the upper strata dark gray and sparry; the blue is partly compact and partly oölitic; the lower part is interstratified with shale, thus running into the shale division below; fossiliferous; entire thickness	650
Entire thickness	3,504

Upon combining b and c of the above section, the typical Knox dolomite is seen to consist of (1) a lower non-cherty division of mainly blue, compact limestone and dolomite, (2) a thicker middle division of dark gray, heavy-bedded dolomite with more or less chert, and (3) an upper division of interbedded light gray and blue layers, with more or less chert. A reëxamination of this section has shown that the middle division gives rise to an abundance of solid, angular, flinty chert, and that the chert of the upper division is of a porous, sandy nature. Indeed, the best criterion in distinguishing these two divisions is the different aspect of their cherts. Specimens of these cherts from Virginia localities are illustrated on plate XVII.

Continuous, well exposed sections of the Knox dolomite are rare. In southwestern Virginia, probably the best, as far as exposures are concerned, may be seen along the Virginia and Southwestern railroad between Clinchport and Speer Ferry. The detailed stratigraphy of this region is illustrated in the structure section on page 226, where the arrangement of the Knox beds in the band nearest Clinchport is as follows:

---

[a] Geology of Tennessee, 1869, p. 205.

Section of Knox dolomite along the Virginia and Southwestern railroad, just south of Clinchport, Va.

	Feet.
Upper Knox (Beekmantown)	400+
Fine-grained, rather thin-bedded limestone, rather low in magnesia and varying in color from light yellowish gray to purple and green. Some of the layers are mottled and others contain a small amount of shale. These strata weather into a deep red soil holding a comparatively small amount of sandy, porous, soft chert easily disintegrating into sand.	
Middle Knox (earliest Ordovician), about	1,100
Light to dark gray, highly magnesian, usually fine-grained limestone weathering into a yellow or yellowish red soil full of solid, angular, flinty chert. The lowest beds (100 feet or less in thickness) are of sandstones or sandy and oölitic dolomites.	
Lower Knox (Upper Cambrian)	500
Massive non-cherty limestone and dolomite, mostly dark gray dolomite, but a few layers are of pure blue limestone while others are of a yellowish gray color and low in magnesia. *Cryptozoon proliferum* the only fossil noted.	

The section nearest Speer Ferry exposes some of the Knox strata to better advantage than that in the Clinchport area, and for this reason is given below:

Section of Knox dolomite, vicinity of Speer Ferry, Va.

	Feet.
Upper Knox (Beekmantown), about	600
Bluish gray to yellowish and sometimes nearly white magnesian and argillaceous fine-grained limestone with a few pinkish layers. Chert scarce, a layer one foot in thickness occurring about the middle of the division representing the only distinct bed seen.	
Middle Knox (Earliest Ordovician), about	1,100
600 feet granular and fine-grained massive gray dolomite.	
400 feet less massive, coarsely laminated dolomite, bluish gray to brownish in color.	
100 feet thin-bedded, laminar, earthy, blue-gray magnesian limestone with beds of nearly white dolomite separated by sandy seams at the base.	
All of these Middle Knox strata give rise to abundant chert when weathered, although little or no chert may be seen in fresh cuts.	
Lower Knox (Upper Cambrian), about	500
180 feet massive, dark gray, fine-granular, non-cherty dolomite. These strata give a hackly fracture, are irregularly bedded in the lower part and are sometimes brecciated.	
190 feet light and dark gray dolomite without chert, in beds varying from four inches to four feet in thickness.	
130 feet light gray dolomite with little or no chert.	

Lower Knox.—As noted before, little of the Knox limestone is suitable as a cement material directly, although the purer limestone of the lower division might be used in mixture with shaly material. The expense of separating these purer strata from the associated dolomitic rock would in most cases prevent its use in any way, except locally, for the burning of lime. The high percentage of calcium carbonate in some of these strata

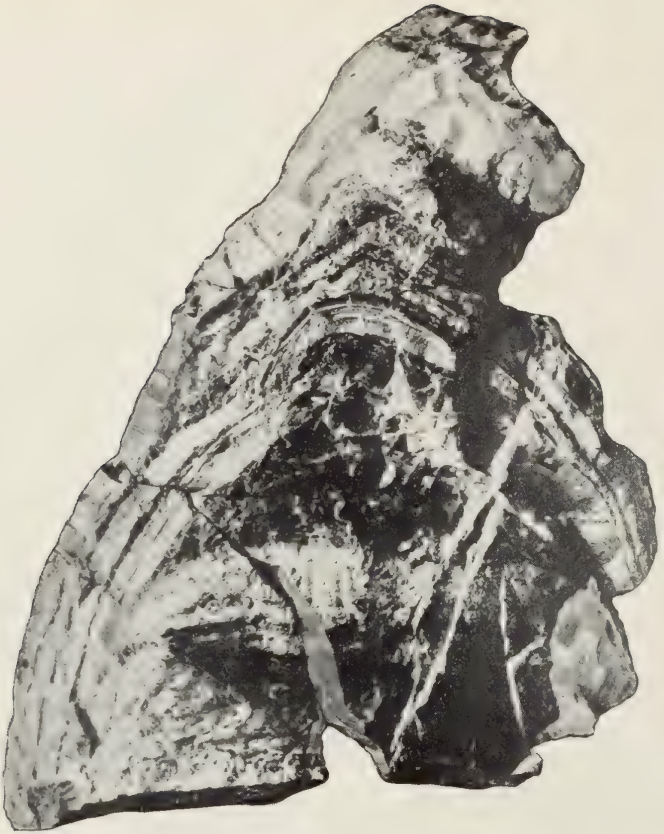


Fig. 1.—A fragment of banded chert, natural size, introduced for comparison with the fossil organism *Cryptozoön*. These banded cherts differ in that their layers are evenly and uniformly developed. Side views of the *Cryptozoön* show a more or less columnar structure. Middle Knox, Virginia and Southwestern railroad, near Speer Ferry, Va.

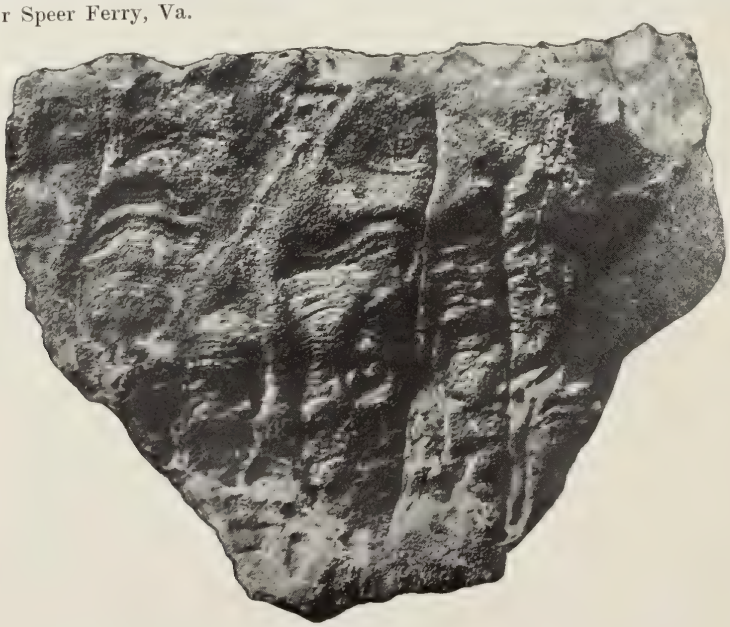


Fig. 2.—Side view of a fragment of *Cryptozoön proliferum*, natural size, from the lower Knox, near Speer Ferry, Va.

BANDED CHERT AND CRYPTOZOÖN.

is indicated in the following analyses. Still, much of the rock of this division averages as high in magnesia as the succeeding Knox strata, and the absence of chert is probably the surest way of separating these strata from the associated dolomite where stratigraphic means are not available. Some of these Lower Knox strata contain an abundance of a peculiar fossil known as *Cryptozoon proliferum*, of which a Virginia example is figured on plate XVIII.

Analyses of Lower Knox limestone.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	2.54	9.60
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.78	0.40
Lime (CaO)	53.90	50.60
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	96.25	90.35
Magnesia (MgO)	0.41	4.29
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.87	9.00
Total	100.44	110.35

I. Purer limestone seam from thick-bedded strata, 2 miles south of Saltville, Virginia.

II. Bluish-gray limestone, vicinity of Clinchport, Va.

Middle Knox.—The abundant and characteristic chert fragments left by the weathering of this division causes it to be easily recognized. These cherts occur usually as solid, angular or nodular light yellowish to red hard, flinty masses sometimes reaching a diameter of several feet. Upon long exposure to the atmosphere these large masses break up into small block-like pieces with a hackly or obscurely conchoidal fracture. These, unlike the cherts of the Upper Knox, are broken with some difficulty, a sharp blow of the hammer being required. Some of these chert masses show a banded structure (see figure 1, plate XVIII) closely simulating the fossil *Cryptozoon*.

A field or hillside covered with these large and small angular flint-like rocks is so characteristic of the Middle Knox that little difficulty is experienced in identifying the horizon. Indeed these particular cherts have been observed so frequently that they have been erroneously regarded as characteristic of the Knox dolomite as a whole. A few of the chert layers afford numerous fossils, mainly coiled gastropods. A fragment of this fossiliferous chert is figured on plate XX.

Because of the prevailing dolomitic character, no samples of the Middle Knox were selected for analysis.

Upper Knox.—More attention was paid to this division of the Knox in Virginia since in all probability its strata will prove of more value than the purer limestones of the lower divisions, and, again, larger areas are underlaid by it. East of the Walker mountain fault this seems to be the prevailing surface rock over much of southwestern Virginia, while west of this line the more productive areas are located on it. For these reasons more numerous samples were therefore selected for analysis, and the range in composition is well shown in the tables given below:

Analyses of Knox dolomite.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	24.54	3.98	3.62	1.40	40.44
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	3.66	1.12	0.48	0.08	4.00
Lime (CaO)	39.20	44.88	37.90	31.48	16.90
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	70.00	80.14	67.68	56.22	30.18
Magnesia (MgO)	0.62	6.43	13.50	20.29	11.42
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.31	13.52	28.35	42.61	23.98
Total	99.51	98.76	100.13	100.31	98.61

	VI.	VII.	VIII.	IX.	X.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	1.38	7.56	8.09	34.62	12.34
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	2.88	0.98	1.52	4.72	2.34
Lime (CaO)	52.48	30.10	46.64	31.72	39.60
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	93.71	58.75	83.28	56.64	70.72
Magnesia (MgO)	0.67	18.00	3.18	1.26	6.22
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.41	37.80	6.68	2.64	13.06
Total	99.38	105.09	99.57	98.62	98.46

I. Arenaceous limestone, 800 feet below top of formation, near Goodwin Ferry, Giles county.
II. Dolomite limestone, lower portion of Beekmantown formation, 4 miles south of Saltville, Va.
III. Dolomite limestone, upper part of Beekmantown formation, 4 miles south of Saltville, Va.
IV. Knox dolomite, Lyon Gap section (bed 1), Smyth county.
V. Knox dolomite, Lyon Gap section (bed 2), Smyth county.
VI. Dove-colored purer limestone, near Goodwin Ferry, Giles county.
VII. Gray dolomite limestone, upper part of formation, vicinity of Clinchport, Va.
VIII. Less dolomitic layer in upper part of formation, vicinity of Clinchport, Va.
IX and X. White argillaceous limestone, top of formation, Speer Ferry, Va.

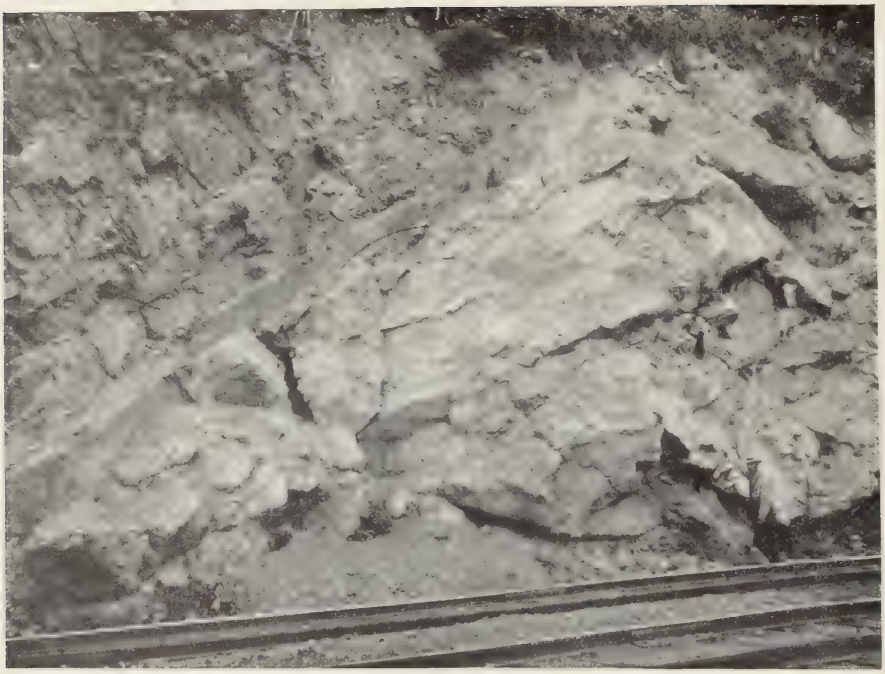


Fig. 1.—View of massive conglomeratic limestone supposed to represent a reef at the beginning of upper Knox (Beekmantown) time. Railroad cut one-half mile northwest of station at Narrows, Va. View shows upper portion of reef with overlapping, even-bedded upper Knox strata.

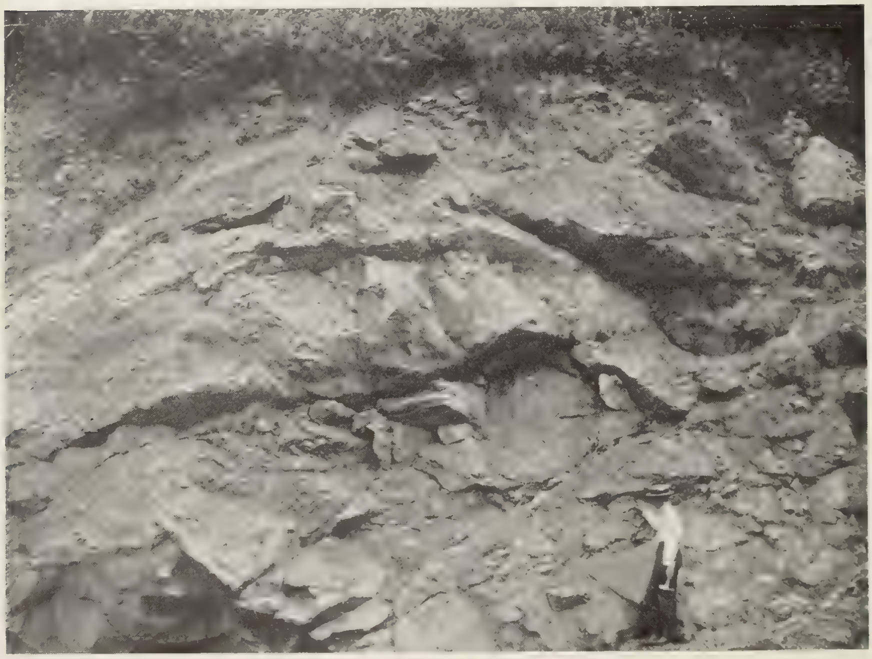


Fig. 2.—Nearer view of reef.

REEF IN BEEKMANTOWN LIMESTONE.

The sections given on pages 153 and 154 indicate that the upper or Beekmantown portion of the Knox is made up of thin-bedded strata, usually lower in magnesia than the other divisions. Fossils are probably most abundant in this division, although, as elsewhere in the Knox, the best specimens occur with the cherts. The long, slender shell, *Hormotoma artemesia* (see plate XX), has been found at a number of Virginia localities, but usually as internal casts. A second, rather abundant gastropod is the flat, coiled shell, *Maclurea oceana,* but most abundant and characteristic of all is a horn-like fossil (plate XX, figure 3) referred to as the operculum of an unknown shell.

Near or at the base of the Upper Knox are large, more or less contorted bodies of limestone showing no bedding planes, but included between well marked, stratified rocks. These bodies are of massive, conglomeratic limestone, while the strata above and below are of the usual even bedded dolomites. No fossils were found in these included rocks, but elsewhere such bodies of limestone have given evidence of reef structure. It is therefore believed that the Virginia occurrences belong to the same class. A good example of such a reef may be seen along the Norfolk and Western railroad, one-half mile northwest of the station at Narrows, Va. Views of this occurrence are given on plate XIX, figure 1, showing the even bedded Lower Knox limestone overlapping upon the reef, while in figure 2 is a nearer view of the reef structure.

Shenandoah limestone.—This name has been applied by the U. S. Geological Survey to limestone overlying the interval between Lower Cambrian and Ordovician deposits in the eastern part of the Great Valley in southwestern Virginia. Apparently the Nolichucky shale is absent in this area and the separation of the Knox dolomite and Honaker limestone as distinct formations becomes difficult if possible at all. More study is required before anything definite can be said concerning these more eastern outcrops, and for the present the term Shenandoah limestone may be provisionally employed. The Shady limestone and Wautaga shale divisions of the Shenandoah, discussed in the stratigraphy of northwestern and central western Virginia, may be recognized in this part of the state also, but descriptions and analyses of these strata are given on later pages.

Ordovician Formations.

The most promising sources of supply for cement materials in southwestern Virginia, as elsewhere in the Appalachian Valley, are of Middle

Ordovician age. These strata therefore have been studied in more detail by the writer, and more numerous analyses have been made.

On account of the variation in the Ordovician formations in this particular part of the Appalachians, various names have been applied to the several lithologic units. These names, as well as the sequence of formations in the different areas of outcrop, have been indicated in the table on page 146. In this table, however, a name hitherto most commonly applied to the Ordovician limestones of the southern Appalachians, has been cited in only two of these areas, and explanations regarding this formation—the Chickamauga limestone—are in order.

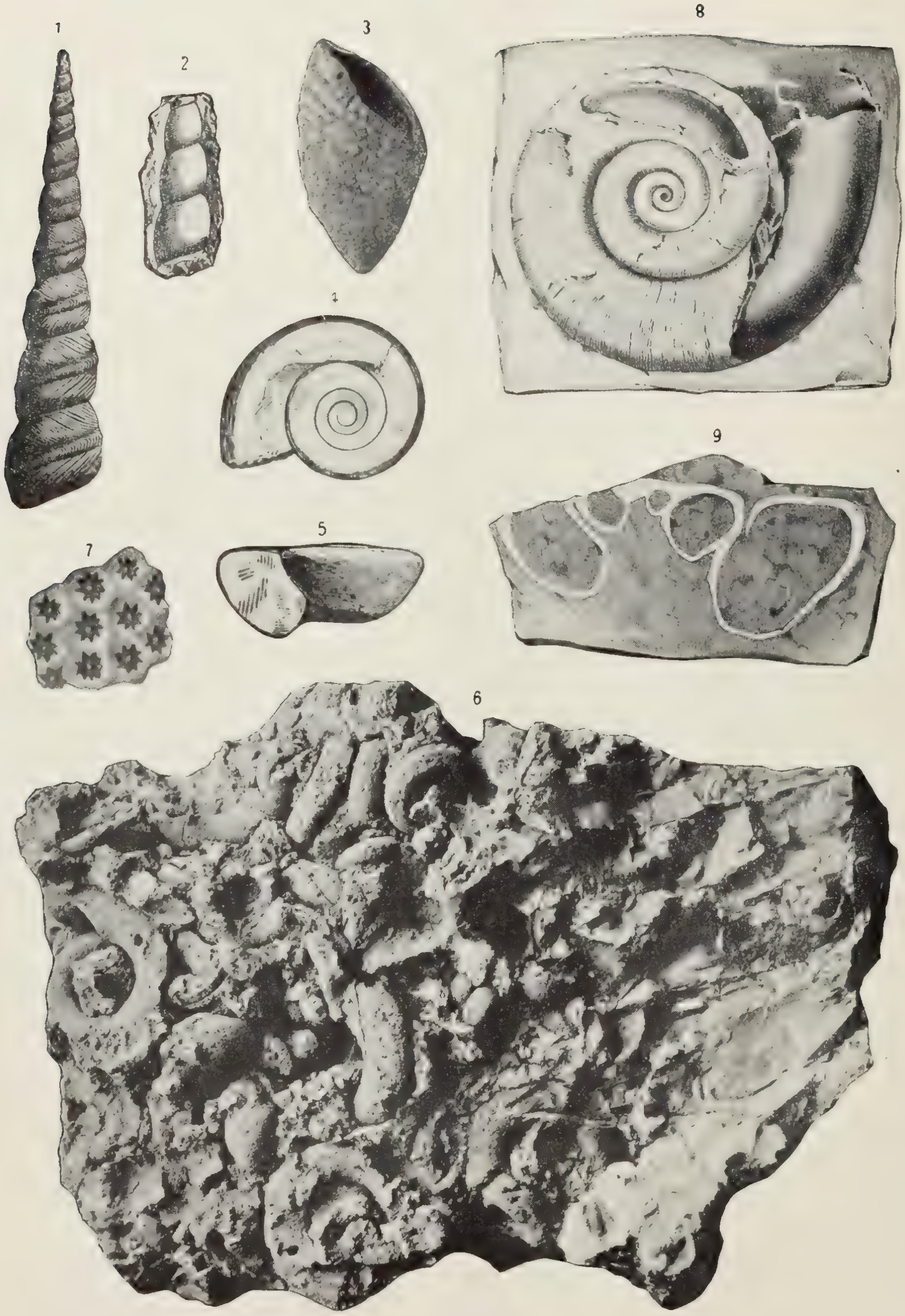
Chickamauga limestone.—The Ordovician limestone exposed in the westernmost outcrops of the Appalachians show a considerable thickness when compared with limestones farther east belonging to the same period of time. To this thick limestone formation, the name Chickamauga limestone was applied by Dr. Hayes,[a] and has been employed on the maps of many of the Valley folios. The separation and delimitation of this purer limestone from the great underlying dolomitic series was a distinct advance in mapping, and the name was subsequently employed for any or all of the purer Ordovician limestones following the Knox dolomite. As mapping proceeded, other Ordovician formations were distinguished, especially by members of the U. S. Geological Survey. Thus the red impure limestones succeeding the purer blue limestone in Virginia and Tennessee was separated as the Moccasin formation; in addition, several distinct Ordovician shale formations were recognized and named. In all of these instances, however, the Chickamauga limestone was recognized as the more or less pure limestone strata immediately following the Knox dolomite. Its lower boundary was thus fixed, but the upper limit was naturally variable.

At the typical Chickamauga outcrops along Chickamauga creek east of Chattanooga, Tenn., this limestone appears to contain representatives of all the geological formations of the general time scale between the top of the Knox dolomite and the base of the Silurian. The name is therefore equivalent to the Middle and Upper Ordovician as commonly understood, and its application to strata with a less time range is not strictly correct.

With this explanation in mind, it will be noted that in the type areas the Chickamauga represents not only the Ordovician limestone but also the succeeding shales and sandstones of Virginia localities. In the eastern part of the Appalachian Valley the name has been applied to the strata now

---

[a] Geol. Soc. Amer., Bull. 1890, Vol. 2, p. 143.



UPPER KNOX (BEEKMANTOWN) AND STONES RIVER FOSSILS.

Figs. 1, 2.—*Hormotoma artemesia* (Billings). An entire specimen, natural size, and cast of fragment of this rather common species.

Fig. 3.—Operculum of an undetermined gastropod, probably a species of *Maclurea*, from chert near top of Beekmantown at Wytheville, Va.

Figs. 4, 5.—*Maclurea oceana* (Billings). Top and side views of a specimen, natural size.

Fig. 6.—A fragment of chert showing casts of coiled gastropods. Middle Knox, near Tazewell, Va.

Fossils of Stones River limestone.

Fig. 7.—Surface, × 5, of the coral *Stylarea parva* (Billings). The indented cells and the central column make the species easy of recognition.

Figs. 8, 9.—*Maclurea magna* (Lesueur). Top view and a cross section of this characteristic gastropod. About one-half natural size.

With the exception of 3, these figures are copied from various authors.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE XX.

referred to the Stones River formation; farther west the Holston marbles and limestones have been mapped as the Chickamauga, while in Powell river valley, strata of Stones River, Black River, and Trenton age have been grouped under the same name.

In spite of this technically incorrect use of the term, the name has been useful in distinguishing the Ordovician purer limestone, especially in areas where it seemed inadvisable to attempt a further division.

The Federal Survey has recommended that the writer continue the use of the Chickamauga limestone in the Copper creek and Powell valley areas of Virginia until an opportunity is afforded to present the complete evidence upon which he bases the correlations indicated in the present report.

AREAS OF DISTRIBUTION.

On account of the diverse character of the rocks, the simplest method in outlining the Ordovician stratigraphy of southwestern Virginia seems to be a consideration of the strata by areas of distribution. These areas are in a general way bounded by the major faults of the region. Their geographical boundaries therefore need not be described in detail, as a glance at the map on page 142 will readily determine them. Five areas are recognized and to these, for convenience of description, local names are here applied. These are, in order from east to west, (1) the Bristol area limited on the west by the Walker mountain fault; (2) the Walker mountain area included between the fault of the same name and the Saltville fault; (3) the Clinch mountain area bounded by the Saltville and Copper creek faults; (4) the Copper creek area, a narrow strip between the last mentioned fault and the Hunter valley fault, and (5) the Powell valley area comprising the remaining portion of the state in which Ordovician outcrops may be found.

Bristol Area.

The sequence of strata found above the Knox dolomite in the Bristol area was observed as far north as Montgomery county, but the principal outcrops are located in Washington county, east of Bristol. The section repeated from a former page for convenience of reference is as follows:

		Feet.
4.	Thin-bedded sandstones and sandy shales (Tellico)	1,000
3.	Blue to black calcareous and sandy shales (Athens)	1,000
2.	Thin siliceous blue and purer dove limestone, often wanting (Stones River)	0–30
1.	Knox dolomite (Beekmantown)	——

Of these formations the only one of importance as a possible source of cement material is the Athens shale. The composition of the Tellico naturally precludes its use, while the Stones River limestone, although sometimes of favorable composition for mixture with the overlying shales, is usually so little developed that it need not be considered in any detail. Both the Stones River limestone and the Athens shale are well represented in the next western area, so descriptions of their lithologic characters and analyses of the rock are reserved for that portion.

Both in Virginia and Tennessee the Tellico sandstone is limited to the eastern part of the Appalachian Valley, and in both states it consists of sandy shales and thin-bedded reddish sandstones overlying the Athens shale. In Virginia the Tellico caps the highest ridges along the southeastern margin of the Valley.

Walker Mountain Area.

A variety of cement rocks are offered in this area, but unfortunately the strip is so narrow and the railroad facilities so poor that the economic value of these materials is greatly lessened. The section seen along the railroad from Glade Spring to Saltville, already mentioned, furnishes good exposures of all the formations.

Another section across this band of outcrop is that exposed along the northwestern side of Walker mountain, north of Marion, Va. This section is as follows:

Walker mountain section, north of Marion, Va.

	Feet.
Clinch sandstone:	
Massive white quartzite and sandstone forming crest and southern slope of mountain	100±
Bays sandstone:	
Red to brown sandstone, sandy shale and conglomerate	300
Sevier shale:	
Brown to olive and gray shales, calcareous in basal part, argillaceous above and arenaceous in upper third	1,500
Moccasin limestone:	
Impure and argillaceous limestone	300
Holston marble and associated strata:	
(e) Unfossiliferous drab shales	40
(d) Nodular limestone and yellowish to gray shales holding many bryozoa	30
(c) Massive gray and pink marble with numerous bryozoa, *Solenopora* and *Stylarea parva*	30
(b) Clayey nodular limestone and shale. Some of the layers are crowded with *Receptaculites*	50
(a) Massive crystalline limestone	40
Athens shale:	
Dark to black shale with black slaty limestone at the base. Linguloids and trilobites are abundant in the basal beds	500±

Stones River formation:	
(c) Coarsely crystalline gray to blue limestone weathering into layers one to four inches in thickness. Upper beds pinkish and of a marble-like structure	100
(b) Mottled gray massive magnesian limestone. *Stylarea parva* the most characteristic fossil	40
(a) Massive dove limestone speckled with calcite spots. Gastropods, especially a large *Maclurea*, the most abundant fossils	30
Knox dolomite:	
Massive grayish dolomite with little chert	——

Stones River limestone.—In a previous publication the writer has correlated the lowest Ordovician limestone, following the Knox dolomite in this area, with the Lenoir limestone of eastern Tennessee. More study has shown that the formation name Stones River is more fitting for these strata, which consist of two members, an upper of mottled and other strata, and a lower of dove limestone. The occurrence and description of these two members are given in the discussion of central western Virginia (pages 106 and 107), and, as these strata in the southwestern part of the state are undoubtedly their southern extension, repetition is unnecessary.

The upper member of this limestone is of particular interest paleontologically on account of its typical Chazy fauna, a few of the characteristic species being illustrated on the accompanying plate. The analyses presented below are of samples selected from the better grade of Stones River rocks.

Analyses of Stones River limestone.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	4.60	7.34	16.12
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.24	0.88	3.20
Lime (CaO)	51.90	48.04	42.74
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	92.68	85.78	76.32
Magnesia (MgO)	1.06	3.07	1.34
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.32	6.45	2.82
Total	99.84	100.45	98.46

I and II. Slightly magnesian limestones, 4 miles south of Saltville, Va.
III. Argillaceous limestone, Lyon Gap section (Bed 3), Smyth county.

Athens shale.—Resting either upon the Stones River limestone, or, when this is absent, upon the Knox dolomite, are dark and blue calcareous shales named from Athens, McMinn county, Tennessee, where they are well developed. In Virginia, these shales attain a maximum thickness of 1,000 or 1,200 feet. The lower strata are black carbonaceous shales passing into blue calcareous shales, which, as the top of the formation is approached, become more and more sandy. A few dark, fine-grained limestone bands occur in the lower part of these shales, but they are developed too sparingly to be of use. In folio No. 59 of the U. S. Geological Survey, the more important Athens shale areas of Virginia are shown. The composition of all the samples selected for analysis is given below. These analyses, which are of only the lower and middle divisions, indicate the value of this shale as a cement material. It will be noted that while the percentage of calcium carbonate is very favorable in these samples, the ratio between silica and iron-alumina is too high for a good cement material.

Analyses of Athens shale.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.	VI.	VII.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	19.48	11.24	5.82	17.64	11.40	25.80	17.58
Organic matter	1.28	0.60	——	0.08	0.82	——	——
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.28	0.96	0.54	1.40	1.38	3.74	2.44
Lime (CaO)	42.20	48.62	47.32	43.84	47.14	37.96	43.44
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	75.36	86.82	84.50	78.28	84.18	67.36	77.59
Magnesia (MgO)	1.16	Tr.	4.16	1.26	0.95	0.12	0.04
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.45	Tr.	8.74	2.64	2.00	0.24	0.08
Total	99.85	99.62	99.60	100.04	99.78	97.14	97.69

I. Calcareous shale, 2 miles south of Abingdon, Va.
II. Shaly limestone, 3 miles east of Bristol, Va.
III. Limestone band, 4 miles east of Bristol, Va.
IV and V. Dark shales, about 5 miles south of Saltville, Va.
VI. Dark shales (bed 4), Lyon Gap section, Smyth county.
VII. Dark blue shales (bed 4), Lyon Gap section, Smyth county.

Holston marble and associated strata.—The Ordovician limestone mapped by the U. S. Geological Survey in the vicinity of Knoxville, Tennessee, as the Chickamauga, contains beds of marble in its upper part, distinguished as the Holston marble. This marble and thin shale beds accompanying it hold a fauna of bryozoa, crinoids, cystids, and sponges so different from other Ordovician formations that this Holston division or its equivalent can easily be recognized elsewhere. In some parts of Virginia and Tennessee these shales and marble immediately follow the Knox dolomite; elsewhere they rest upon the Stones River limestone or its equivalent, as at Knoxville, Tenn.; again, in more eastern belts, where the marble is comparatively thin, either the Athens shale or both the Athens and Stones River may intervene. The best development of the Holston marble is in the Clinch mountain area, so that further remarks and analyses of the strata are reserved for that section.

The Ordovician formations overlying the Holston are likewise better developed in the next area, and a description of these also is reserved. The Walker mountain area is of particular interest in showing the overlap of Holston strata upon the Athens formation, thus fixing the place of the latter in the geological column.

The term Holston was proposed for the marble lentil in the Chickamauga limestone of the Walker mountain and Clinch mountain areas, but recently[a] the writer has extended its limits so as to include the associated limestone and shales holding a fauna identical with that of the marble itself. This course has been objected to by the U. S. Geological Survey, which holds that the name should be retained with its original meaning. Therefore in the present work the writer treats this formation under the designation of the Holston marble and associated strata.

Clinch Mountain Area.

In southwestern Virginia and Tennessee this area comprises the most important marble regions, so that this industry will probably always remain the most important. Associated with these marbles is a variety of limestones and shales of interest from the standpoint of cement materials. These Holston marbles and associated limestones and shales rest directly upon the Knox dolomite. Following this formation are the Moccasin limestone, Sevier shale, and Bays and Clinch sandstones, similar in character but better developed than in the Walker mountain area. It will thus be noted that these two areas of deposition differ only in the absence of the Stones River limestone and Athens shale from the more western one. Sections of the Knox dolomite and underlying formations of the Clinch mountain area have been given on previous pages.

---

[a] Mineral Resources of Virginia, 1907, p. 135.

Holston marble and associated strata.—The origin of this name and the reasons for recognizing these strata as a distinct formation have been given on page 163. A fair idea of the strata in Virginia comprised in the Holston may be had from the geologic section exposed at Speer Ferry in Scott county. The lower strata are exposed along the Virginia and Southwestern railroad and the higher beds may be seen on the northeast slope of Clinch mountain. The various divisions in this section are arranged with reference to the character of the rock. Fossils are most abundant in the middle and upper portions, although careful search shows many species in the marbles and associated beds.

Section of Holston marble and associated strata, vicinity of Speer Ferry, Va.

	Thickness in feet.
Moccasin limestone:	
Red argillaceous limestones and calcareous shales	——
Holston marble and associated strata:	
(l) Yellow to bluish gray shales and laminated earthy and shaly limestone	250
(k) Blue to gray coarsely crystalline limestone weathering into thin, somewhat nodular layers	80
(j) Shales and thin irregular platy limestone interbedded. Fossils most numerous in this division, *Receptaculites biconstrictus* and *Echinosphœrites* being characteristic forms	200
(i) Light gray and pinkish marble, heavy and thin-bedded	150
(h) Cherty limestone with shales in lower part	20
(g) Gray marble	25
(f) Shaly blue limestone	30
(e) Gray marble holding *Solenopora* and ostracoda	10
(d) Blue laminar limestone	17
(c) Gray marble in several layers with shaly partings	15
(b) White and pink, rather fine-grained marble	32
(a) Thin- and heavy-bedded earthy siliceous limestone with nodules of black chert	50
Knox dolomite (Beekmantown):	
Massive white, argillaceous limestone with an uneven, siliceous, probably conglomeratic bed at the top	——

Sections differing but little from the above are exposed at Gate City and other points in Scott and Russell counties just northwest of Clinch mountain. In all of these a three-fold division of the formation may be noted, (1) a lower division of cherty thin- to heavy-bedded siliceous limestone at the base, (2) marble with shales and limestones in which the marble predominates, and (3) a division of more shaly strata at the top.

In the Walker mountain area, 200 feet of marble and limestone with interbedded calcareous shales overlying the Athens shale have been identified as the Holston on account of the similarity of their fossil contents and lithology as well.

Although this formation contains a variety of diverse strata, still all of them are low enough in magnesia to be considered as cement materials. The considerable range in composition of these strata is shown in the following analyses. This, in connection with the diverse kinds of rocks in the formation, is rather against their use in cement manufacture. The lowest strata are siliceous and besides contain too many chert nodules to be considered. The succeeding marbles are excellent when used as a mixing material.

Analyses of Holston marble and associated limestones and shales.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	23.54	0.86	39.52	33.80	10.56
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	3.52	1.10	5.64	4.36	2.24
Lime (CaO)	39.86	55.00	28.44	35.14	48.06
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	71.18	98.21	50.70	59.18	85.82
Magnesia (MgO)	0.88	0.08	0.88	0.66	0.70
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.78	0.17	1.85	1.38	1.43
Total	100.02	100.34	97.71	98.72	100.05

	VI.	VII.	VIII.	IX.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	10.10	9.48	8.16	4.66
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	2.36	2.34	1.24	1.46
Lime (CaO)	49.70	49.12	49.76	51.50
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	85.72	87.71	88.86	91.96
Magnesia (MgO)	0.21	0.35	0.75	0.51
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.44	0.75	1.58	1.06
Total	98.62	100.27	99.84	99.14

	X.	XI.	XII.	XIII.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	12.18	14.96	8.26	8.42
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.98	1.70	1.82	3.66
Lime (CaO)	47.56	45.08	50.40	47.12
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	84.93	80.50	90.89	84.14
Magnesia (MgO)	0.75	0.38	0.12	0.67
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.58	0.81	0.26	1.41
Total	99.67	97.97	101.23	97.63

I. Calcareous shale interbedded with Holston marble, 5 miles south of Saltville, Va.
II. Light-colored, coarsely crystalline marble, base of formation, Speer Ferry, Va.
III. Blue shale, succeeding marble, in lower part of formation, Speer Ferry, Va.
IV. Drab shale, middle portion of formation, Speer Ferry, Va.
V. Bluish argillaceous limestone, upper part of formation, Speer Ferry, Va.
VI. Dark argillaceous limestone, upper part of formation, Speer Ferry, Va.
VII. Heavily bedded argillaceous limestone, 3 miles north Mendota, Va.
VIII. Dove limestone, 3 miles north Mendota, Va.
IX. Thin-bedded argillaceous and crystalline limestone (bed 5), Lyon Gap section, Smyth county, Va.
X. Blue argillaceous limestone (bed 6), Lyon Gap section, Smyth county, Va.
XI. Gray argillaceous limestone (bed 6), Lyon Gap section, Smyth county, Va.
XII. Dark argillaceous limestone, Gate City, Va.
XIII. Blue argillaceous limestone, Gate City, Va.

Most of the species of the Holston fauna are undescribed, but probably the most characteristic is the very abundant *Receptaculites* figured on plate XXI. A solid ramose bryozoan, likewise figured on this plate, is *Batostoma sevieri,* distinguished by its unusually large cells. Other characteristic fossils are the cup-shaped bryozoan described by Ulrich as *Scenellopora radiata,* and the crinoid *Diabolocrinus vesperalis.* The peculiar organism, *Solenopora compacta,* although not characteristic of this formation alone, is sometimes so abundant that entire layers are crowded with its rounded, whitish, finely porous masses.

Moccasin limestone.—In the Walker mountain, Clinch mountain, and Copper creek areas of southwestern Virginia, the several Middle Ordovician limestones are followed by an argillaceous red limestone named as above from its occurrence along Moccasin creek in Scott county. Along Clinch mountain, in both Virginia and Tennessee, the best development of this impure limestone occurs, with a thickness varying from 300 to 500 feet.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE XXI.

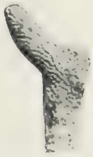
Figs. 1–3.—*Batostoma sevieri*, n. sp. Three examples, natural size, of this ramose bryozoan. The species is very abundant in the Holston beds and may be readily recognized by its method of growth, and the large, thin-walled polygonal zoœcia.

Figs. 4, 5.—*Receptaculites biconstrictus*, n. sp. (Ulrich MS.).

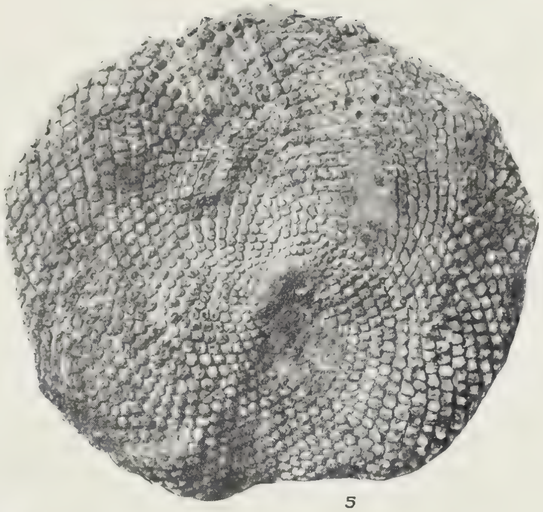
4. Upper surface of an unweathered average example showing the rhomboidal plate-like expansion of the outer ends of the columns making up the walls of this peculiar organism. In all other known species of this genus the columns have a single constriction, just within the outer plate-like expansion. In the present form, a second constriction occurs about mid-length of the column. This figure suggested the specific name given in manuscript by Mr. E. O. Ulrich some years ago.
5. The upper surface of a larger example weathered so as to show the isolated cylindrical columns beneath the surface expansion.

Figs. 6–8.—*Echinosphœrites aurantium* (Hisinger).

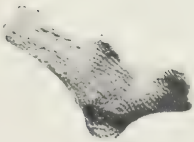
6. An uncrushed average example of this ball-like cystid.
7. Surface of a slightly abraded specimen, × 2, showing the parallel canals which traverse the interior of the plates.
8. A fractured specimen filled with calcite. The radially disposed prismatic crystals of the latter are peculiar in that their faces correspond to the plate outlines of the cystid.



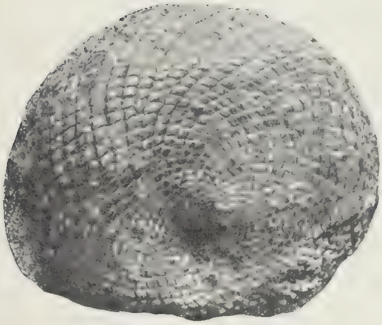
1



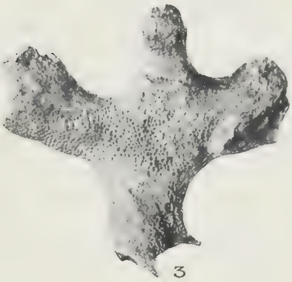
5



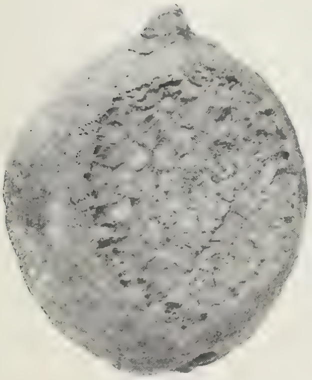
2



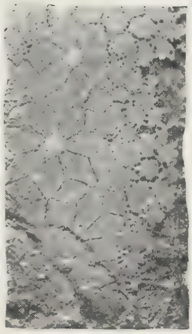
4



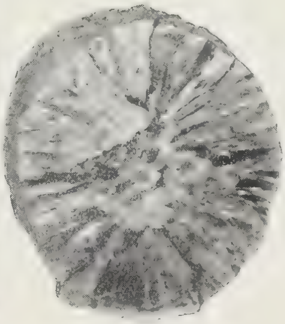
3



6



7



8

CHARACTERISTIC FOSSILS OF HOLSTON MARBLE AND ASSOCIATED SHALES.

The Moccasin limestone has been regarded as an intermediate or transition formation between the great Ordovician limestone development in Powell valley and the equally great development of shale and sandy strata of the easternmost portions of the Appalachian Valley. If continuous exposures could be had, this formation would then under this view be seen to blend well with the limestones of the west and change to shale in the eastern areas. More recent investigations have shown that the Moccasin represents but a single formation of the Ordovician sediments, and although fossil evidence is somewhat scarce, it has been found to be of Middle Ordovician age.

Although the strata are in general of red argillaceous material, blue, drab, dirty dove and greenish-tinted layers are occasionally seen. These variously colored layers are invariably composed of impure calcareous muds. Granular limestones are so infrequent that they can be neglected in a discussion of these rocks. Upon fresh exposures, the Moccasin strata are apparently quite massive, but weathering soon reduces them to shaly material and later to a reddish, rather fertile soil. Outcrops of the Moccasin are usually along the slopes of the mountains or ridges. The following table gives analyses of samples from various points in southwestern Virginia, which indicate a rather uniform composition for the rock. It will further be noted that, although a rather favorable percentage of calcium carbonate for cement purposes is present in these rocks, the comparatively large amount of insoluble material is equally unfavorable.

Analyses of Moccasin limestone.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	23.58	8.28	24.72	13.20	11.73
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.18	1.72	3.94	2.66	1.48
Lime (CaO)	40.34	49.36	38.48	45.40	47.78
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	72.04	88.23	68.71	81.07	85.32
Magnesia (MgO)	0.83	0.96	0.64	0.87	0.24
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.74	2.02	1.35	1.83	0.58
Total	98.64	100.25	98.72	98.76	99.11

	VI.	VII.	VIII.	IX.	X.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	7.66	6.90	34.28	32.24	28.86
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.82	1.24	4.96	4.50	4.40
Lime (CaO)	50.38	50.10	31.88	33.96	35.96
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	89.96	89.48	56.92	60.64	64.26
Magnesia (MgO)	0.35	0.75	0.68	0.25	0.55
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.76	1.57	1.44	0.53	1.17
Total	99.20	99.19	97.60	97.91	98.69

I. Argillaceous limestone about 5 miles south of Saltville, Va.
II. Impure drab limestone, Tazewell county, Va.
III. Impure red limestone, Five Oaks, Va.
IV. Dove-colored, argillaceous limestone, Five Oaks, Va.
V. Granular blue limestone, Five Oaks, Va.
VI. Red clayey limestone, Pearisburg, Va.
VII. Red limestone, near Goodwin Ferry, Va.
VIII. Red shales, vicinity of Speer Ferry, Va.
IX. Red shaly limestone, Gate City, Va.
X. Red shaly limestone, 3 miles north of Mendota, Va.

Sevier shale.—The great Ordovician shale formation of southwestern Virginia has been mapped by the U. S. Geological Survey under the name of Sevier shale. In Sevier county, Tennessee, the Tellico sandstone is followed by a shale formation of Middle and Upper Ordovician age. Although fossils are rare in these shales, sufficient evidence has been found to indicate that the strata are probably of Trenton, Utica, and Eden age. In southwestern Virginia, the shale formation referred to the Sevier is more abundantly fossiliferous, and its stratigraphic relations to the Trenton, Utica, and Eden of the general time scale can be determined with more precision. On a previous page, similar age relations for the Martinsburg shale have been noted, so that these various shale formations are essentially the same stratigraphically.

The lithological features of the Sevier are also quite similar to the Martinsburg, so that a detailed description is unnecessary. The lower strata are of calcareous shale and interbedded limestone, the middle portion is more argillaceous, while the upper beds are quite sandy. The lower and middle portions, therefore, are of value as a source of cement rock. All the various horizons of the Sevier are represented in the table of analyses below, but most of the samples were obtained from the more important lower portion.

Analyses of Sevier limestones and shales.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	4.74	29.90	11.68	20.48	22.50
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.72	2.02 1.30	1.52	2.04	2.34
Lime (CaO)	51.92	36.80	48.08	42.76	41.34
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	92.71	65.72	85.86	76.36	73.82
Magnesia (MgO)	0.13	0.58	0.45	0.51	0.05
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.27	1.23	0.94	1.06	0.11
Total	99.44	100.17	100.00	99.94	98.77

	VI.	VII.	VIII.	IX.	X.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	8.14	28.62	73.00	29.70	5.12
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.24	3.76	11.28	3.18	2.92
Lime (CaO)	50.54	36.42	6.76	36.16	51.16
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	90.25	65.03	12.07	64.57	91.39
Magnesia (MgO)	0.28	0.99	0.04	0.60	0.25
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.58	2.08	0.09	1.26	0.53
Total	100.21	99.49	96.44	98.71	99.96

	XI.	XII.	XIII.	XIV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	41.48	71.88	7.08	33.40
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	6.04	8.56	1.88	4.92
Lime (CaO)	28.00	8.54	50.60	32.86
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	50.00	15.25	90.36	58.68
Magnesia (MgO)	0.30	1.27	0.41	0.18
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.64	2.68	0.87	0.38
Total	98.16	98.37	100.19	97.88

	XV.	XVI.	XVII.	XVIII.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	55.60	23.48	55.55	39.20
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	7.60	3.86	8.37	5.80
Lime (CaO)	18.20	39.44	18.41	29.20
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	32.50	70.53	32.68	52.16
Magnesia (MgO)	0.61	0.09	0.72	0.07
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.29	0.18	1.51	0.15
Total	96.99	98.05	98.31	97.31

I. Limestone band, lower part of formation, about 6 miles south of Saltville, Va.
II. Calcareous shales, lower part of formation, about 6 miles south of Saltville, Va.
III. Compact, black limestone, Trenton horizon, Tazewell, Va.
IV. Calcareous shales, Trenton horizon, Tazewell, Va.
V. Compact argillaceous layers, lower part of formation, Five Oaks, Va.
VI. Limestone bands, lower part of formation, Five Oaks, Va.
VII. Calcareous shales at base of formation, Five Oaks, Va.
VIII. Sandy shales, upper part of formation, Five Oaks, Va.
IX. Calcareous shales, northern part of Wythe county, Va.
X. Thin-bedded blue limestone, lower part of formation (Trenton), near Goodwin Ferry, Va.
XI. Calcareous shales, near Goodwin Ferry, Va.
XII. Sandy shales from Eden horizon, near Goodwin Ferry, Va.
XIII. Thin-bedded black limestone, Trenton horizon, Speer Ferry, Va.
XIV. Calcareous shales, Trenton horizon, Speer Ferry, Va.
XV. Sandy shales, Eden horizon, Speer Ferry, Va.
XVI. Calcareous shales, basal portion of formation, Gate City, Va.
XVII. Upper part of formation, Gate City, Va.
XVIII. Calcareous shale, 3 miles north of Mendota, Va.

Bays sandstone.—In the Bays mountains of Tennessee, the Sevier shales are overlain by red sandy shales grading upward into red sandstones which have been mapped as a separate formation. This, the Bays sandstone, contains fossils of Lorraine age and is one of the more widespread formations in both Tennessee and Virginia. Its outcrops are generally near the summits of the Valley ridges, but the strata are usually concealed by débris from the formation above. A single sample was taken for analysis.

Analysis of Bays sandstone, near Glade Spring, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	90.18
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	5.72
Lime (CaO)	0.64
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	1.14
Magnesia (MgO)	0.03
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.07
Total	97.11

Clinch sandstone.—All the more prominent Valley ridges owe their existence to this heavy sandstone. The Clinch is a massive, coarse, white sandstone or quartzite 200 to 300 feet thick, and is prominently displayed along Clinch mountain, the most conspicuous of the Valley ridges. The sandy nature of both the Clinch and the underlying Bays prevent their use as cement materials. The characteristic fossils of the Clinch and Bays have been figured on plates VIII and XIV.

Copper Creek Area.

Recent studies have shown that the area included by the Copper creek and Hunter valley faults presents two successions of Ordovician strata. In Scott and Russell counties the strata between the Knox and Moccasin can be referred definitely to the Holston marble and associated strata of the same age. In the three more northern counties, Tazewell, Bland, and Giles, exact correlation of the rocks in the same interval is difficult, and until more detailed study and further field work can be put upon the faunas, it was first thought advisable to employ provisionally a manuscript name, the Pearisburg limestone, applied to these rocks by Mr. M. R. Campbell some years ago. The consistent use by members of the Federal Geological Survey of the term Chickamauga limestone for these same rocks has given this name standing in the area. The U. S. Geological Survey has advised continuing this use of Chickamauga limestone until some definite knowledge of the rocks is at hand, when the more limited term Pearisburg limestone may prove of value.

The strata making up this formation are of rather diverse materials, although mainly of limestone. The upper layers are usually shaly dove limestone similar lithologically and also faunally to strata in Powell valley correlated with the Tyrone formation. The lower beds are of more massive, crystalline fine- to coarse-grained limestone holding faunas recalling the Chazy formation. The several sections given below will illustrate the usual character of the Chickamauga limestone in this area. No attempt is made at present to give the characteristic fossils of the several divisions. At Pearisburg, Giles county, the following section is exposed:

Geologic section, Pearisburg, Va.

	Feet.
4. Sevier shale	——
3. Moccasin limestone. Purple calcareous shales and argillaceous limestones with seams of impure dove limestone	200
2. Chickamauga limestone:	
(f) Light gray compact limestone with gastropoda abundant in the lower beds and numerous ostracoda in the upper part	60
(e) Fine-grained dove limestone	20
(d) Imbedded magnesian limestone	25
(c) Light to dark gray moderately fine-grained limestone in lower part and massive cherty beds in upper division	65
(b) Dark bluish-gray limestone, subcrystalline or earthy in the upper part and slightly cherty in the lower beds. A *Girvanella* less than 0.5 inch in diameter very abundant	50
(a) Dark gray mottled massive limestone leaving a deep red chert upon weathering. Fossils numerous, bryozoa, brachiopods, and *Solenopora* being particularly abundant	250
1. Knox dolomite. Magnesian limestone weathering into reddish chert	——

Other sections in the vicinity of Pearisburg are given under the discussion of Giles county. In order to show the general composition of these various limestones, all of the analyses have been tabulated as below.

Analyses of Chickamauga limestone, vicinity of Pearisburg, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.	VI.	VII.	VIII.	IX.	X.	XI.	XII.	XIII.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	6.14	7.86	5.02	3.88	3.14	2.16	0.52	2.24	6.56	0.98	6.64	6.04	1.00
Organic matter	0.26	——	0.43	——	——	——	——	——	——	——	——	——	——
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.94	0.90	1.00	0.50	1.58	0.66	0.38	0.46	0.64	0.68	0.80	0.84	0.10
Lime (CaO)	50.30	48.00	51.36	52.00	51.60	50.30	51.24	53.80	50.28	54.88	50.80	51.20	54.83
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	89.82	85.72	91.71	92.84	92.14	89.82	91.50	96.07	89.78	98.00	90.71	91.43	98.00
Magnesia (MgO)	1.57	2.85	1.24	1.43	1.54	3.62	3.66	0.48	1.66	0.20	1.04	0.80	0.18
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	3.30	6.00	2.60	3.00	3.23	7.60	7.68	1.00	3.48	0.43	2.18	1.67	0.38
Total	100.44	100.48	100.76	100.22	100.09	100.24	100.08	99.77	100.46	100.09	100.33	99.98	99.48

	XIV.	XV.	XVI.	XVII.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	1.42	3.26	1.17	2.12
Organic matter	——	——	0.25	0.18
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.26	0.34	1.20	0.25
Lime (CaO)	54.84	52.90	——	——
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	97.93	94.46	91.85	95.03
Magnesia (MgO)	0.11	0.98	——	——
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.23	2.05	5.52	2.40
Total	99.84	100.11	99.99	99.98

	XVIII.	XIX.	XX.	XXI.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	1.35	5.60	1.50	2.30
Organic matter	0.40	——	——	——
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.43	0.78	0.58	0.60
Lime (CaO)	——	51.40	54.76	54.06
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	96.04	91.60	97.78	96.54
Magnesia (MgO)	——	0.72	0.15	0.30
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.75	1.52	0.31	0.64
Total	99.97	99.70	100.17	100.08

I. Dark gray limestone (bed 2a), Pearisburg, Va.
II. Dark blue limestone weathering into chert (bed 2a), Pearisburg, Va.
III. Subcrystalline limestone (bed 2b), Pearisburg, Va.
IV. Light gray, massive limestone (bed 2c), Pearisburg, Va.
V. Dark, massive limestone (bed 2c), Pearisburg, Va.
VI and VII. Laminar, unfossiliferous limestone (bed 2d), Pearisburg, Va.
VIII. Fine-grained dove limestone (bed 2e), Pearisburg, Va.
IX. Semi-mottled limestone (bed 2f), Pearisburg, Va.
X. Coarsely crystalline gray limestone, near Goodwin Ferry, Va.
XI. Compact, dark argillaceous limestone, near Goodwin Ferry, Va.
XII. Dark, argillaceous limestone, near Goodwin Ferry, Va.
XIII. Dark, compact limestone, 1 mile south Eggleston, Va.
XIV. Crystalline limestone, near Goodwin Ferry, Va.
XV. Dove limestone, 1 mile south Eggleston, Va.
XVI, XVII, XVIII. Massive limestone from lower part of formation, Ripplemead, Va. Dr. Henry Froehling, analyst.
XIX. Compact, massive limestone, lower part of formation, vicinity of Narrows, Va.
XX. Thin-bedded blue limestone, middle portion of formation, vicinity of Narrows, Va.
XXI. Dove-colored compact limestone, upper part of formation, vicinity of Narrows, Va.

In Tazewell county, numerous outcrops of the Chickamauga limestone occur in close proximity to the railroad. These strata here are the massive quarry rock and have been much used for lime-burning and other purposes. The Norfolk and Western railroad crosses or closely parallels the band of outcrop of which the following is a section.

Geologic section of Chickamauga limestone, vicinity of Tazewell, Va.

	Feet.
Chickamauga limestone:	
Laminar clayey limestone, unfossiliferous, blue gray to reddish in color	30
Massive subcrystalline gray crinoidal limestone	18.6
Fine-grained dove limestone	18
Yellow clayey limestone	18
Fine-grained dove limestone	24
Massive dove limestone	40
Thin-bedded dove limestone	45
Heavy- and thin-bedded dove limestone	75
Rather pure dove limestone	200
Dark gray siliceous limestone with dark flinty chert nodules	100
Massive dove limestone (the main quarry rock at Tazewell and Five Oaks)	40
Massive gray limestone giving rise to red soils with small chert nodules	40
Thin-bedded argillaceous greenish to yellow limestone	70
Knox dolomite	——

Sections similar to the above are shown in the vicinity of Five Oaks and at other points along the railroad.

In the Ordovician bands of outcrop southeast of Tazewell, somewhat similar sections are shown, differing mainly in a greater development of massive granular limestone in the basal part of the formation. Here also a basal conglomerate may sometimes be noted. The top surface of such a conglomerate is shown in figure 1, plate XXII. Various exposures along the north side of Thompson Valley give the following general section:

Geologic section along north side of Thompson Valley, Va.

	Feet.
Moccasin limestone:	
Red and drab impure argillaceous limestone	400±
Chickamauga limestone:	
Fine-grained shaly dove-colored limestone	75
Yellowish to red thin-bedded shaly limestone	80
Gray subcrystalline crinoidal limestone	36
Rather thin-bedded dove limestone, massive in lower part	75
Gray finely granular limestone holding *Maclurea magna*	125
Gray fine-grained massive limestone, somewhat cherty	90
Pinkish to purplish fine-grained and subgranular massive limestone, the lower layers yielding nodules of dark chert upon weathering	100
Knox dolomite:	——
Massive gray magnesian limestone.	
Chert with gastropods in upper part.	

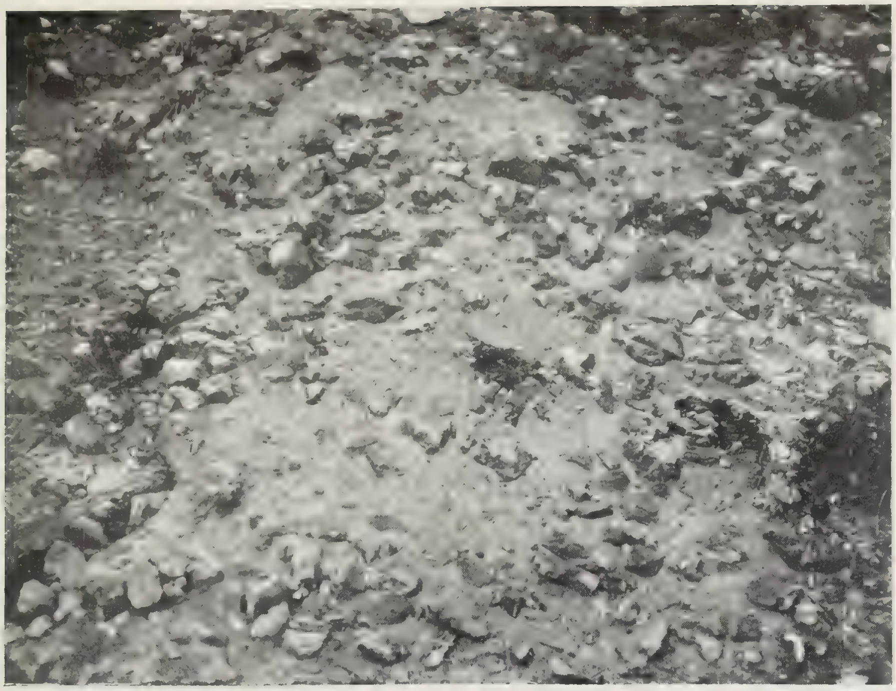


Fig. 1.—Top surface of basal conglomerate in Chickamauga limestone along Thompson Valley road (14 miles southeast of Tazewell, Va.), one-half mile east of fork of Liberty and Flat Top Mountain Gap roads.

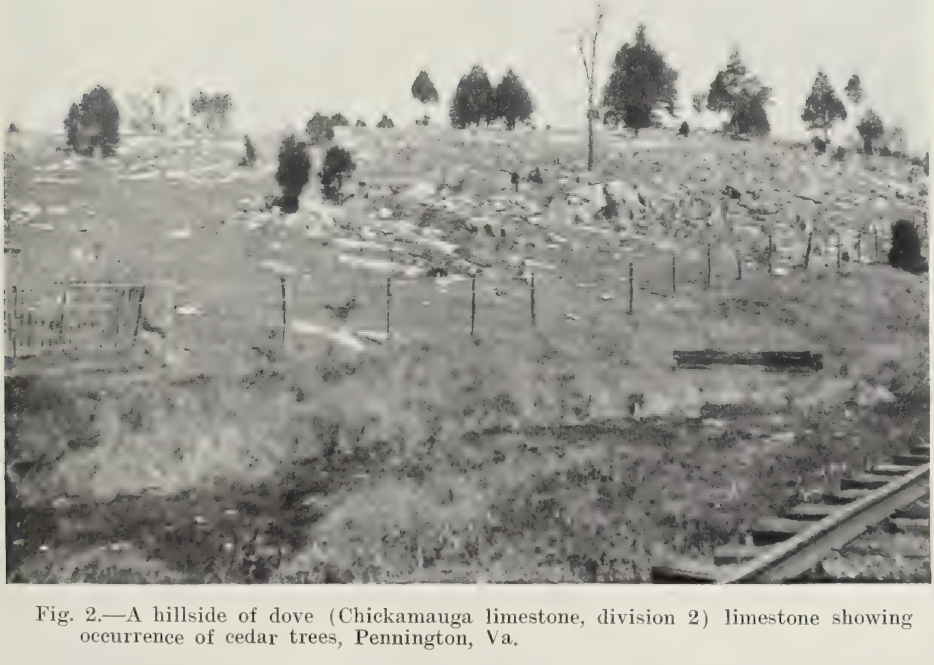


Fig. 2.—A hillside of dove (Chickamauga limestone, division 2) limestone showing occurrence of cedar trees, Pennington, Va.

BASAL CONGLOMERATE IN CHICKAMAUGA LIMESTONE AND HILLSIDE OF DOVE LIMESTONE.

All of the analyses of Chickamauga limestone from Tazewell county are assembled in the following table. The high lime and low magnesian content, and small amount of clayey material shown in these strata are noteworthy. For lime-burning their value is apparent, but mixture with shale or clay would be necessary to make cement.

Analyses of Chickamauga limestone, vicinity of Tazewell, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	2.04	1.80	5.36	2.82
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.50	1.00	0.72	0.78
Lime (CaO)	53.80	53.27	51.30	53.90
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	96.07	95.42	91.64	96.25
Magnesia (MgO)	1.33	0.43	0.67	0.51
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.78	0.91	1.40	1.06
Total	101.39	99.13	99.12	100.91

	V.	VI.	VII.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	5.94	6.04	4.56
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.46	1.14	1.84
Lime (CaO)	51.34	51.20	49.14
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	91.68	91.42	87.75
Magnesia (MgO)	0.33	0.43	2.09
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.70	0.91	4.40
Total	99.78	99.51	98.55

I. Massive finely crystalline limestone, near base of formation, Tazewell, Va.
II. Blue, coarsely crystalline limestone, near base of formation, Tazewell, Va.
III. Thin-bedded dove limestone, middle portion of formation, Tazewell, Va.
IV. Massive dove limestone, near top of formation, Tazewell, Va.
V. Granular blue limestone, Five Oaks, Va.
VI. Thin-bedded shaly limestone, Five Oaks, Va.
VII. Dove limestone, Five Oaks, Va.

Following the Chickamauga limestone in the Copper creek area are the Moccasin limestone, Sevier shale, Bays and Clinch sandstone described in the discussion of the Clinch mountain area.

Powell Valley Area.

Three well defined bands of Ordovician limestone outcrop in the Powell valley area, which according to the present arrangement includes all of southwestern Virginia west of the Hunter valley fault. These three bands are shown in order going west, (1) along the northwest slopes of Powell mountain, (2) on the same slope of Wallen ridge, and (3) along the western side of Powell valley. On account of folding and faulting, the westernmost region sometimes shows two strips of these strata increasing the area of outcrop. The general sequence of Ordovician rocks in this area has been noted in comparison on a preceding page. The following sections are introduced to show the more detailed character of the strata as well as their resemblance to each other in the several bands. The identification of the various formations is based primarily upon the fossils contained in the rocks, and as the details of these studies cannot be given in such a report, the results only have been noted. The most striking result of such studies in the rocks of this area is the recognition of their great paleontological and lithological similarity to the Middle and Upper Ordovician strata of central Tennessee, Kentucky, and Ohio. East of the Hunter valley fault the sequence is totally different, as may be noted by comparing the following sections with those on previous pages. This fault, therefore, apparently marks the dividing line or barrier between sediments of the Mississippi valley and those of the Appalachian provinces. It is also of interest that this fault likewise marks the eastern boundary of the great coal field of southwestern Virginia.

Following the usage of the U. S. Geological Survey, the mapable units, Clinch, Bays, Sevier, and Chickamauga formations are continued, but for purposes of detailed description, the formations recognized in the Ordovician section of Ohio, Kentucky, and central Tennessee are noted. Although complete lists of fossils and other evidence cannot be given here, it can be confidently stated that the Ordovician section in the Powell river valley is identical with that of the states just mentioned. The correlation of the formations in these areas is indicated in the following table:

Table of Ordovician formations.

Geologic units mapped by U. S. G. S. in Powell river valley of Virginia and Tennessee.	Geologic formation of Ohio, Kentucky, and central Tennessee.	Divisions of general time scale.
Clinch sandstone	Richmond	Richmond or Silurian
Bays sandstone	Lorraine	Lorraine
Sevier shale	Eden	Eden
Chickamauga limestone	Cathey Bigby Hermitage	Trenton
	Tyrone	Lowville (Birdseye)
	Stones River	Stones River
Knox dolomite (upper third)	———	Beekmantown

In the following sections the writer has numbered the divisions of the Chickamauga limestone, 1 being the equivalent of the Stones River formation, 2 of the Tyrone, and 3, 4, and 5 of the Hermitage, Bigby, and Cathey divisions of the Trenton, respectively.

The first section was obtained in Tennessee just south of the Virginia line and west of Sneedville, no opportunity being afforded to study the same general region in Virginia.

Geologic section from crest of Powell mountain northwest to Wallen ridge.

	Feet.
Clinch sandstone (crest of Powell mountain)	——
Bays sandstone and Sevier shale (Upper Ordovician):	
Mainly unexposed—basal shales only seen	——
Chickamauga limestone (Middle Ordovician):	
Division 5.	
Rather thin-bedded blue limestone holding many ramose bryozoa and other fossils. *Orthorhynchula linneyi* and *Hebertella sinuata* abundant	45
Subgranular and fine-grained bluish limestone full of gastropoda	35
Interbedded earthy, fine-grained and subgranular limestone with numerous *Zygospira recurvirostris* and *Plectambonites sericeus*	60
Division 4.	
Mostly bluish, subgranular limestone partly covered	80
Division 3.	
Nodular clayey limestone holding many hemispheric bryozoans	18
Blue granular limestone with *Dalmanella fertilis* and *Dinorthis pectinella*	25

Division 2.	
Thin-bedded shales and shaly limestone with an occasional layer of harder limestone	30
Thin shaly limestone and interbedded shales holding numerous bryozoa and ostracoda with the upper beds subgranular and crowded with crinoid fragments. At the top of this division is a plate 1 foot thick of chert-like limestone	40
Thin-bedded shaly limestone with few fossils	55
Thin- and thick-bedded drab limestone with black chert nodules in the upper part	100
Dove, drab to bluish fine-grained limestone with few fossils	100
Granular gray to blue limestone with light gray to dove clayey beds at the top	70
Division 1.	
Rather massive dove limestone	45±

The following is a generalized section of the Ordovician limestones and shales exposed along the western side of Powell valley. This section is compiled from the several sections given in more detail later in the discussion of Lee county.

Geologic section along western side of Powell Valley.

	Feet.
Silurian:	
Rockwood.	
Thin sandstones with a one-half inch band of iron ore near the base	——
Clinch (?)	
Loose blocks of heavy white sandstone, possibly of Rockwood age	——
Upper Ordovician:	
Bays sandstone.	
Clayey, unfossiliferous red, yellow, and blue shales and shaly limestone	75
Nodular blue earthy limestone holding many ramose bryozoa and *Hebertella sinuata*	40
Irregularly stratified blue limestone and shale full of *Hebertella sinuata* and *Orthorhynchula linneyi*	50
Red and yellow clayey limestone and limy shales	100
Olive shales with numerous limestone seams	90
Subgranular bluish limestone in layers ranging from 2 inches to 3 feet in thickness	70
Sevier shale.	
Olive and yellowish shales with seams of limestone in the lower part. Fossils not very abundant, but *Rafinesquina alternata* (Eden variety), *R. squamula*, *Calymene* and *Zygospira* are found	300
Middle Ordovician:	
Chickamauga limestone.	
Division 5.	
Subgranular grayish blue limestone and yellowish shales holding *Tetradium fibratum*, *Constellaria teres*, and other fossils	43
Fine-grained light gray, thin-bedded limestone with shaly partings. Fossils mainly gastropoda, silicified	73
Division 4.	
Granular blue limestone in layers varying from 2 inches to 3 feet in thickness	50
Alternating layers of granular and fine-grained limestone, thin-bedded in the upper half, massive in lower part	200

Division 3.	
Yellowish to light chocolate-colored shales with occasional thin layers of crystalline limestone holding *Dalmanella fertilis, Mesotrypa quebecensis, Heterorthis clytie*, etc.	150
Division 2.	
Yellow clayey limestone with few fossils, *Leperditella tumida* being most abundant	100
Finely granular thin white clayey limestone. Fossils numerous	50
Shales and shaly limestone with few fossils	200
Fairly pure subgranular light-colored and dove limestone	50
Division 1.	
Dove limestone, thin-bedded in upper part, massive and compact in lower	350+
Lower Ordovician:	
Knox dolomite.	
Massive magnesian limestone	——

The section along the northwest slope of Wallen ridge is essentially the same as that shown along the western side of Powell valley. A combination of the above sections therefore gives a fair idea of the Ordovician rocks in this area. From an economic standpoint the principal feature is the preponderance of limestone over shale and sandstone. In the areas further east, the Sevier shale contains little material of economic importance. Here the strata equivalent in age to this series contain more horizons of more or less pure and argillaceous limestone, although shales still make up a fair proportion of the rocks. The Bays sandstone of more eastern localities is likewise here represented by more calcareous strata, while the Middle Ordovician portion of the section mapped by the U. S. Geological Survey as the Chickamauga limestone is composed of over 1,000 feet of limestone.

In view of the great abundance of cement materials in the Chickamauga limestone, little attention was devoted to the Knox dolomite in the Powell valley area.

Chickamauga limestone.—The following notes upon the paleontology and lithology of the various formations included under the Chickamauga limestone are introduced to aid in the recognition of the strata. These formations are denoted in ascending order as divisions 1 to 5.

Division 1, massive dove limestone.—Although the rocks of this division are fairly well shown in the vicinity of Pennington Gap and Ben Hur, they are so much faulted that the succession is difficult to trace. Fossils are of little assistance since they are few and difficult to collect because of the commonly vertical attitude of the strata. At other localities studied the full succession of this formation was not exposed. The correlation of these massive dove limestones with the Stones River formation has been noted on another page.

In central Tennessee, the type area of the Stones River formation, Prof. J. M. Safford instituted the following divisions:[a]

Section Stones River formation, central Tennessee.

	Maximum thickness in feet.
5. Carters creek limestone (now shortened to Carters). Heavy-bedded dove-colored limestone	100
4. Lebanon limestone. Dove thin-bedded, flaggy limestone	120
3. Ridley limestone. Heavy-bedded light blue to dove limestone	95
2. Pierce limestone. Thin-bedded flaggy limestone and shales abounding in bryozoa	27
1. Murfreesboro limestone. Thick-bedded light blue to dove cherty limestone	100

Sections in east Tennessee, west of the Wallen valley fault, have shown representatives of these various divisions of the Stones River, but in Virginia, with present knowledge, the correlation is made with less certainty. Dr. E. O. Ulrich made the following section and correlation of these rocks in the vicinity of Pennington Gap.

Detailed section of division 1, Chickamauga limestone, vicinity of Pennington Gap, Va.

	Thickness in feet.
Division 2.	
Dove limestone holding *Tetradium cellulosum*	——
Division 1.	
Mostly thin-bedded dove limestone weathering in part shaly. Characteristic Lebanon bryozoa in middle part	85
Finely granular, bluish dove or gray-colored limestone. (Probably equivalent of Ridley limestone of central Tennessee.)	40
Red shaly limestone. (Probably equivalent of Pierce limestone of central Tennessee.)	15
Compact dove limestone (50 feet) at top with less compact yet fine-grained light gray limestone beneath to top of Knox chert. A cherty bed in lower half 50 feet or more above base. (Equivalent of Murfreesboro limestone of central Tennessee.)	200+
Knox dolomite	——

Division 2, thin-bedded shaly and dove limestone.—The well known Birdseye (Lowville) limestone of New York has lately been recognized in the Ordovician section of central Kentucky where the name Tyrone has been applied to it. Here it consists of gray, light-drab or dove-colored limestones and shales with the fauna noted below. Along the eastern edge of the central basin of Tennessee, the same strata are well developed. Here they rest upon the Lebanon limestone and are followed by the Hermitage formation of shales and argillaceous limestone. The strata in

---

[a] Geology of Tennessee, 1869, pp. 258, 259.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE XXIII.

(Figs. 1–14 of natural size unless otherwise marked.)

Figs. 1–3.—*Cyrtodonta huronensis* (Billings).

1, 2. Views of an entire specimen of this pelecypod.

3. Hinge of a right valve.

Fig. 4.—*Hormotoma gracilis angustata* (Hall.) An incomplete example of this narrow gastropod.

Fig. 5.—*Subulites regularis* (Ulrich and Scofield). A nearly complete specimen of this fine shell.

Figs. 6–8.—*Phyllodictya frondosa* (Ulrich).

6. A nearly perfect specimen of this bryozoan.

7. Surface of a well preserved example, × 18.

8. A thin section, × 18, parallel to the surface, showing the minute structure of the cells.

Figs. 9–11.—*Rhinidictya nicholsoni* (Ulrich).

9. A narrow example of this ribbon-like bryozoan.

10. Surface of the same specimen, × 18.

11. Tangential section, × 18, showing numerous minute granules surrounding the cells.

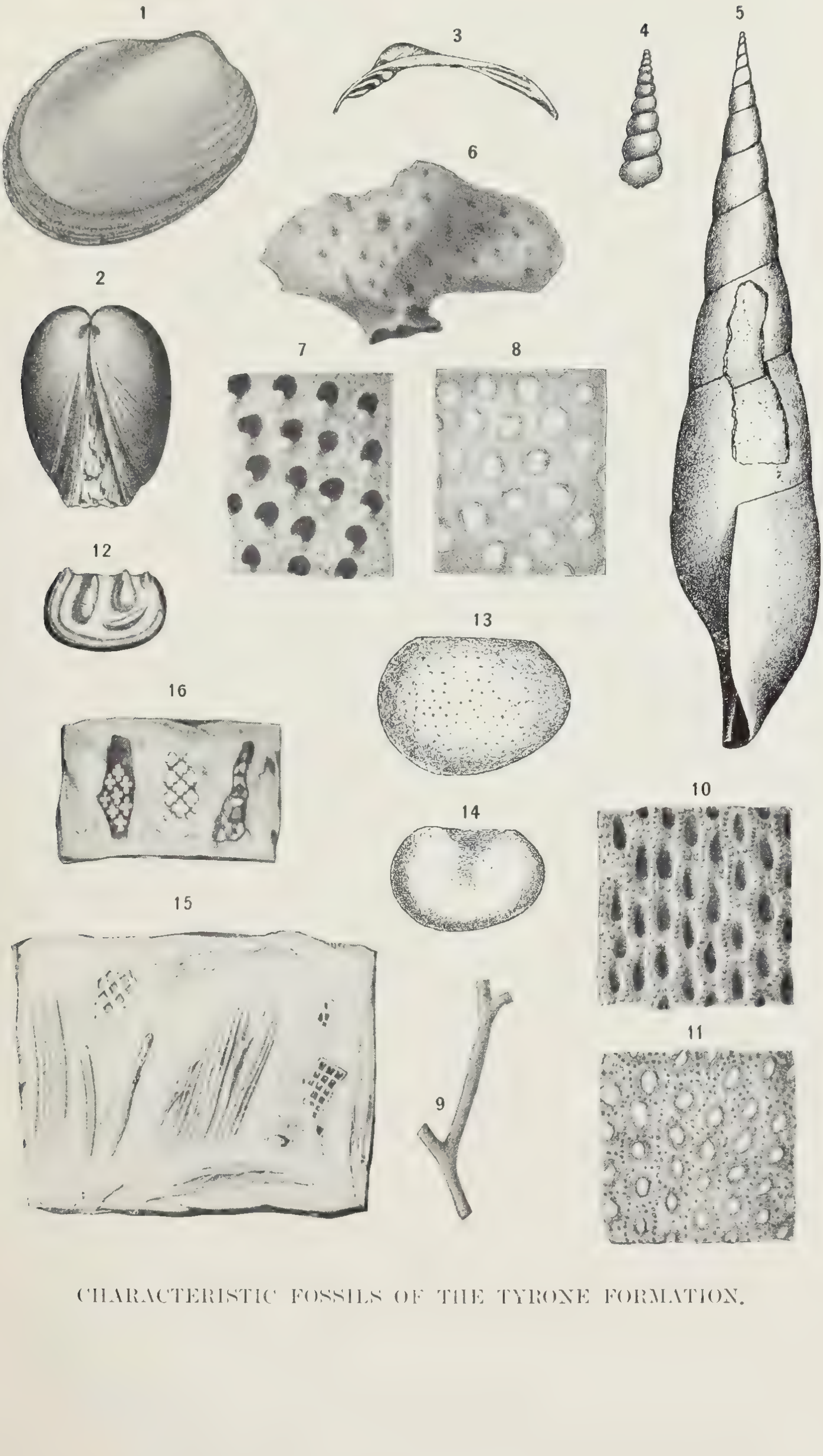
Fig. 12.—*Drepanella crassinoda* (Ulrich). Side view of a right valve of this well marked ostracod, × 10.

Fig. 13.—*Leperditella tumida* (Ulrich). Right valve, × 10, of this abundant form.

Fig. 14.—*Leperditella sulcata* (Ulrich). Right valve, × 10.
These views are of specimens from High Bridge, Ky., figured by Ulrich. The Virginia examples agree in every respect.

Figs. 15, 16.—*Tetradium cellulosum* (Hall). Two views showing both transverse and longitudinal sections of specimens in the rock. Upon close examination the four-lobed appearance of the individual cells becomes apparent. (After Hall.)

PLATE XXIII.



CHARACTERISTIC FOSSILS OF THE TYRONE FORMATION.

the Powell valley area of Virginia referred to as division 2 of the Chickamauga limestone are so similar in lithologic and paleontologic characteristics that there can be but little question that they are simply the eastward extension of the Kentucky and central Tennessee Tyrone rocks. The fossils in the three localities are identical and the rock itself is practically alike in each.

Good exposures of these strata are found along the Louisville and Nashville railroad in the vicinity of Pennington Gap and Ben Hur, Va. Reference to the general section of this particular region on page 251 shows that the formation is made up almost entirely of light-colored clayey limestones averaging comparatively high in calcium carbonate. Some of the layers show well marked sun cracks, indicating the probable tidal-flat origin of the deposits. Other layers again are covered with fucoidal markings.

As a rule, fossils are not abundant in the Tyrone, but some of the layers are fairly crowded with them. Minute ostracods of the genera *Leperditella* and *Drepanella* are most abundant. The narrow, ribbon-like, bifoliate bryozoa, *Rhinidictya nicholsoni* Ulrich, and the broader species *Phyllodictya frondosa* Ulrich, are also particularly abundant and characteristic. The coral *Tetradium cellulosum,* whose tubes of calcite scattered through the solid matrix early gave rise to the name Birdseye limestone, is likewise abundant and highly characteristic. These and other fossils which will aid in the identification of the rocks are figured in plate XXIII. All of these species have been found in the Powell river valley outcrops.

Division 3, yellow- and dark-colored shales.—Strata containing the same fossils afforded by the shales of division 3 were first described as the Hermitage formation in the Columbia folio of the U. S. Geological Survey, the name being derived from Hermitage station, Davidson county, Tennessee. In central Tennessee and Kentucky the rocks are usually thin-bedded siliceous to argillaceous limestone and shale which are in marked contrast to the dove-colored (Stones River and Tyrone) formations below and the massive blue (Bigby) limestone above. The formation becomes more shaly on the eastern side of the central basin of Tennessee, where 80 to 100 feet of strata are developed. Passing under the Appalachian coal field, the shale content still increases apparently, for in the extreme southwest corner of Virginia only occasional thin layers of limestone are found in a thickness of 150 feet of the strata here correlated with the Hermitage.

A small brachiopod, *Orthis (Dalmanella) fertilis* Ulrich, is so abundant in the Hermitage formation that it caused Professor Safford to apply the name Orthis bed to these rocks. In Virginia this brachiopod, although still characteristic, is not quite so abundant. Other diagnostic fossils are the discoid bryozoa, *Mesotrypa quebecensis,* the hat-shaped form *Prasopora simulatrix,* and the flat, thin brachiopod, *Hebertella clytie.*

As a source of cement material the limestone of division 3 is too siliceous and sparingly developed, but the shales are shown to be of value in mixture by the following analysis:

Analysis of shale of division 3, Chickamauga limestone, Ben Hur, Va.

(Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., Analyst.)

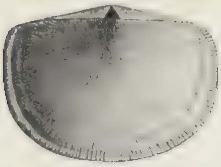
	Per cent.
Insoluble (SiO_2)	68.88
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	14.28
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	6.02
Magnesia (MgO)	1.75
Lime (CaO)	0.11
Manganese oxide (MnO)	0.16
Loss on ignition	6.08
Total	97.28

The formation as a whole is seldom well shown in natural exposures in Virginia, the view at Ben Hur, reproduced on plate XXV, being the best known.

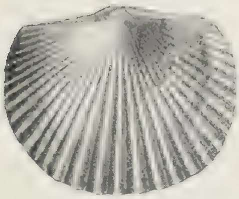
Division 4, granular blue limestone.—Two hundred and fifty feet or less of rather massive, granular blue limestone succeed the yellowish shales of the preceding division in the area under discussion. In texture these strata vary from fine- to coarse-grained, but in chemical composition as a whole they are probably the most uniform of the entire Ordovician. Their value is thus increased accordingly. Some of the layers are laminated similarly to the equivalent rocks in central Tennessee, but no evidence of phosphatic material so characteristic of the central Tennessee area was observed at the Virginia localities. In the section northwest of Powell mountain, only 80 feet of division 4 were noted. It is possible that with more study a portion of the overlying strata will be referred to this division, thus bringing the thickness nearer to that prevailing along the western side of Powell valley.

These strata run high in lime, silica being the main impurity, as shown in the following analysis. Upon weathering this silica becomes evident in the fossils which appear at the surface as siliceous pseudomorphs.

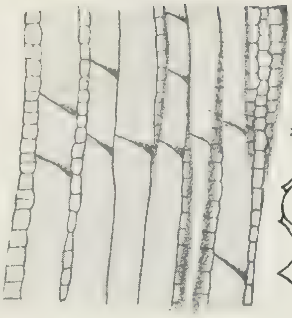
1



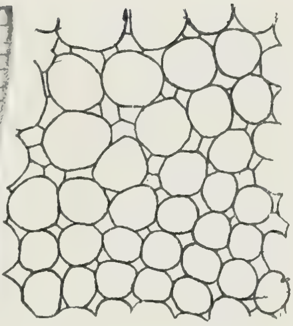
2



3



4



5

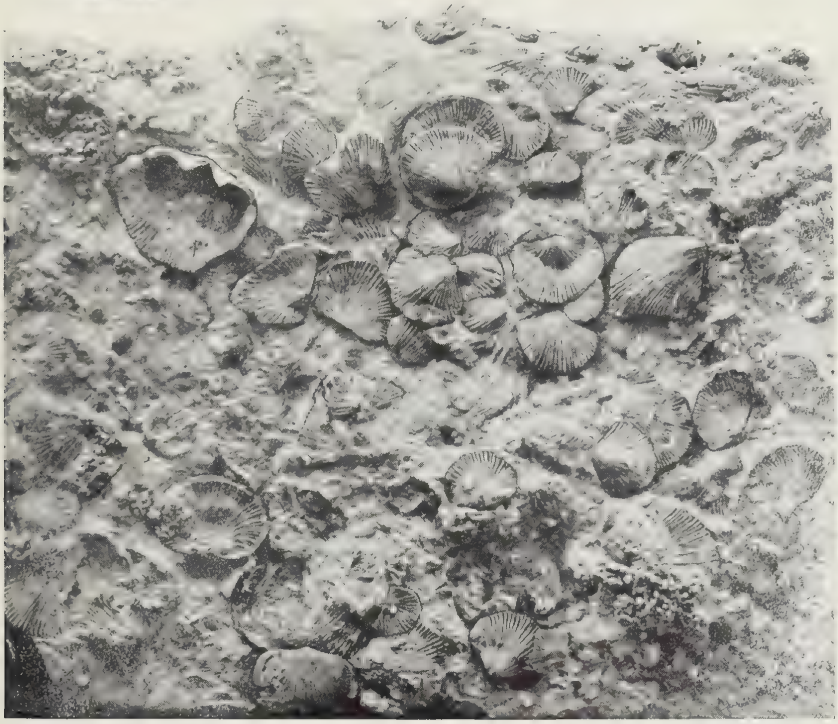


Fig. 1.—View, natural size, of the thin, rather flat, finely lined brachiopod *Heterorthis clytie.*

Fig. 2.—Another brachiopod, *Dinorthis pectinella,* distinguished by its biconvex shape and coarse surface ribs.

Figs. 3, 4.—Ventral and tangential views, × 20, of the bryozoan *Mesotrypa quebecensis.* This fossil occurs as a solid, flat, or hemispheric mass made up of small tubes which, when magnified, give the aspect here figured.

Fig. 5.—Portion of surface of thin limestone from division 3 of Chickamauga limestone at Pennington, Va. The numerous brachiopod shells, *Orthis* (*Dalmanella*) *fertilis,* early give rise to the name Orthis bed, for the formation in central Tennessee.

CHARACTERISTIC FOSSILS OF THE HERMITAGE SHALE (DIVISION 3 OF THE CHICKAMAUGA LIMESTONE).

Analysis of Chickamauga limestone, division 4, Ben Hur, Va.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	8.56	1.22	6.93	5.40
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.68	1.53	1.94	2.20
Lime (CaO)	50.28	——	49.11	48.70
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	89.48	84.07	87.69	86.96
Magnesia (MgO)	0.08	——	1.36	2.42
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.17	2.01	2.86	5.06
Total	99.89	88.83	99.42	99.62

I. J. H. Gibboney, analyst.
II, III and IV. Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., analyst.

The correlation of the granular blue limestones composing division 4 with the Bigby limestone of central Tennessee has been noted.

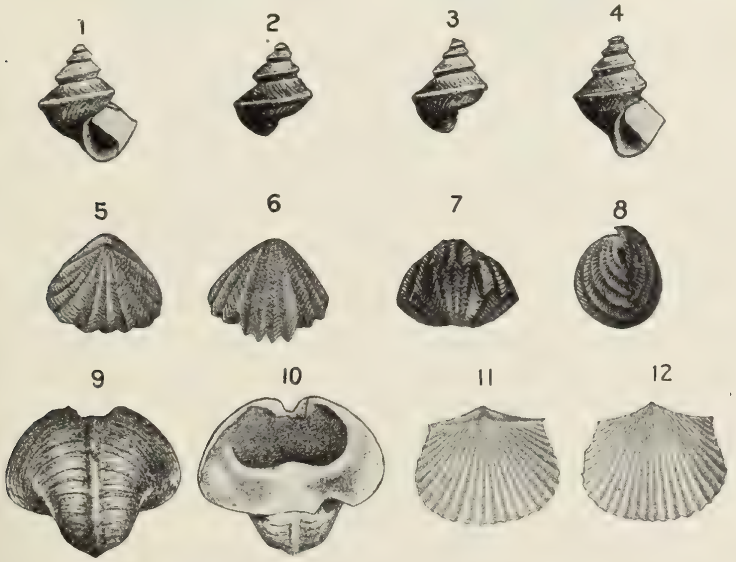


Fig. 20—Fossils of Bigby limestone.

Nos. 1–4.—Four individuals of the gastropod *Lophosphira medialis* (Ulrich); 5–8. Four views of a rather large example of the brachiopod *Rhynchotrema increbescens* (Hall); 9–10. Opposite sides of the gastropod *Bellerophon troosti* (D'Orbigny); 11–12. Opposite sides of the brachiopod *Hebertella borealis* (Billings). Views are natural size, and are after Ulrich and Nettelroth.

A few of the more common and conspicuous fossils of the Bigby limestones are figured above. The two brachiopods, *Rhynchotrema* *increbescens* (Hall) and *Hebertella borealis* (Billings), as well as the gastropods *Bellerophon troosti* (Safford) and *Lophospira medialis* (Ulrich and Scofield), are quite common, especially in the siliceous residue left by the weathering of the limestone. Among the bryozoa with which some of the strata are crowded, the cylindrical, seldom branching stems of *Constellaria teres* (Ulrich and Bassler) are very abundant. This form may be recognized by the regularly placed star-shaped spots or monticules of its surface. Under a hand lens these spots are seen to be made up of cells more minute than those of the rest of the surface. These particular fossils as well as other characteristic Bigby species occur in abundance in southwesternmost Virginia.

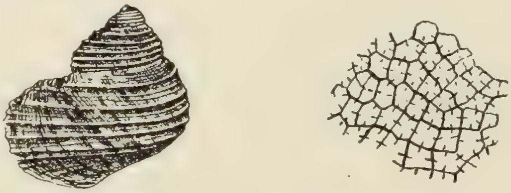


Fig. 21.—Fossils of the Cathey limestone. Natural size view of the characteristic gastropod *Cyclonema varicosum* (Hall); and view of cross section, × 2, of the coral *Tetradium fibratum* (Safford).

Division 5, thin blue limestone and interbedded yellow shale.—The rather massive blue limestone of division 4 is succeeded in the Powell valley area by thin-bedded, lighter colored limestones and shales identical in faunal and lithological characters with the central Tennessee formation termed Cathey limestone by Hayes and Ulrich.[a] These strata are particularly well exposed in the railroad cuts at Ben Hur, where the best opportunity is afforded for also studying their fossils. The lithology is sufficiently distinct from the associated formations to prevent confusion, so that only a few of the characteristic fossils are figured. The gastropod *Cyclonema varicosum* (Hall) is probably the most striking fossil of the formation, although masses of the coral *Tetradium fibratum* (Safford) are not uncommon. A third fossil, the brachiopod *Orthorhynchula linneyi* (James), is abundant but is not strictly diagnostic of these strata since it is found in equal abundance in the higher Bays sandstone.

As indicated in the section on page 177, the rocks of division 5 are in general thin-bedded limestone with shaly partings, probably averaging 100 feet in thickness. This alternation of thin limestones and shales causes

---

[a] U. S. Geological Survey, Folio No. 95, 1903.

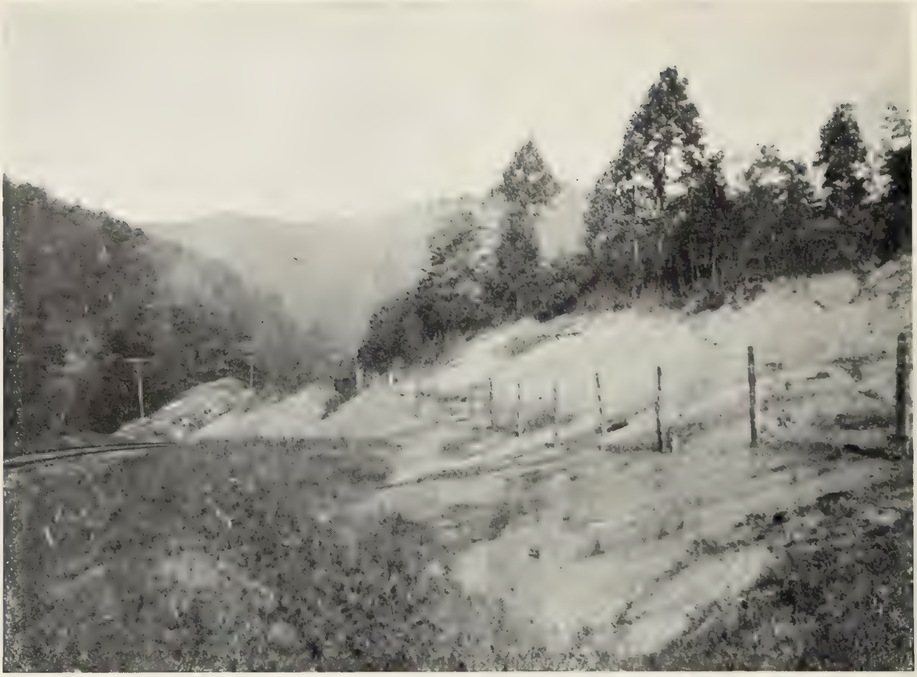


Fig. 1.—A characteristic exposure of the shale composing division 3 at Ben Hur, Va. The soft shales of this formation have weathered into clays, leaving only an occasional thin limestone band outcropping in the gullies. In the railroad cut just beyond is an exposure of limestone (division 4), while Cumberland mountain in the distance is made up of Devonian to Pennsylvania strata.

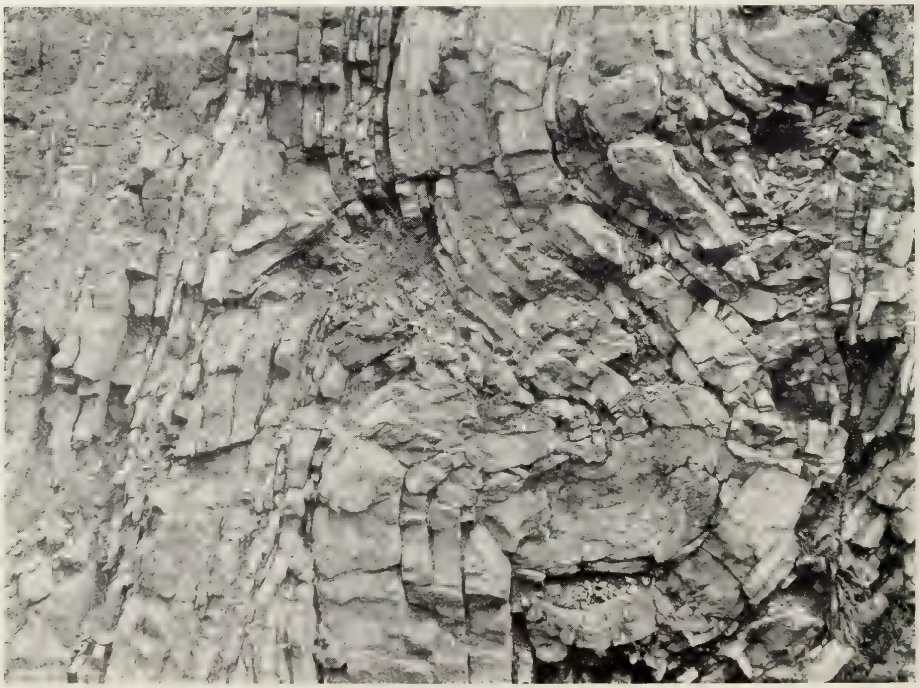


Fig. 2.—Contorted strata in the Chickamauga limestone (division 4), railroad cut, near Ben Hur, Va.

OUTCROPS OF DIVISIONS 3 AND 4 OF THE CHICKAMAUGA LIMESTONE.

this division to be the least important one of the Chickamauga limestone as a source of cement materials, since a uniform composition cannot be depended upon. The analyses of materials from division 5, in tabular form, are as follows:

Analyses of Chickamauga limestone, division 5, Ben Hur, Va.

(Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	14.00	8.38	7.76	2.69	11.97
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	2.36	3.61	2.88	1.28	4.54
Lime (CaO)	36.40	——	48.40	50.13	43.61
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	82.86	85.60	86.43	89.51	77.87
Magnesia (MgO)	0.05	——	1.11	2.25	0.87
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.11	1.80	2.31	4.70	1.84
Total	99.33	99.39	99.38	98.18	96.02

Upper Ordovician Strata.

In a previous paper[a] the writer has correlated the basal Upper Ordovician shales of Powell valley with the Utica slate of New York, basing this inference mainly upon the occurrence of the trilobite *Triarthrus becki* in strata occupying apparently the same horizon elsewhere in Virginia. A further study of the area seems to indicate that, as in central Kentucky, all of the olive and yellow shales succeeding the last division of the Chickamauga limestone are referable to the Eden shale of Ohio. This view is strengthened by the fossils, which, although rather uncommon, are clearly of Eden species. The branching bryozoan, *Callopora sigillarioides,* and the several brachiopods figured on plate XIV, are the most abundant forms in Virginia. The unconformable relation of this shale and the Chickamauga limestone is represented in the view of the railroad cut at Ben Hur (plate XXVI) where the shale is seen to rest upon the uneven surface of the thin-bedded limestone.

In the Powell valley area the U. S. Geological Survey has mapped this shale, of Eden age, as the Sevier shale. Farther east in the Appalachian district the Sevier shale includes strata of greater age.

The upper portion of the Sevier shale contains so much sandy material that a few of the layers approach sandstones in composition. A considerable amount of siliceous matter is present in the lower part also, so, as a whole, the Sevier cannot be regarded as of much value as a cement material. Some of the shales are of the more argillaceous type, but their thickness is small and their composition probably not uniform.

---

[a] Mineral Resources of Virginia, 1907, p. 150.

Subgranular blue limestones and earthy limestones, with shales of various colors holding characteristic fossils of the lower half of the Maysville formation of the Ohio Valley, succeed the arenaceous Sevier shale in westernmost Virginia. These strata have hitherto been correlated by the writer with the Lorraine formation of the New York scale, and the practice has been adhered to in the present work, even in view of some uncertainty regarding the exact correlation of the Lorraine and Maysville. The Maysville formation was proposed by Foerste to replace the Cincinnatian strata referred to the Lorraine. The matter of nomenclature is complicated by the fact that the Virginia rocks can be correlated directly with the Leipers formation of central Tennessee as instituted by Hayes and Ulrich.[a] This same name was proposed by Foerste a short time before the publication of the Columbia folio (No. 95) for Tennessee rocks, mainly of Richmond age. The fossils of the Virginia strata indicate their equivalence with only the Mt. Hope and Fairmount members of the Cincinnati section, for which the present writer has published the formational name of Fairview. In view of the above, it might be well to apply this name to the Virginia strata to call attention to the similarity of the Powell valley section with that of the Ohio Valley, but an earlier name—the Bays sandstone—has been adopted in the Appalachians for the more eastern sandy phase of the same rocks.

The most important feature of the Powell valley Bays strata, from an economic standpoint, is their lithologic resemblance to the Ohio Valley strata of the same age. In both of these areas sandy strata are little developed, clayey and purer limestones and shales occupying this horizon. The possible value of the strata is thus apparent and is in contrast with the useless sandy shales and sandstones of the Bays formation in the more eastern parts of the Appalachians.

DISCUSSION OF INDIVIDUAL COUNTIES.

GILES COUNTY.

The portion of Giles county occupied by Ordovician strata is so large compared with most other counties of southwestern Virginia that a special map based upon a manuscript map by Mr. M. R. Campbell of the U. S.

---

[a] U. S. Geological Survey, Folio No. 95, 1903.

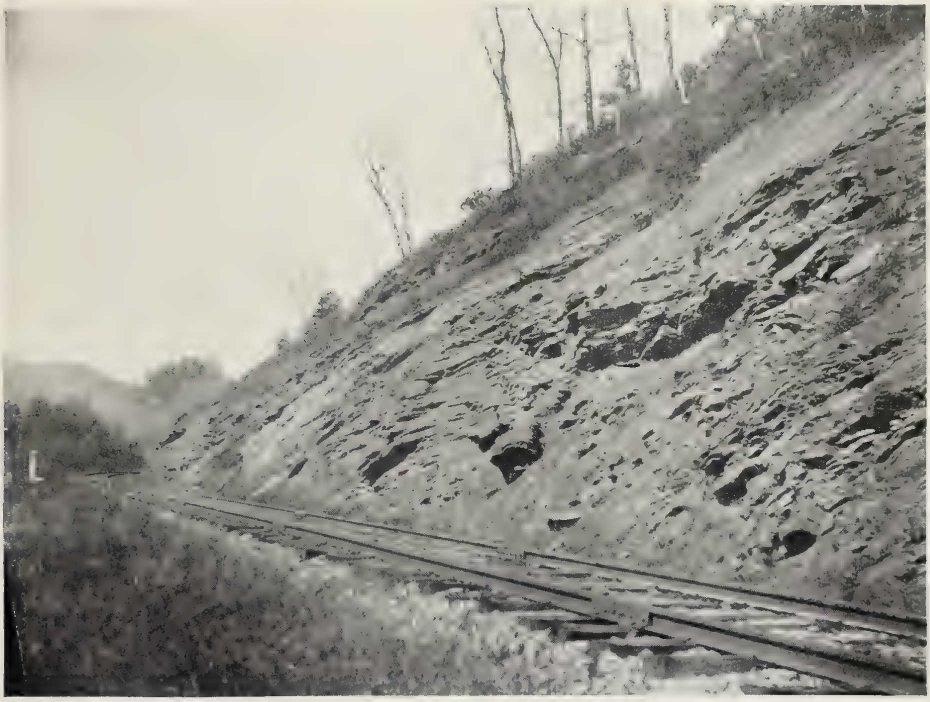


Fig. 1.—View of Lorraine (Bays) shales and thin limestones along Louisville and Nashville railroad east of Ben Hur, Va.

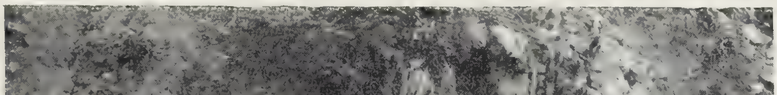


Fig. 2.—View illustrating unconformity between Chickamauga limestone and Sevier shale. The shales rest upon the uneven surface of the thin-bedded limestone. Railroad cut near Ben Hur, Va.

OUTCROPS OF ORDOVICIAN FORMATIONS IN SOUTHWEST VIRGINIA.

Geological Survey has been introduced. As indicated on this map, four areas of these limestones and shales are present. These are, commencing in the northwestern part of the county, (1) a strip just northwest of East river and Peters mountains, (2) a fold encircling Pearis and associated mountains west of New river and the corresponding mountains east of the river, (3) a band following the northern slope of Buckeye and Spruce Run mountains, and (4) a narrow band occupying the same slope of Walker mountain. In each of these areas, the succession of strata between the Knox dolomite and the Moccasin limestone is slightly different, so that sections and samples for analysis were selected with special reference to these localities. The first is discussed under the heading of the Narrows section, the second under Pearisburg and Ripplemead, the third as the Eggleston section, and the fourth as the Goodwin Ferry section.

Giles county has an abundance of limestones of favorable composition and fairly well situated for either lime or cement purposes. The best rock belongs to the Chickamauga limestone, sections of which are given in detail on later pages. Each of the four areas mentioned above contains a representative of this limestone, and each, furthermore, is crossed by a railroad.

Narrows section.—About a mile north of this station the northernmost belt of Ordovician rocks in Giles county occurs, with the strata dipping northeastwardly. The highest member, the Clinch, forms the crest of East River mountain at this point; proceeding northward the lower formations are met in descending order until the Knox dolomite is found faulted against the Devonian shales and sandstones. It will be noted that the stratigraphy of this belt is essentially the same as that of the Five Oaks and other sections in Tazewell county, given on another page, but less favorable exposures prevented the making of as detailed a section. Samples for analysis were collected only from the various portions of the Chickamauga limestone, the remaining formations being of little economic importance. This formation consists essentially of 500 feet of bluish gray limestone at the top, preceded by massive dove limestones and an earthy conglomeratic stratum at the base, making altogether a thickness of about 600 feet. This section is as follows, the formations being numbered as in the structure section (figure 23) of the same area:

Ordovician strata exposed in section between Narrows and Lurich, Va.

	Feet.
5. Bays sandstone:	
Red sandstone and shale	——
4. Sevier shale:	
Olive, blue, and brown shales	——

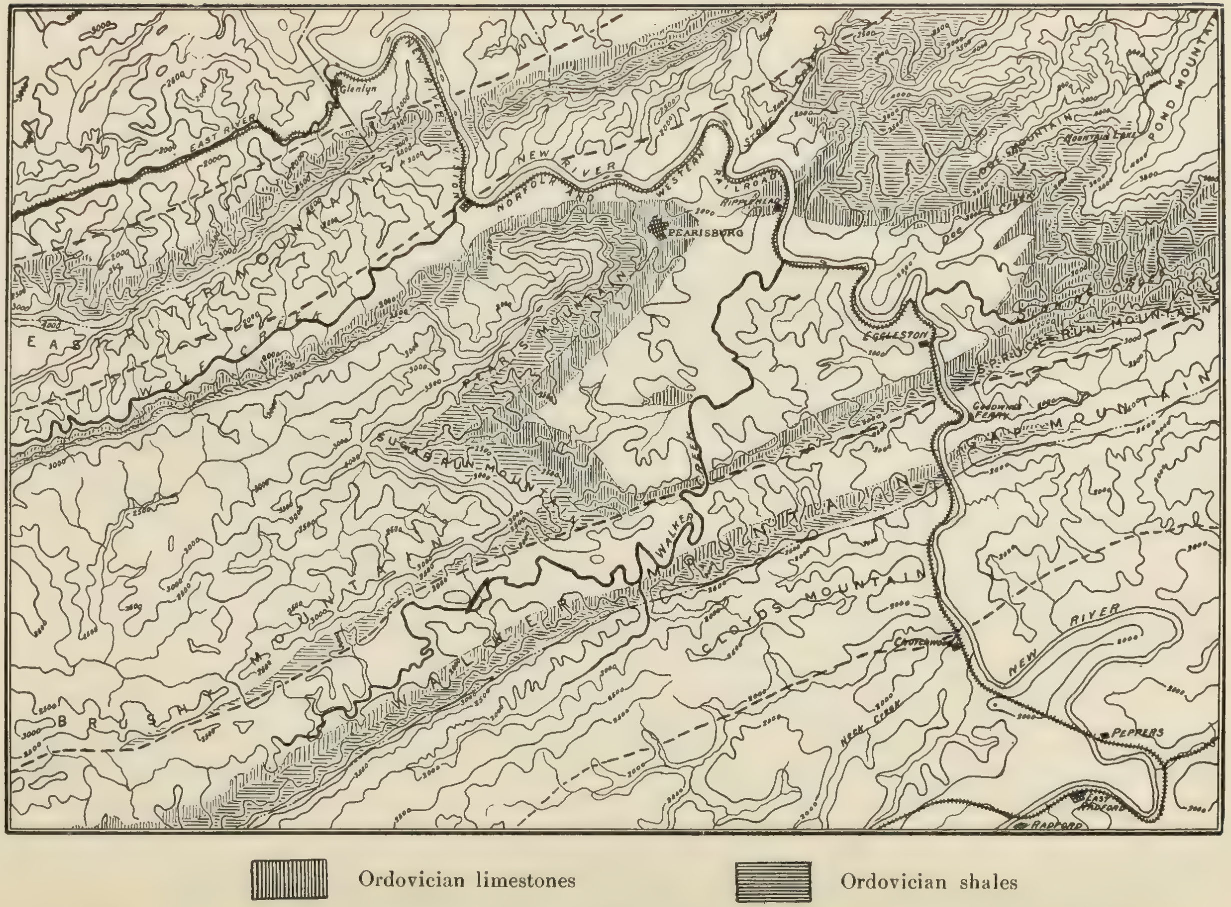


Fig. 22.—Map showing distribution of cement materials of the New River district, southwestern Virginia.

3. Moccasin limestone:	
Red, argillaceous limestone	——
2. Chickamauga limestone:	
Bluish gray, cobbly limestone, poorly exposed, free from chert, about	500
Massive, rather compact dove limestone	30
Limestone mainly, no outcrop	63
Earthy magnesian limestone with pebbles of chert in lower part	8
1. Upper Knox (Beekmantown) dolomite:	
Thin-bedded, fine-grained, bluish gray sublaminar limestone	68
Medium- to fine-grained bluish gray, even-bedded, magnesian limestone with little chert	260
Magnesian limestone with thin bands of chert	20
Heavy-bedded, fine-grained, magnesian limestone	60
Fine-grained limestone low in magnesia, with black flint and chert at the top and bottom	20
Rather massive grayish fine-grained magnesian limestone with no chert	160
8. Devonian sandstone and shale	——

The general stratigraphic relations along New river in the northernmost belt of Chickamauga limestone is indicated in figure 23.

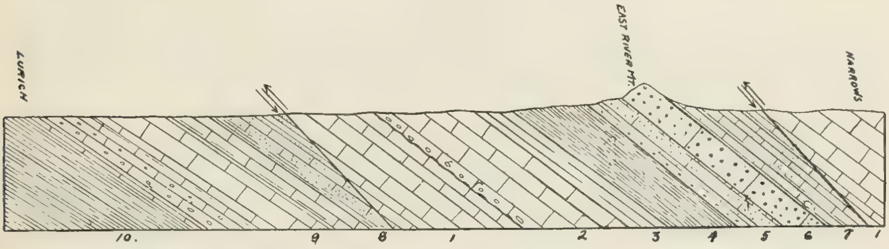


Fig. 23.—Structure section along New river between Narrows and Lurich, Va. 1. Upper Knox (Beekmantown) magnesian limestone. 2. Chickamauga limestone. Bluish to dove, more or less pure limestone. 3. Moccasin limestone. Blue to yellow, calcareous to sandy shale. 5. Bays sandstone. Red sandstone and sandy shale. 6. Clinch sandstone. Coarse white sandstone. 7. Sandstones and shales. 8. Upper Devonian and Lower Mississippian sandstone and sandy shale. 9. Mississippian (Greenbrier) limestone. 10. Mississippian shale.

The samples selected from various horizons of the Chickamauga limestone in this section show a rather uniform chemical composition. The high lime content of these strata is indicative of their use in other parts of the county.

Analyses of Chickamauga limestone, vicinity of Narrows, Va.
(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	5.60	1.50	2.30
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.78	0.58	0.60
Lime (CaO)	51.40	54.76	54.06
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	91.80	97.78	96.54
Magnesia (MgO)	0.72	0.15	0.30
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.52	0.31	0.64
Total	99.70	100.17	100.08

I. Compact, massive, dove limestone from lower portion of formation.
II. Thin-bedded blue limestone from middle portion of formation.
III. Dove-colored compact limestone from upper part of formation.

Samples of limestone from the Knox dolomite of this area were analyzed under the direction of Professor Rogers. The results are as follows:

Analyses of Knox dolomite, Giles county, Virginia.

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	13.23	11.17
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	10.99	8.31
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.14	1.06
Silica (SiO_2)	0.55	4.27
Water	0.09	0.19

I. Light gray limestone from near the mouth of Wolf creek, Giles county.
II. Greenish gray, compact limestone from gap of Peter's mountain, north side of New river, 4 miles from Gray Sulphur springs.

Pearisburg section.—In the second area of Chickamauga limestone a well exposed detailed section is presented at Pearisburg. The section, which is repeated below from a previous page, commences in the Knox strata east of Pearisburg, extends through the town and up the slope of Pearis mountain:

Geologic section, Pearisburg, Va.

	Feet.
4. Sevier shale	——
3. Moccasin limestone:	
Purple calcareous shales and argillaceous limestone with seams of impure dove limestone	200+
2. Chickamauga limestone:	
(f) Light gray compact limestone with gastropods abundant in the lower beds and numerous ostracoda in the upper part	60
(e) Fine-grained dove limestone	20
(d) Thin-bedded magnesian limestone	25
(c) Light to dark gray, moderately fine-grained limestone in lower part and massive cherty beds in upper division	65
(b) Dark bluish-gray limestone, subcrystalline or earthy in the upper part and slightly cherty in the lower beds. A species of *Girvanella*, less than ½ inch in diameter, very abundant	50
(a) Dark gray mottled limestone leaving deep red chert upon weathering. Fossils numerous, bryozoa, brachiopods, and *Solenopora* being particularly abundant	250
1. Knox dolomite:	
Magnesian limestone weathering into reddish chert	——

1. *Knox dolomite.*—Rocky soils of a red color holding chert fragments but with no prominent limestone outcrops characterizing the area underlaid

by Knox. In exposures along the railroads and river where more or less unweathered rock can be seen, the strata have their usual dull gray appearance. No samples were collected by the writer for analysis, since all of the field tests indicated that the Knox of this area contained its usual high percentage of magnesia. The magnesian limestones of Giles county were studied and analyzed for Professor Rogers with a view to their use as hydraulic cement rocks. The results of these analyses are as follows:

Analyses of magnesian limestones of Giles county, Virginia.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	14.71	14.90	13.28	16.08
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	7.47	7.70	10.73	13.10
Silica (SiO_2)	5.17	4.63	5.19	0.50
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.71	2.50	0.60	0.14
Water	0.22	0.20	0.10	0.09
Loss	0.72	0.07	0.10	0.09
Total	30.00	30.00	30.00	30.00

I. Reddish brown, slightly granular limestone from Pack's mill, New river.
II. Light gray limestone from same locality.
III. Gray, granular limestone from Chapman's ferry, New river, Giles county.
IV. Dark gray, granular limestone from New river, a little below Chapman's ferry.

2. *Chickamauga limestone.*—The limestone formation occupying the interval between the Knox and Moccasin limestones hold a fauna the exact age of which has not yet been determined. However, it seems probable that these rocks are of Stones River and Lowville (Tyrone) age, since the lowest beds of the overlying Moccasin limestone have yielded Trenton fossils. The fossils of some of the beds have a resemblance to those of the Chazy, and it is possible that more careful correcting and study will bring out this correlation. The following lithologic divisions were recognized in this limestone at Pearisburg:

(a) The greater portion of this division is of dark gray massive limestone, but portions are dark blue in color and weather into red chert. The difference in composition of these two grades of rock is indicated in the analyses. In tracing this limestone by its residual chert, care must be exercised not to confound it with the similar chert resulting from the weathering of the Knox dolomite. The chert of the Chickamauga limestone is usually black inside and laminated horizontally, and of a deeper red color and smoother on the surface than that of the Knox. Fossils are numerous in the chert of the higher beds while they are practically wanting in the Knox.

Analyses of limestone, bed 2a, Pearisburg section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	6.14	7.86
Organic matter	0.26	——
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.94	0.90
Lime (CaO)	50.30	48.00
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	89.82	85.72
Magnesia (MgO)	1.57	2.85
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	3.30	6.00
Total	100.46	100.48

I. Dark gray limestone.
II. Dark blue limestone weathering into chert.

(b) Fifty feet of dark bluish gray limestone, in which the small concretionary-like fossil *Girvanella* is practically abundant, follow the more massive limestone of the preceding member. Subcrystalline and earthy strata make up the upper thirty feet, while the lower portion is rather massive and slightly cherty. The subcrystalline beds of the upper part gave the following analysis:

Analysis of subcrystalline limestone, bed 2b, Pearisburg section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	5.02
Organic matter	0.43
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.00
Lime (CaO)	51.36
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	91.71
Magnesia (MgO)	1.24
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.60
Total	99.76

(c) The 300 feet of strata comprising beds *a* and *b* are exposed in the Pearisburg section mainly east of the village. The following divisions are found outcropping in order ascending the foothills of Pearis mountain. Bed *c* is composed of light and dark gray rather fine-grained, massive limestone, earthy in the lower part but slightly cherty toward the top. These make up a thickness of 65 feet, of which the greater part is of the grayish colored limestone. Analyses of different portions of these beds show an unusual similarity of composition.

Analyses of fine-grained limestone, bed 2c, Pearisburg section.
(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	3.88	3.14
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.50	1.58
Lime (CaO)	52.00	51.60
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	92.84	92.14
Magnesia (MgO)	1.43	1.54
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	3.00	3.23
Total	99.22	100.09

I. Light gray, massive limestone.
II. Dark, massive limestone.

(d) The even-bedded slightly laminar, unfossiliferous magnesian limestones making up this bed are easily recognized in the field as distinct from the accompanying more calcareous strata. Their dull gray color will also serve as a means of distinction.

Analyses of laminar unfossiliferous limestones, bed 2d, Pearisburg section.
(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	2.16	0.52
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.66	0.38
Lime (CaO)	50.30	51.24
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	89.82	91.50
Magnesia (MgO)	3.62	3.66
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	7.60	7.68
Total	100.24	100.08

(e) Fine-grained dove strata succeed the laminar beds of the preceding member, and although only 20 feet in thickness, they can be counted upon to furnish a high grade limestone. The small amount of iron, alumina, silica, and magnesia, and the high percentage of lime are apparent in the analysis.

Analysis of fine-grained dove limestone, bed 2e, Pearisburg section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	2.24
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.46
Lime (CaO)	53.80
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	96.07
Magnesia (MgO)	0.48
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.00
Total	99.77

(f) The Chickamauga limestone closes with beds of light gray compact strata intermingled with darker, semi-mottled or subcrystalline rock. The upper beds contain many ostracoda which appear as minute black specks scattered through the light-colored rock. The semi-mottled layers seemed to be the least pure of these limestones, but even these run high in lime.

Analysis of semi-mottled limestone, bed 2f, Pearisburg section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	6.56
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.64
Lime (CaO)	50.28
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	89.78
Magnesia (MgO)	1.66
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	3.48
Total	100.46

3. *Moccasin limestone.*—Two samples of the red and drab-colored impure limestones, respectively, of this formation were analyzed in order to complete the section of Ordovician limestones. The outcrops of the Moccasin formation in this particular are so inaccessible that, especially with the abundant Chickamauga limestone at hand, it need not be considered as a source of cement rock.

Analyses of Moccasin limestone, Pearisburg section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	11.73	7.66
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.48	0.82
Lime (CaO)	47.78	50.38
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	85.32	89.96
Magnesia (MgO)	0.24	0.35
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.58	0.76
Total	99.11	99.20

I. Impure drab limestone.
II. Red clayey limestone.

Continuing the Pearisburg section to the top of Pearis mountain the Sevier shale and the Bays, Clinch, and Rockwood sandstones are found in their usual development in this part of Virginia.

Ripplemead.—In this vicinity a syncline of about a mile in width exposes the lower beds of the Chickamauga limestone. Here the New River Lime Company has a large quarry working the rock, and analyses published by this company are quoted below. In the Pearisburg section this limestone is described as cherty, but in the freshly quarried rock no chert can be found. The chert, however, shows abundantly on long weathered surfaces or in fissures. As the analyses show, the unweathered limestone contains a percentage of silica small enough to allow the use of the rock in the manufacture of lime or cement. Therefore, as mentioned on a previous page, a limestone which shows abundant chert at the surface is not for this reason precluded from being of use in these two industries.

Analyses of massive limestone from lower part of Chickamauga formation, Ripplemead, Va.

(Dr. Henry Froehling, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	1.17	2.12	1.35
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.20	0.25	0.43
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	91.85	95.03	96.04
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	5.52	2.40	1.75
Organic matter	0.25	0.18	0.40
Total	99.99	99.98	99.97

Crossing the New river east of Ripplemead the higher beds of the Chickamauga limestone are found in ascending order until about a mile east of this station the Moccasin limestone outcrops. East of the comparative narrow belt of the red Moccasin limestone is an area of at least three miles in width underlaid by Sevier shale. Ripplemead and its vicinity therefore has an abundance of limestones and shales of possible use for cement material.

Eggleston section.—This small area of outcrop is essentially a continuation of the Pearisburg region, but the somewhat different development of the purer limestones is shown in exposures along the Norfolk and Western railroad between Goodwin Ferry and Eggleston. This section, here selected as typical for the area, commences in the Knox dolomite at Eggleston and continues through the Sevier shale exposed at Goodwin Ferry.

Section from Eggleston southward along New river to Goodwin Ferry. Length of section, 2 miles.

	Feet.
Fault at Goodwin ferry.	
Sevier shale:	
Blue to brown and yellow shales—few outcrops	1,500
Moccasin limestone:	
Red to green and yellow, hard earthy limestone weathering into thin laminæ	400
Reddish earthy limestone with few outcrops	250
Chickamauga limestone:	
Thin-bedded, mottled reddish to greenish, fine-grained limestone with clay conglomeratic bed at the base	70
Mottled grayish-blue and reddish limestone interbedded	42
Massive finely granular, reddish limestone with a few white layers	65
Mottled, irregularly bedded limestone	70
Fine-grained limestone with numerous small spots of calcite	50
Rather massive, finely granular gray to blue limestone with occasional layers holding chert nodules in the lower part. *Maclurea* and other gastropods, *Girvanella* and *Eospongia* noted among the fossils	452
Massive dove limestone	30
Massive gray, finely granular, slightly magnesian limestone yielding much chert upon weathering	73
Dark bluish gray limestone with bands of chert nodules	90
Massive fine-grained dove limestone	135
Knox (Beekmantown) dolomite:	
Fine-grained magnesian limestone with yellowish argillaceous beds. Upper layers with small angular or rounded chert pebbles	90
Fine-grained dolomite—gray to bluish color	400

The massive fine-grained dove limestone is in all probability the best rock of this section for lime-making, and an extensive quarry in this bed was once operated at this point. The sample analyzed had the following composition:

Analysis of massive dove strata at base of Chickamauga limestone, Eggleston section, 1 mile south of Eggleston, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	3.26
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.34
Lime (CaO)	52.90
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	94.46
Magnesia (MgO)	0.98
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	3.05
Total	100.11

Probably next in importance to this dove limestone is the massive finely granular gray to blue limestone occurring higher in the section and measuring 452 feet in thickness. An apparently average sample was selected for the analysis, which gave a lime content higher even than the basal dove strata. The chert nodules resulting from weathering of the lower part would apparently bar the use of this rock, but it is believed these would disappear when quarrying had gone beyond the zone of weathering.

Analysis of fine-grained, dark blue limestone, Eggleston section, 1 mile south of Eggleston, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	1.00
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.10
Lime (CaO)	54.88
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	98.00
Magnesia (MgO)	0.18
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.38
Total	99.48

Goodwin Ferry section.—The coal field of the Little Walker and Cloyds mountains area is terminated on the southeast by a fault bringing the Knox dolomite in contact with Carboniferous strata. The section from this fault to the next, five or six miles north at Goodwin Ferry, is finely exposed along the New river and cuts of the Norfolk and Western railroad. About two miles south of Goodwin Ferry the Ordovician limestones and shales of this section are exposed, and for lack of a station nearer the outcrops the section is described under the above name. This, the southernmost area of Ordovician outcrops in Giles county, consists of a single strip or band of strata paralleling Walker mountain.

Section from Goodwin Ferry southward along New river to Dry Branch. Length of section about 3 miles.

	Feet.
Silurian and Devonian shales and sandstone (Dry Branch Station):	
Dark fissile shale	——
Ferruginous sandstone and yellowish sandstone and shale	200
Alternating thin sandstone and sandy shales with slightly calcareous bluish and greenish fossiliferous shale at the top	800
Clinch sandstone:	
Heavy-bedded white to red quartzites and sandstones	400
Bays sandstone:	
Reddish sandstones and shales, mostly unexposed	300
Sevier shale:	
Olive shales. *Triarthrus becki* noted in lower part	500
Blue shales with interbedded thin blue limestone containing *Plectambonites sericeus*	250
Moccasin limestone:	
(c) Reddish shales	250
(b) Light gray subcrystalline limestone interbedded with sandy and limy shales. Contains *Dalmanella testudinaria* and *Plectambonites sericeus*	75
(a) Red shaly limestone	170

Chickamauga limestone:	
(e) Thin-bedded shaly limestone, yellow and blue shales and gray marbles containing numerous fossils of which bryozoa and *Solenopora* are abundant	100
(d) Light gray, fine-grained nodular limestone, massive when freshly quarried but weathering into rough, shaly slabs	300
(c) Cherty fine-grained gray limestone	43
(b) Rather massive, finely granular gray limestone with some of the layers crowded with a small *Girvanella*	126
(a) Gray subcrystalline and crystalline limestones crowded with *Solenopora*	56
Knox (Beekmantown) dolomite:	
Rather earthy light gray laminar magnesian limestone with a few bands of small, inconspicuous chert nodules	1,300

Fault at Goodwin Ferry.—Proceeding south from the ferry, the Knox dolomite is exposed for a distance of over a mile. The rock here has the usual gray magnesian aspect, but 700 to 800 feet below the top, sandy layers were observed. Following these were a few dove-colored strata interbedded with the usual dolomite. As may be noted from the analyses, these sandy layers gave less insoluble material than would be expected, while the dove-colored rock is unusually high in lime and low in magnesia. The composition of these limestones is exceptional, the main mass of the rock being more magnesian.

Analyses of limestones, Knox dolomite, Goodwin Ferry section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	1.38	24.54
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	2.88	3.66
Lime (CaO)	52.48	39.20
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	93.71	70.00
Magnesia (MgO)	0.67	0.62
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.41	1.31
Total	99.38	99.51

I. Dove-colored limestone.
II. Arenaceous limestone, 800 feet below top of formation.

The Chickamauga limestone follows the Knox dolomite with little evidence of an unconformity, although if these strata are correctly identified a great time break exists between them and the Knox. This unconformity is no doubt in part represented by the chert bands described in the section. In ascending order, going southward, the various divisions of the Chickamauga limestone may be observed well exposed along the railroad. The analyses have been tabulated with reference to the notation of beds in the section.

Analyses of Chickamauga limestone, Goodwin Ferry section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	0.98	6.64	6.04	1.42
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.68	0.80	0.84	0.26
Lime (CaO)	54.88	50.80	51.20	54.84
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	98.00	90.71	91.43	97.93
Magnesia (MgO)	0.20	1.04	0.80	0.11
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.43	2.18	1.67	0.23
Total	100.09	100.33	99.98	99.84

I. Coarsely crystalline gray limestone, bed *a*.
II. Compact dark argillaceous limestone, bed *b*.
III. Dark argillaceous limestone, lower part of bed *d*.
IV. Marble, base of bed *e*.

The red and drab earthy limestones of the Moccasin formation are well exposed in the particular section under discussion. The more calcareous portions here adjoin the Chickamauga strata, and the following analysis was of a sample collected in the lowest layer:

Analysis of Moccasin limestone, Goodwin Ferry section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	6.90
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.24
Lime (CaO)	50.10
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	89.48
Magnesian (MgO)	0.75
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.57
Total	99.19

The lower, middle, and upper members of the Sevier shale corresponding to the Trenton, Utica, and Eden divisions of the general time scale have been described on a previous page. These are fairly well shown in this section where, aside from fossil evidence, these divisions can be recognized by difference in lithology. The Trenton portion as usual contains thin limestone layers, while the upper strata are highly arenaceous.

Analyses of Sevier shale, Goodwin Ferry section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	5.12	41.48	71.88
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	2.92	6.04	8.56
Lime (CaO)	51.16	28.00	8.54
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	91.39	50.00	15.25
Magnesia (MgO)	0.25	0.30	1.27
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.53	0.64	2.68
Total	99.96	98.16	98.37

I. Thin-bedded blue limestone, lower part (Trenton) Sevier shale.
II. Calcareous shale from lower portion of formation.
III. Sandy shale from Eden horizon, Sevier shale.

MONTGOMERY COUNTY.

The cement materials of Montgomery county are Ordovician limestones and shales, limited almost entirely to the western and northwestern slopes of Pearis mountain, where the only complete section of these rocks in the county is developed. A second area of Ordovician strata occurs just south of Ingles mountain, but here the strata are interbedded thin limestones and shales of the lower part of the Sevier shale, and are of little value. The area is several miles in length and less than one-half mile in width.

The Cambro-Ordovician dolomitic limestones are the surface rocks of a considerable portion of the county, but, as usual, a few of these layers are of suitable composition for lime or cement purposes.

Shales unassociated with the purer limestones are not uncommon. A band of Devonian shale averaging two miles in width occupies the northern part of the county. A second but much smaller area of the same shale lies south of Radford. In this general area the lower black shale of Devonian age is known as the Walker black shale, and the upper more sandy part as the Kimberling shale.

The south central part of the county is covered by a band of Cambrian red and green shale, described by Mr. M. R. Campbell as the Graysonton formation, but correlated with the Wautaga shale in the present report. These shales are interbedded with siliceous and occasionally purer blue limestones, but the whole formation is so charged with iron and other impurities that their only value in the present connection would be that of mixing with purer limestones. Analyses of this same shale are given in the discussion of Roanoke and Wythe counties, where it also occurs.

Shales, conspicuous on account of their red to purplish color, outcrop along the edges of the coal-bearing sandstones of Price mountain. These shales are of Mississippian age and have been named from their occurrence at Pulaski, Va.

The various Ordovician strata noted in the following section may be observed at several localities in the county, but the rocks are generally so covered that no continuous detailed section could be found. This particular section has its beginning along the road about four miles east of Blacksburg, where the strata assigned to the Stones River formation are fairly well shown. Leaving the road and continuing eastward, across the farm of Mr. Giles Thomas, the lower shaly and upper more compact Athens strata are seen in the fields.

Geologic section through foothills and northwest slope of Pearis mountain, Montgomery county, Virginia.

	Feet.
Clinch sandstone:	
Massive white sandstone and quartzite forming crest of mountain	——
Bays sandstone:	
Red sandstone and sandy shales with occasional beds of conglomerate	——
Sevier shale:	
Olive, brown, and yellow shales, mainly covered	——
Athens shale:	
Dark to black shale passing upward into more compact black strata. Graptolites only fossils noted	600
Stones River formation:	
Coarsely crystalline blue and gray limestone with numerous trilobite remains, a species of *Agnostus* being highly characteristic	20
Dove and fine-grained dark blue limestone showing rather numerous gastropods on their weathered surface	100
Knox dolomite:	
Massive gray and steel blue magnesian limestone, weathering into chert	——

Samples of the Knox dolomite in Montgomery county have been selected for analysis by various writers. Professor Rogers publishes the results which are quoted below:

Analysis of rather coarse-grained limestone, two miles from Christiansburg, toward Blacksburg, Montgomery county, Virginia.

	Per cent.
Carbonate of lime	52.50
Carbonate of magnesia	34.34
Silica	6.84
Oxide of iron and alumina	0.84
Water and loss	3.48

Dr. Thomas L. Watson has published the following analyses[a] from samples collected by him in the vicinity of Blacksburg:

Analyses of Knox dolomite, vicinity of Blacksburg, Va.

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	66.43	87.35	46.46
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	24.21	7.34	37.38
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.88	0.38	1.33
Insoluble residue	8.18	6.24	14.93

I. Limestone from the Bell quarry, 3 miles southwest of Blacksburg, Montgomery county, Va. J. R. Eoff, Jr., analyst.

II. Limestone from the Plunkett quarry, near the Bell quarry, 2½ miles southwest of Blacksburg, Montgomery county, Va. J. R. Eoff, Jr., analyst.

III. Limestone from the Davidson farm, 1 mile east of Blacksburg, Montgomery county, Va. J. R. Eoff, Jr., analyst.

PULASKI COUNTY.

Limestones and shales are abundant in Pulaski county, but neither material can be considered of much value as cement rock. The shales are of Devonian and Lower Cambrian age. The Devonian shales outcrop in a band crossing the county just north of Little Walker and Cloyds mountains; those of Lower Cambrian age are the red and purple Wautaga shale limited to the southern part of this area. Neither of these shale formations is associated with beds of purer limestone, and although their composition might be favorable for mixture, they can hardly be regarded as cement rock. No samples of either material were selected for analysis by the writer, but Dr. Watson[b] has published the following composition for the red shale:

Analysis of red shale, one-half mile southeast of Delton, Va.

(Thomas L. Watson, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	69.29
Titanium oxide (TiO_2)	1.19
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	17.35
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	4.78
Manganese oxide (MnO)	0.13
Magnesia (MgO)	0.92
Lime (CaO)	0.34

---

[a] Lead and Zinc Deposits of Virginia, Geol. Surv. of Virginia, Geological Series, Bull. No. 1, 1905, p. 74.

[b] Lead and Zinc Deposits of Virginia, Geol. Surv. of Virginia, Geological Series, Bull. 1, 1905, p. 76.

All of the central and eastern portions of Pulaski county are occupied by the Cambrian and Lower Ordovician dolomitic limestone. In this area these limestones are less massive and contain less chert than usual. Their composition, determined by field tests, was such that no samples were collected for detailed analysis.

BLAND COUNTY.

An abundance of Ordovician limestones and shales may be found in Bland county but without exception all the areas of outcrop are so hemmed in by the mountains and at such distances from transportation facilities that the rock cannot be considered of immediate value. The Ordovician limestones of the section exposed between the Walker mountain and Saltville faults cross Bland county in a northeast and southwest direction, outcropping just northwest of Walker mountain. The second area of outcrop is a strip following the foothills of the northwest side of Rich mountain. Just northwest of this strip the Knox dolomite is thrust over higher rocks, this fault being the northeast extension of the Copper creek fault.

The greater part of Bland county is included in the Pocahontas folio (No. 26) of the U. S. Geological Survey, and to this the reader is referred for more detailed descriptions and distribution of the geologic formations. No sample of the rock was analyzed, but the succession and character of the Ordovician rocks in Bland county are very similar to those of the same age in Scott and Russell counties.

WYTHE COUNTY.

In the northern part of Wythe county south of Little Walker mountain the Walker mountain fault brings the Ordovician (Sevier) shale in contact with the Carboniferous (Greenbrier) limestone, thus placing side by side the essential materials for cement manufacture. These Ordovician shales are exposed just northwest of Cove mountain, while the remainder of the Cove is occupied by the limestone. The essential points in the geology of this part of the county are mapped in the Pocahontas folio, U. S. Geological Survey, in which, however, only a very small portion of Wythe county is outlined. A short spur from the Norfolk and Western railroad would give the necessary transportation facilities, so that it would seem as if these limestones and shales might at some time be utilized.

The lower portion of these shales often run high in lime as the following analysis indicates, but higher in the series the lime constituent becomes very small:

Analysis of calcareous shales, Sevier shale, northern part of Wythe county, Virginia.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	29.70
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	3.18
Lime (CaO)	36.16
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	64.57
Magnesia (MgO)	0.60
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.26
Total	98.71

The Greenbrier limestone, although considered separately in this report, is discussed here on account of its occurrence next to the Sevier shale. The formation is well exposed in the Cove and consists in general of heavily bedded blue limestone. Many of the layers run high in lime but others again are quite cherty. Toward the top of the formation the strata become less heavily bedded until calcareous shales are introduced. These pass into the red shale of the underlying Pulaski formation.

Analyses of Greenbrier limestone, northern part of Wythe county, Virginia.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	5.28	20.90	20.54
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.56	0.90	0.70
Lime (CaO)	51.02	42.70	42.94
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	91.01	76.25	76.68
Magnesia (MgO)	0.60	0.70	0.36
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.26	1.48	0.76
Total	99.11	99.53	98.68

I. Rather pure blue limestone.
II and III. Blue cherty limestone.

The greater portion of Wythe county lies south of the Walker mountain fault, but is underlaid mainly by the dolomitic limestone and still older formations. In general the Valley portion of the southern two-thirds of

Wythe county exposes the Knox dolomite, but the mountains are mainly of Lower Cambrian quartzite. A small faulted patch of Ordovician strata occurs at the southern end of Draper mountain, but this can hardly be considered of much economic interest. The main Ordovician strata of the central portion of the county are located in small synclines exposing the Athens shale and Tellico sandstone as the youngest formations. Such a syncline makes up the Reservoir hill at Wytheville.

Wytheville section.—The Knox and associated formations in the immediate vicinity of Wytheville were fairly well shown at the time of the writer's visit. The following section along the south end of the Reservoir hill was taken in detail to show the character of the upper Knox or Beekmantown limestone more especially:

Geologic section, south side of Reservoir Hill, Wytheville, Va.

	Feet.
Athens shale (to top of hill):	
Dark brown to black shales weathering brownish gray. Graptolites in lower part only fossils noted	——
Knox (Beekmantown) dolomite:	
(i) Massive, dull brownish gray dolomite weathering into dirty white masses with their upper surfaces much cracked and fissured	5
(h) Dark dove, laminated, purer limestone. Opercula of *Maclurea* and *Ophileta complanata* noted on weathered surfaces	13
(g) Grayish blue, massive dolomite	3
(f) Dark dove, purer limestone with *Hormotoma artemesia* and other Beekmantown fossils	7
(e) Brown to gray dolomite similar to bed i	24
(d) Purer, laminated, dark limestone	3
(c) Massive dolomite with same characters as bed i	14
(b) Laminated, brownish gray limestone with *Ophileta complanata*	2
(a) Gray dolomite with thin sandy layers and a band of fossiliferous chert at the top and a similar cherty layer at the base	30

The Beekmantown portion of the above section is very characteristic for this part of Virginia. The lower and middle parts of the Beekmantown are of more shaly material—laminated limestone weathering into limey shales predominating, but the upper beds are as noted above—strata of massive, dull brownish-gray dolomite alternating with purer limestone. Weathering of these two limestones produces such different effects that the strata can be separated by this character alone, but the application of acid is a sure test. The purer limestone effervesces freely with acid, while the dolomites show little if any reaction.

Four analyses of the Beekmantown limestone of the above section were made, samples being selected to show the composition of the predominating kinds of rock.

Analyses of Beekmantown limestone, Wytheville, Va.

(Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	10.12	0.89	4.99	1.68
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.75	0.80	2.16	0.53
Magnesia (MgO)	5.44	1.2	19.12	8.46
Lime (CaO)	42.14	53.72	30.01	45.12
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	11.39	2.53	40.21	17.79
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	75.25	96.00	53.60	80.57
Total	98.51	100.22	100.96	100.57

I. Massive dolomite from bed *i* of section.
II. Dove-colored laminated limestone, bed *h*.
III. Brown to gray dolomitic limestone, bed *e*.
IV. Gray dolomitic limestone, bed *a*.

A sample of the Athens shale from the same section gave the following results:

Analysis of Athens shale, Reservoir Hill, Wytheville, Va.

(Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	67.50
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	20.71
Magnesia (MgO)	0.63
Lime (CaO)	0.74
Water (H_2O) and organic matter	6.88
Total	96.46

Analyses of limestones.—The dolomitic limestones of Wythe county have received considerable attention from previous writers, due mainly to the associated lead and zinc deposits. Professor Rogers has given the following composition of a sample collected near the lead mines:

Analysis of light yellowish gray, compact limestone from near lead mines, Wythe county, Virginia.

	Per cent.
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	16.29
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	13.29
Silica (SiO_2)	0.06
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.25
Water	0.05
Loss	0.06
Total	30.00

The following detailed analyses of samples collected by Dr. Thomas L. Watson from the same general region were made by Dr. W. E. Barlow, and published in the report by Watson on the "Lead and Zinc Deposits of Virginia."

Analyses of dolomitic limestones, Wythe county, Virginia.

	I.	II.	III.
Insoluble residue	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	0.594	0.45	0.20
Titanium oxide (TiO_2)	0.073	Tr.	Tr.
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	none	none	none
Ferric oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.334	0.24	0.37
Ferrous oxide (FeO)	0.19	0.17	0.22
Manganese oxide (MnO)	——	——	——
Lime (CaO)	0.193	0.37	Tr.
Magnesia (MgO)	29.085	29.50	30.71
Baryta (BaO)	20.54	19.93	21.56
Potash (K_2O)	none	Tr.	none
Soda (Na_2O)	0.22	0.56	0.12
Water (H_2O) 100° C—	0.38	1.03	0.10
Water (H_2O) 100° C+	2.58	3.73	3.92
Carbon dioxide (CO_2)	45.40	44.01	43.88
Phosphorous pentoxide (P_2O_5)	none	none	none
Sulphuric anhydride (SO_3)	none	none	none
Total	99.599	99.99	101.08

I. Limestone. Grayish white and moderately coarse crystalline. Specimens taken from the 190-foot level in the Austinville zinc and lead mines, Wythe county, Va. Dr. W. E. Barlow, analyst.

II. Limestone. White, coarsely crystalline, and crushed. Specimens taken from the 80-foot level at bottom of open cut, in the Austinville zinc and lead mines, Wythe county, Va. Dr. W. E. Barlow, analyst.

III. Limestone. White and medium crystalline. Specimens taken from the 80-foot level at bottom of open cut, in the Austinville zinc and lead mines, Wythe county, Va. Dr. W. E. Barlow, analyst.

The usual character of these limestones is dolomitic, as indicated in most of the foregoing analyses. Occasionally beds of purer limestones are interbedded with the prevailing dolomitic rock. Such a limestone from Bertha, Va., gave the following composition:[a]

Analysis of rather pure limestone, Bertha, Va.

(J. R. Eoff, Jr., Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	93.28
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.55
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.36
Insoluble residue	2.06

---

[a] Lead and Zinc Deposits of Virginia, Geological Survey of Virginia, Geological series, Bulletin 1, 1905, p. 80.

Wautaga shale.—Underlying the dolomitic limestones are red, purple, and green shales correlated by Doctor Watson in his "Lead and Zinc Deposits of Virginia," with the Russell shales of more western localities. Although this eastern belt of shales is most probably of the same age as the Russell, the use of the name Wautaga, applied to similarly situated outcrops in more southern areas, has been extended to Virginia. In composition these shales are both siliceous and argillaceous. Thin limestone bands are sometimes interbedded, but these are too infrequent to be of value. The shale itself, as indicated in the following analysis by Doctor Watson, possesses a ratio between its silica and iron-alumina contents which would make the material of use for mixture with limestones in the cement manufacture. These shales are thinly laminated, and of a purplish-red, fine-textured, somewhat siliceous, and closely jointed. They are often found interbedded with shaly limestone.

Analysis of Wautaga shale, one-half mile south of Delton, Wythe county, Virginia.

(Thomas L. Watson, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	62.29
Titanium oxide (TiO_2)	1.19
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	17.35
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	4.73
Manganese oxide (MnO)	0.13
Magnesia (MgO)	0.92
Lime (CaO)	0.34

The Wautaga shale in Wythe county is limited to a rather narrow belt outcropping just north of Iron mountain. Going northeastward the band of outcrop becomes wider, until in Pulaski county a considerable area is occupied by the formation. Because of the crumpling and folding to which these strata have been subjected, the thickness has not been determined.

TAZEWELL COUNTY.

This county has the advantage over many of the counties in Virginia in having numerous outcrops of cement- and lime-making material in close proximity to a railroad. Between the stations of Cedar Bluff and Tiptop through the valley of Clinch river, the Norfolk and Western railroad passes over the purer Ordovician limestones for almost the entire distance. A second line of outcrop of the same rock is found southeast of Paint mountain, a third occurs about Morris Knob and extends northeastward, while a fourth may be found along the foothills of Clinch mountain. Of these the first is of most importance on account of transportation facilities and the analyses are mainly from samples collected along this strip.

General Geology.

Tazewell county is traversed along a northeast-southwest line, passing a little northeast of the center of the county, by a fault which is apparently a northeastward continuation of the Hunter Valley fault. This great thrust brings the Cambrian limestone in contact with the Devonian shales or still higher strata. Northwest of this fault the Appalachian coal field is encountered, while most of that portion of Tazewell county southeast of the break is occupied by rather gently folded Cambrian and Ordovician rocks. These folds bring the Ordovician limestone to the surface several times, as noted above.

The general geology of Tazewell county is well illustrated by structure sections presented in the Tazewell folio of the U. S. Geological Survey, while the detailed geology of the greater part of the county is shown on this and the adjoining Pocahontas folio.

In the various beds of outcrop in Tazewell county, a considerable variation in the members composing the important Ordovician limestones may be observed. The exact correlation of these strata as a whole cannot be made without a complete study of their faunas, and until this can be done it seems best to regard these rocks as a single formation, the Chickamauga limestone. For reasons discussed under the general stratigraphy of southwestern Virginia, the name Chickamauga limestone is not strictly applicable to these strata, but they have not been sufficiently studied to be certain of their exact age.

Stratigraphy.

The Ordovician rocks of Tazewell county, including the doubtful Clinch sandstones, are, in ascending order, as follows:

		Average thickness in feet.
6.	Clinch sandstone	200
5.	Bays sandstone	300
4.	Sevier shale	1,200
3.	Moccasin limestone	300
2.	Chickamauga limestone	600
1.	Knox dolomite	1,200±

The detailed stratigraphy of the band of Chickamauga limestone crossed or paralleled by the Norfolk and Western railroad has been given on page 174, in the general discussion of this formation. This same section, in an abridged form, is given below under the discussion of sections and analyses. The strata quarried and well exposed at Five Oaks belong to this same belt of outcrop. All of the samples selected for analysis were from these two localities. The general succession and detailed character of the strata in the second and third lines of outcrop, namely southeast of Paint mountain and about Morris Knob, are given in the Thompson valley section on page 174. The fourth area, along the foothills of Clinch mountain, exhibits a section so similar to that at Thompson valley that no detailed record was made. Here, however, the basal beds of the Chickamauga limestone contain abundant fragments of Knox chert, varying up to 6 inches in diameter.

Sections and Analyses.

Five Oaks.—A good section of the Chickamauga limestone and associated formations is exposed along the Norfolk and Western railroad in the vicinity of this station. Here the typical Knox dolomite is followed by about 700 feet of Chickamauga limestone, in which the divisions indicated in the following section may be recognized. In general dove limestones predominate, and, as the analyses elsewhere show, run high in lime.

This particular section begins about one-quarter of a mile west of Five Oaks, continues east to the station, and then east to and beyond the quarry.

Geologic section, Five Oaks, Va.

	Feet.
Sevier shale:	
Olive, blue, and brown shales with thin bands at the base	——
Moccasin limestone:	
Red and reddish gray laminated clayey limestone with red, olive, and green shales at the top	200+
Chickamauga limestone:	
(k) Thin-bedded, earthy dove seams	10
(j) Heavy-bedded dove limestone full of fucoidal markings	42
(i) Laminar yellowish clayey limestone with a few dove and crystalline layers	55
(h) Bluish gray limestone, poorly exposed	75
(g) Dove limestone full of small specks and strings of calcite	75
(f) Massive, finely granular bluish gray limestone	35
(e) Fine-grained dove limestone with yellow seams	75
(d) Massive dove limestone, lower half full of dark specks, upper part laminar	100
(c) Fine-grained bluish limestone	60
(b) Cherty fine-grained to subgranular dark gray limestone	130
(a) Massive dove limestone with white crystalline specks	60
Knox chert and dolomite	——

The fine-grained blue limestone near the base of the Chickamauga gave the following analysis:

Analysis of fine-grained blue limestone, bed c of section, Five Oaks, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	5.94
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.46
Lime (CaO)	51.34
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	91.68
Magnesia (MgO)	0.33
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.70
Total	99.78

Massive dove and blue limestones make up the middle portion of the formation, but toward the top thin-bedded material is introduced. As a rule fossils are few in this division, but surfaces of the thin limestone slabs are sometimes covered with small ramose and bifoliate bryozoa. These less massive limestones, from tests in the field, seemed to contain less lime than the lower strata, but the following analysis of an average sample indicates practically the same proportion not only of the lime but of the insoluble content.

Analysis of thin-bedded, shaly limestone, bed i of section, Five Oaks, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	6.04
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.14
Lime (CaO)	51.20
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	91.42
Magnesia (MgO)	0.43
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.91
Total	99.51

The uppermost strata are mainly massive dove limestone which weather into flaggy layers. In contrast with the underlying Chickamauga strata, these dove-colored limestones contain an unusual amount of magnesian carbonate.

Analysis of dove limestone, bed j of section, Five Oaks, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	4.56
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.84
Lime (CaO)	49.14
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	87.75
Magnesia (MgO)	2.09
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	4.40
Total	98.55

About 300 feet of red- and drab-colored clayey limestones follow the thin-bedded dove layers terminating the preceding formation. These have the general character and hold the stratigraphic position of the Clinch mountain Moccasin limestone. Fossils are exceedingly rare, so that in this particular area the paleontologic evidence is of little value in correlation. With the exception of color the impure limestones of this Moccasin formation physically are much alike. A considerable difference, however, is shown in their chemical composition according to the following analyses:

Analyses of Moccasin limestone, vicinity of Five Oaks, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	24.72	13.20
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	3.94	2.66
Lime (CaO)	38.48	45.40
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	68.71	81.07
Magnesia (MgO)	0.64	0.87
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.35	1.83
Total	98.72	98.76

I. Impure, red limestone.
II. Dove-colored, argillaceous limestone.

The various divisions of the Sevier shale which follow the Moccasin limestone may be seen more or less well developed in the vicinity of Five Oaks. This applies especially well to the lower or more important portion economically considered. The Sevier changes from thin-bedded limestones and calcareous shales in the lower part through various gradations of shaly material to sandy shales in the topmost portion, with a total thickness of about 1,200 feet. Some of the lower shales, especially when unweathered, have more of the appearance of argillaceous limestone, and, as their composition shows, ought to be a good cement rock. Good raw material for the same purpose could also be had from a mixture of the calcareous shales and interbedded limestones if the analyses quoted hold for the rock in general. The increased amount of silica in these upper shales is shown in analysis IV of the table:

Analyses of Sevier shales, Five Oaks, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	22.50	8.14	28.62	73.00
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	2.34	1.24	3.76	11.28
Lime (CaO)	41.34	50.54	36.42	6.76
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	73.82	90.25	65.03	12.07
Magnesia (MgO)	0.05	0.28	0.99	0.04
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.11	0.58	2.08	0.09
Total	98.77	100.21	99.47	96.44

I. Compact argillaceous layers in lower part of the formation.
II. Limestone bands from same division.
III. Calcareous shales at base of Sevier shales.
IV. Sandy shales of upper part of formation.

Tazewell.—The purer limestones are abundant and well shown at Tazewell, the town itself being located upon the Chickamauga formation. A second line of outcrop, traversed by the railroad, occurs about a mile north, and it is this latter band which furnished the following section:

Section of Chickamauga limestone, vicinity of Tazewell, Va.

	Feet.
Chickamauga limestone:	
(h) Blue gray to red laminar clayey limestone	30
(g) Massive subcrystalline gray crinoidal limestone	18.5
(f) Massive and thin-bedded dove limestone	220
(e) Rather pure dove limestone	200
(d) Dark gray siliceous limestone	100
(c) Massive dove limestone	40
(b) Massive gray limestone with small chert nodules	40
(a) Thin-bedded argillaceous limestone	70
Knox dolomite	——

Knox dolomite.—This great limestone formation makes up the first ridge north of the railroad in this section, and here, as usual, consists of gray cherty dolomite rock unsuitable for the manufacture of cement. The total thickness of the Knox in this area is not less than 2,400 feet, and the upper half, or Ordovician member, is at least 1,200 feet thick. Over much of Tazewell county a thin bed of red shaly limestone or limestone with chert pebbles is found at the close of the Knox, marking the unconformity between this and the succeeding Chickamauga limestone; but along the southern slope of the ridge just mentioned the upper part of this dolomite carries the barite deposits described by Dr. Thomas L. Watson in the "Mineral Resources of Virginia." The descriptions and analyses of the Chickamauga, Moccasin, and Sevier formations following have particular reference to the second band of Ordovician strata, namely the one passing through the town of Tazewell.

Chickamauga limestone.—The gray dolomitic Knox limestone is followed in this vicinity by argillaceous and thin siliceous strata having an unfavorable composition. Some of these strata are quite pure, but a few yield chert upon weathering. This chert, which differs from that of the Knox dolomite in being more cellular and of a dark or dirty red color, becomes more abundant in the weathered débris of the succeeding beds, which, however, when quarried, show a small percentage of silica.

Analyses of massive limestone, near base of Chickamauga limestone, bed b, Tazewell, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	2.04	1.80
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.50	1.00
Lime (CaO)	53.80	53.24
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	96.07	95.42
Magnesia (MgO)	1.33	0.43
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.78	0.91
Total	99.79	99.13

I. Massive, finely crystalline limestone.
II. Blue, coarsely crystalline limestone.

The remaining strata of the Chickamauga limestone, some 500 feet in thickness, consist here essentially of dove limestones, most of which are massive. Thin-bedded limestones with a small amount of interbedded yellow shales occur in the upper part, but even these appear massive. The following analyses show slight differences in composition of these dove limestones:

Analyses of dove limestone, Chickamauga limestone, Tazewell, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	5.36	2.82
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.72	0.78
Lime (CaO)	51.32	53.90
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	91.64	96.25
Magnesia (MgO)	0.67	0.51
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.40	1.06
Total	99.12	100.91

I. Thin-bedded dove limestone from middle portion of series, bed *e*.
II. More massive dove limestone from near top of series, bed *f*.

Moccasin limestone.—The 300 feet of practically unfossiliferous, impure, shaly limestone following the Clinch have been mapped in the Tazewell area under this name. These strata as elsewhere are usually red in color, although drab layers are encountered. In most of the samples taken for analysis the drab layers run higher in lime than the red, and the following is not an exception to this rule. In the vicinity of Tazewell these strata are best seen along the road to Liberty Hill, where for several miles the red rock tilted at a high angle is quite conspicuous.

Analysis of impure limestone, Moccasin formation, Tazewell county, Virginia.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	8.28
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.72
Lime (CaO)	49.36
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	88.23
Magnesia (MgO)	0.96
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.02
Total	100.25

Sevier shale.—Comparing the various analyses of the Chickamauga limestone it will be seen that the amount of iron, alumina, and silica is too small for a cement material, and that therefore calcareous shales for mixture are necessary. Shales of this nature can be had in abundance in the lower or Trenton horizon of the Sevier shale, found in abundance both north and south of Tazewell.

In the lower portion of these shales in the Tazewell area the limestone bands are so numerous that this part may almost be called a limestone formation. The interbedded shales also are highly calcareous, so that these rocks ought to prove an important source of supply for cement rock.

Analyses of Sevier shales, Tazewell, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	11.68	20.48
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.52	2.04
Lime (CaO)	48.08	42.76
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	85.86	76.36
Magnesia (MgO)	0.45	0.51
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.94	1.06
Total	100.00	99.94

I. Compact, black limestone, lower part of Sevier shale.
II. Calcareous shales, lower part of Sevier shale.

These lower calcareous portions of the Sevier shale do not exceed 300 feet in thickness. The remaining 900 or more feet contain but little lime and therefore need not be discussed as a cement rock.

The succeeding Bays and Clinch sandstones, as noted elsewhere, are of no importance in cement manufacture.

SMYTH COUNTY.

The Walker mountain fault passes through Smyth county along a southwest-northeast line, dividing it into southeastern and northwestern portions of nearly equal dimensions. This fault traverses the western part of the Valley of Virginia and brings the Knox dolomite or older limestones in contact with the Mississippian gypsiferous shales. East of this fault line the strata are limestones or shales generally unsuited for cement material. The important cement rocks are Ordovician limestones and shales outcropping along a northeast-southwest strip following the western foothills of Walker mountain. With the exception of the vicinity of Saltville, this strip is everywhere at such a distance from railroads that the material cannot at present be considered of much value other than for local use. In the Valley west of Walker mountain the Knox dolomite and underlying

Cambrian limestone are exposed, but proceeding westward these strata are found to be again faulted against the Mississippian shales as to the east of the mountain. This second fault is well shown at Saltville and has received its name from that town. The Cambro-Ordovician section exposed between these two faults is essentially the same throughout the county and therefore only a single new section with analyses of the rocks is given. The general arrangement of the strata across the major portion of the county is illustrated by the structure section on page 242.

The section across Walker mountain north of Marion has been given in the discussion of the general geology of southwestern Virginia. This, in an abridged form, is repeated below:

Walker mountain section.—The section given under this name is exposed along the northwestern side of Walker mountain, starting with the Clinch sandstone at the crest of the mountain and ending in Rich valley to the west.

Walker mountain section, north of Marion, Va.

	Feet.
Clinch sandstone:	
Massive white quartzite and sandstone forming crest and southern slope of mountain	100±
Bays sandstone:	
Red to brown sandstone, sandy shale and conglomerate	300
Sevier shale:	
Brown to olive and gray shales, calcareous in basal part, argillaceous above and arenaceous in upper third	1,500
Moccasin limestone:	
Impure and argillaceous red limestone	300
Holston marble and associated strata:	
(e) Unfossiliferous drab shales	40
(d) Nodular limestone and yellowish to gray shales holding many bryozoa	30
(c) Massive gray and pink marble	30
(b) Clayey nodular limestone and shale	50
(a) Massive crystalline limestone	40
Athens shale:	
Dark to black shale with black slaty limestone at the base	500±
Stones River formation:	
(c) Coarsely crystalline gray to blue limestone weathering into layers 1 to 4 inches in thickness. Upper beds pinkish and of a marble-like structure	100
(b) Mottled dark gray massive magnesian limestone	40
(a) Massive dove limestone speckled with calcite spots	30
Knox dolomite:	
Massive grayish dolomite with little chert	——

The Stones River, Athens and Holston divisions furnish the best cement materials in this section, and samples selected for analysis were limited to these rocks.

The massive dove limestones (bed a) of the Stones River formation showed, as usual, a high lime content, while the coarsely crystalline beds in the upper part (bed c) gave an almost equal amount of lime carbonate. The use of these limestones for mixing with the associated Athens shale is obvious.

Analyses of limestones of Stones River formation.

(Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble residue	1.35	1.52	1.31
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.02	1.24	1.43
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	94.05	92.70	92.67
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.05	4.10	3.33
Total	98.47	99.56	98.74

I and II. Dove limestone, bed *a*, Walker mountain section.
III. Coarsely crystalline gray limestone, bed *c*, of same section.

The strata following the Stones River limestone and identified with the Athens shale of more eastern portions of the Great Valley form an ideal cement rock, if the following analysis can be regarded as characteristic. It is definitely known that higher in this shale formation, the amount of lime carbonate in the rock becomes much less. The associated purer limestone would then be of use in making the proper mixture.

Analysis of black, slaty limestone, Athens formation, Walker mountain section.

(Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble residue	16.62
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	4.75
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	74.82
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.52
Total	98.71

The Holston marble in this section, as elsewhere, is associated with shales and thin limestones, containing the same fauna. The limestones are probably of more importance than the shaly materials, and samples were selected accordingly.

Analyses of limestones (Holston marbles), Walker mountain section.

(Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble residue	1.13	3.68
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.01	1.20
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	86.66	93.03
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.69	2.10
Total	89.49	100.01

I. Coarsely crystalline, pink marble from bed *c*.
II. Massive crystalline limestone from bed *a*.

Lyon Gap section.—The following section is exposed along the road through Lyon Gap, northeast of Glade Spring, Va., starting at the cross roads near McHenry creek, west of the Gap. The section concludes with the Clinch sandstone at the top of Walker mountain.

Geologic section, Lyon Gap, Va.

		Feet.
11.	Clinch sandstone, white quartzite and sandstone	——
10.	Bays sandstone. Yellow and red sandy shales and sandstones with arenaceous limestone in lower portion	300
9.	Sevier (upper) shale. Yellow shales with thin arenaceous limestone layers	1,000
8.	Sevier shale. Brown to yellow shales	600
7.	Moccasin limestone. Purplish shales and impure reddish limestone	400
6.	Holston limestone. Blue and gray argillaceous limestone	500
5.	Holston limestone. Thin-bedded argillaceous and crystalline limestone	100
4.	Athens shale. Dark blue calcareous shales	400
3.	Stones River limestone. Compact dark argillaceous and magnesian limestone	200
2.	Knox dolomite. Compact gray clayey limestone weathering into shales	30+
1.	Knox dolomite. Dolomitic limestone weathering into chert	——

The most important beds in this section economically considered are numbers 3 to 6, and with the exception of two analyses of the Knox dolomite the samples for analysis were restricted to this part of the section.

Bed 1.—The major portion of the Valley west of Walker mountain is occupied by the Knox dolomite which, upon weathering, leaves the characteristic red soil and residual chert. A sample of the unweathered magnesian rock from the upper part of the formation gave the following results on analysis:

Analysis of Knox dolomite, Lyon Gap section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	1.40
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.08
Lime (CaO)	31.48
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	56.22
Magnesia (MgO)	20.29
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	42.61
Total	100.31

Bed 2.—A compact, light-colored, clay-like rock which frequently forms the topmost member of the Knox in southwestern Virginia, is present in the Lyon Gap section to the extent of a thickness of at least 30 feet. Although this particular rock greatly resembles an argillaceous limestone and would seem from a superficial examination only to run low in silica, its analysis shows an unusually large amount of insoluble matter. This, however, was not entirely unexpected as the analysis of the corresponding bed in the Clinchport (Scott county) section also shows a considerable amount of silica. According to these analyses neither beds 1 nor 2 are of value as a Portland cement material.

Analysis of Knox dolomite, bed 2, Lyon Gap section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	40.44
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	4.00
Lime (CaO)	16.90
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	30.18
Magnesia (MgO)	11.42
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	23.98
Total	98.61

Bed 3.—This and the following beds are the most important in the Lyon Gap section from a cement-making standpoint. Bed 3 is composed mainly of dark, compact, argillaceous limestone, but interpolated with this are layers of bluish black crystalline limestone. The rock has every appearance of a good cement material, but the particular stratum from which the sample for analysis was taken seems to run higher in magnesium

carbonate than the beds in general would indicate. However, mixture with the purer limestone layers occurring in the same division, or with the calcareous shales of the overlying bed, would remedy this defect.

Analysis of argillaceous limestone, Lyon Gap section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	16.12
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	3.20
Lime (CaO)	42.74
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	76.32
Magnesia (MgO)	1.34
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.82
Total	98.46

Bed 4.—Calcareous shales succeed the argillaceous limestones of bed 3 and reach a thickness of at least 400 feet. These vary in color from black to dark blue, the latter, however, predominating. Toward the top of the bed the strata lose their shaly character and become more of the nature of argillaceous limestone. The dark-colored shales of this bed contain less lime than the dark blue portion, as the following analyses indicate:

Analyses of shales, bed 4, Lyon Gap section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	25.80	17.58
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	3.74	2.44
Lime (CaO)	37.96	43.44
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	67.36	77.59
Magnesia (MgO)	0.12	0.04
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.24	0.08
Total	97.14	97.69

I. Dark shales.
II. Dark blue calcareous shales.

Bed 5.—The somewhat argillaceous limestone occurring at the top of bed 4 passes gradually into typical thin-bedded clayey limestone with occasional bands of more crystalline material. These crystalline strata run high in lime, but the argillaceous rocks with the exception of color are very similar to the gray argillaceous limestone of the succeeding bed.

Analysis of shales, bed 5, Lyon Gap section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	4.66
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.46
Lime (CaO)	51.50
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	91.96
Magnesia (MgO)	0.51
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.06
Total	99.14

Bed 6.—This division of the section composes another important series of strata with reference to a source of cement rock. It comprises about 500 feet of blue and gray argillaceous limestones occurring in thin courses. A few thin shaly layers are sometimes interplaced, but usually the limestone is compact upon unweathered surfaces. In weathering the layers split up into thin courses characteristic of such limestones and these often break up into small fragments or blocks. Although the blue and gray limestones of this bed vary somewhat in their analyses, the general percentage composition of each is essentially the same.

Analyses of argillaceous limestones, bed 6, Lyon Gap section.

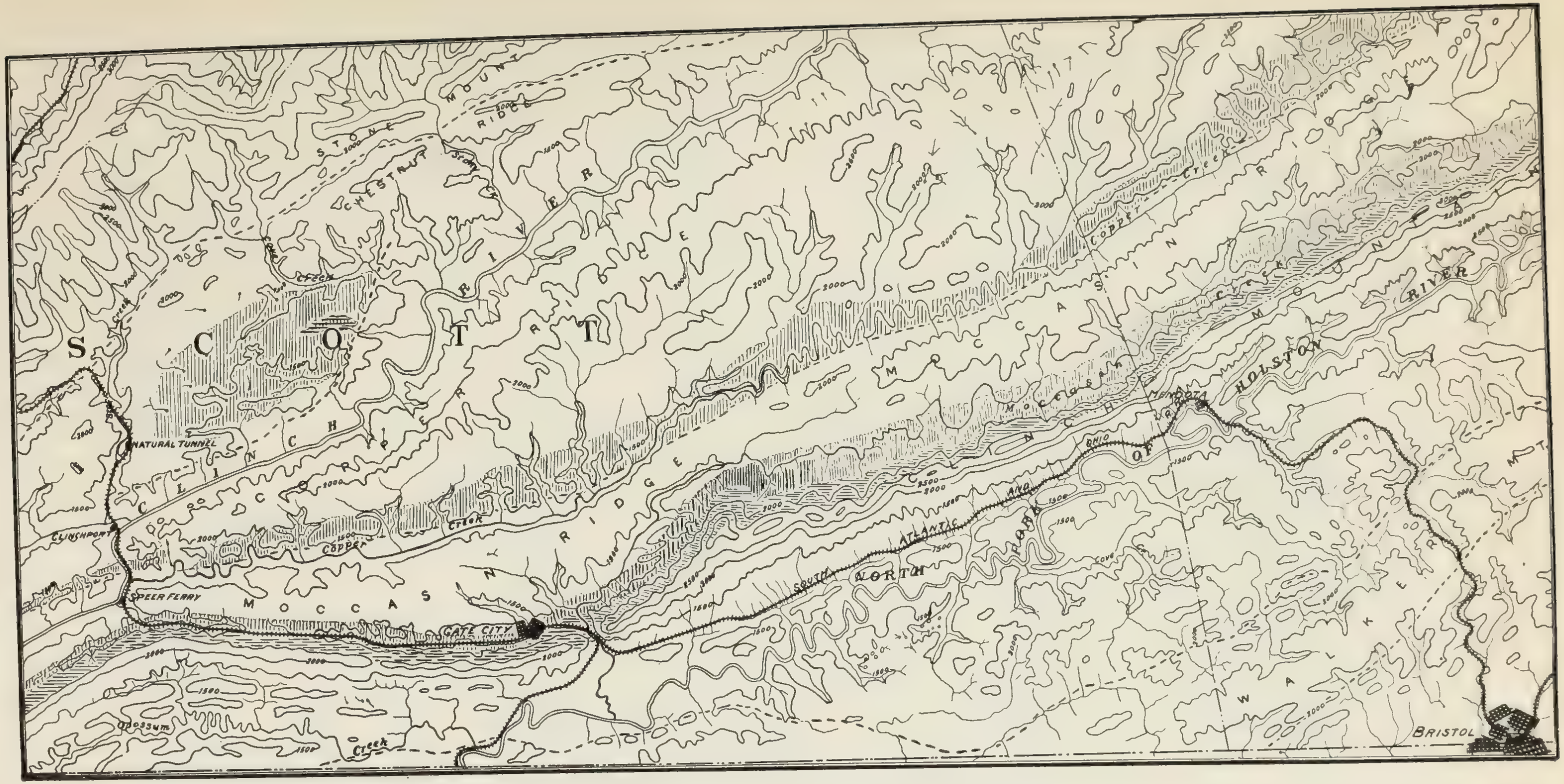
(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	12.18	14.96
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.98	1.70
Lime (CaO)	47.56	45.08
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	84.93	80.50
Magnesia (MgO)	0.75	0.38
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.58	0.81
Total	99.67	97.97

I. Blue argillaceous limestone.
II. Gray argillaceous limestone.

SCOTT AND RUSSELL COUNTIES.

Geologically these two counties are so similar that in order to save repetition they are treated together. Both are bounded on the east and southeast by Clinch mountain, while Powell mountain and Dividing ridge delimit each on the west and northwest. Clinch river drains their central portion, while Copper ridge and Moccasin ridge are important elevations between Clinch river and Clinch mountain.



▥ Ordovician limestones.

▤ Ordovician shales.

Fig. 24.—Map showing distribution of cement materials of southwestern Virginia.

On account of faulting, two strips of Ordovician strata traverse both counties. The first line of outcrops is along the western slope of Clinch mountain and the second occurs similarly, just west of Moccasin ridge. The eastern line of outcrops forms a portion of the section bounded on the east by the Saltville fault traversing the western part of Washington county. The section commences on the east with Carboniferous rocks and continues westward, exposing the various formations in descending order until in the vicinity of Copper creek the Cambrian limestones are found thrust upon Ordovician rocks. This second fault—the Copper creek fault—follows the creek of the same name in a general way, and, as a rule, throughout both of the counties under discussion, the Cambrian rocks underlying the Knox dolomite are found thrust upon either the Moccasin or Holston limestones. A third great break, the Hunter valley fault, passes through the western part of the two counties. In the great thrust which has occurred here, all of the Ordovician rocks have been cut out, the Cambrian limestone being found next to Devonian or Carboniferous strata. The detailed geology of the greater part of Scott and Russell counties is given in the Estillville and Bristol folios of the U. S. Geological Survey.

Clinchport Section.

The geologic structure and character of the limestone of economic importance in these counties are well shown along the Virginia and Southwestern railroad between Clinchport and Gate City. As this railroad cuts across both of the strips of Ordovician strata mentioned above, the section along this line has been studied in detail. Starting with the lowest formation, geologically speaking, the Russell shales, exposed just north of Clinchport, the succeeding Cambrian and Ordovician strata are seen until proceeding south the Copper creek fault is encountered, when the Holston limestone is found overthrust by the Russell shales. The section then continues southward without interruption to Clinch mountain, capped by the Clinch sandstone. As this section illustrates the general structure and sequence of rocks in both Scott and Russell counties, samples for analysis were taken from most of the formations.

Geologic section exposed along railroad, Clinchport, Va., south to crest of Clinch mountain.

	(Thickness approximate.)	Feet.
1.	Russell shale (exposed just north of Clinchport). Sandy shales and sandstones with brown shales at the top	1,000
2.	Rutledge limestone (exposed at Clinchport). Dark, impure magnesian limestone	200
3.	Rogersville shale. Blue to brown calcareous shale	100

4.	Maryville limestone. Massive and blue mottled limestone	600
5.	Nolichucky shale. Brown to yellow and green calcareous or arenaceous shale	500
6.	Knox dolomite. Gray magnesian limestone, sandy in middle part and cherty toward the top of the same; grayish non-cherty dolomite in the upper part	2,100
7.	Holston limestone. Heavily bedded crystalline and argillaceous dark blue limestone.	
	Fault. Beds 8 to 13 have essentially the same lithology and thickness as beds 1 to 6, respectively.	
8.	Russell shale.	
9.	Rutledge limestone.	
10.	Rogersville shale.	
11.	Maryville limestone.	
12.	Nolichucky shale.	
13.	Knox dolomite.	
14.	Holston limestone and associated shales. Thin-bedded blue limestone and yellow shales with lenses of red to gray marble toward the base	900
15.	Moccasin limestone. Red argillaceous limestone	500
16.	Sevier shale. Yellow and blue calcareous shales	1,500
17.	Bays sandstone	300
18.	Clinch sandstone	300

The graphic representation of this succession of strata is represented in the structure section on page 242, figure 25.

Description of Formations and Analyses.

Russell shale.—This formation is usually found along the great fault line in these two counties so that the base is not seen. The thickness observed, however, is about 1,000 feet of shales and sandstones with few very impure limestones. The lower portion of the formation is sandy, but toward the top brown argillaceous shales are developed. Analyses of these sandy and argillaceous shales are given below:

Analyses of Russell formation, vicinity of Clinchport, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	41.72	89.52
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	5.68	7.22
Lime (CaO)	17.32	0.40
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	30.93	0.72
Magnesia (MgO)	9.17	1.05
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	19.29	2.21
Total	97.62	99.67

I. Brown argillaceous shales, upper part of formation.
II. Sandy shales several hundred feet from top of formation.

Rutledge limestone.—The brown argillaceous shales of the preceding formation are followed by 200 feet of limestone, which is unusual in composition on account of the small amount of iron, alumina, and insoluble material, and the relatively larger amount of magnesia. Near Clinchport this limestone consists mostly of dark magnesian beds together with thin streaks of gray-colored rock alternating with impure black layers. The amount of magnesia is high in both the gray and dark rock but less in the former.

Analyses of Rutledge limestone, vicinity of Clinchport, Va.
(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	3.88	2.58
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.36	1.12
Lime (CaO)	46.22	30.80
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	82.53	55.00
Magnesia (MgO)	5.62	19.70
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	11.80	41.37
Total	99.57	100.07

I. Gray limestone, near base of formation.
II. Dark limestone, near top of formation.

Rogersville shale.—Field tests of this shale seemed to indicate that it contained enough lime to be worthy of consideration as a cement rock. The analyses given below are of samples selected to show extremes in composition, and according to them the amount of calcium carbonate varies considerably. In all probability an average of these analyses cannot be considered as representing that of the typical shale, since this undoubtedly carries more lime than indicated by these figures.

Analyses of Rogersville shale, vicinity of Clinchport, Va.
(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	31.22	87.48
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	6.20	1.32
Lime (CaO)	21.41	3.60
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	38.23	6.42
Magnesia (MgO)	10.90	1.76
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	22.89	3.70
Total	98.54	98.92

I. Calcareous shales, upper part of formation.
II. Sandy shales, lower part of formation.

Maryville limestone.—The preceding shale formation and the following Nolichucky shale are separated in these two counties by about 500 feet of heavily bedded blue limestone. These strata as a rule are rather high in lime and therefore form one of the cement rock resources of this part of the state. Some of the layers hold a considerable amount of chert while others carry too much magnesia for a cement rock. Therefore in the possible use of this rock a selection of the high lime strata would be necessary. A detailed section of the Maryville limestone band exposed near Clinchport has been given on page 150.

Analyses of Maryville limestone, vicinity of Clinchport, Va.
(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	35.06	31.78	10.54	2.16
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.90	1.84	0.64	0.54
Lime (CaO)	29.16	35.78	46.72	50.80
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	52.07	63.89	83.43	89.43
Magnesia (MgO)	5.33	0.93	1.82	3.79
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	11.20	1.96	3.82	7.95
Total	100.23	99.47	98.43	100.08

I and II. Cherty, black limestone.
III. Blue crystalline limestone.
IV. Grayish, subcrystalline limestone.

Nolichucky shale.—The most calcareous formation of Cambrian shales follows the Maryville limestone and reaches a thickness of 700 feet. The outcrops of this shale are usually along the northern edge of the areas of Knox dolomite. Since the shale is more easily eroded than the dolomite it generally forms the northern slope of the cherty Knox ridges. The composition of most of the Nolichucky shale is such that with the addition of pure limestone it can be considered a cement rock. A rather pure blue limestone with a thickness of several hundred feet sometimes occurs as a lens in this shale. The following analysis is of a carefully selected average sample of this shale:

Analysis of Nolichucky shale, vicinity of Clinchport, Va.
(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	38.68
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	5.28
Lime (CaO)	29.46
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	52.61
Magnesia (MgO)	0.80
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.69
Total	98.26

Knox dolomite.—The description of this great limestone formation, given on pages 151 to 157, applies to Russell and Scott counties as well as other parts of southwestern Virginia, so that these strata need not be dwelt upon at this point. The particular area of Knox dolomite under discussion is of interest in that this section exposes the complete thickness of which almost every foot can be seen. This particular section is south of Clinchport, where Clinch river cuts into Copper ridge. The analyses given below are believed to represent the various divisions of the Knox fairly well. The lowest beds are purer limestone than the higher strata, but an occasional layer in the upper part gives a high percentage of lime and a relatively small amount of magnesia. A rather conspicuous white argillaceous limestone has been noted at the top of the Knox in this area and is in marked contrast to the overlying Holston marbles. Analyses of this bed are given under the Speer Ferry section.

Analyses of Knox dolomite, vicinity of Clinchport, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	9.60	7.56	8.09
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.40	0.98	1.52
Lime (CaO)	50.60	30.10	46.64
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	90.35	58.75	83.28
Magnesia (MgO)	4.29	18.00	3.18
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	9.00	37.80	6.68
Total	110.35	105.09	99.57

I. Bluish gray limestone, lower part of Knox.
II. Gray dolomitic limestone, upper part of Knox.
III. Purer limestone layer in upper Knox.

Holston marble.—Heavily bedded dark blue limestones referred to the Holston follow the Knox in regular order about two miles south of Clinchport, but only a portion of their entire thickness is shown since a short distance further south the Copper creek fault brings the Russell shale into contact with them. Then, proceeding southward from this fault line, the same succession of beds with essentially the same lithology is exposed until, in the vicinity of Speer Ferry, the Knox dolomite and Holston formation are again encountered. This latter band of purer limestone is traversed by the Virginia and Southwestern railroad from Speer Ferry to Gate City, and for that reason, as well as its better development, samples for analysis were collected from this more southern area, which is described under the Speer Ferry section.

The Holston in the Clinchport region is made up of the usual marbles, associated with shales, and massive to thin-bedded limestones, reaching a total thickness of about 800 feet. In the section along the railroad, less than half of this thickness is exposed on account of the faulting noted above, but further east, along the same line of outcrop, the fault is between the Russell and Moccasin formations, thus giving the complete Holston section. The Holston strata seen along the railroad south of Clinchport, are as follows:

Section of Holston marble and underlying limestone, 1.5 miles south of Clinchport, Va.

	Feet.
Russell shale.	
Fault.	
Holston formation:	
Red marble	——
Nodular and shaly limestone	50
Massive compact to slightly granular dark limestone	85
Dark blue finely granular fossiliferous limestone	145
Dark, rather thin-bedded, argillaceous limestone with numerous bands containing small nodules of dark chert	100
Knox dolomite	——

Essentially the same succession of strata preceding the marbles occurs in the typical Holston band along the foothills of Clinch mountain. This section is given under the discussion of the Speer Ferry region.

Speer Ferry Section.

The various divisions of the Holston are well exhibited in the railroad cuts along the new tunnel through Clinch mountain and in natural exposures about Speer Ferry. Commencing with the band of Knox dolomite outcropping just north of this place, the following complete section is well presented, going south to the top of Clinch mountain:

Geologic section, Speer Ferry, Va.

	Feet.
6. Clinch sandstone. Coarse, white, massive quartzite and sandstone outcropping at crest of Clinch mountain	——
5. Bays sandstone. Red, sandy shales and sandstone containing numerous Lorraine fossils	300
4. Sevier shale. Yellow or blue shales, calcareous in lower part especially	1,500

3. Moccasin limestone. Red argillaceous limestone with a few drab-colored layers	400
2. Holston marble and associated strata. Cherty limestone, marble, purer limestones and shales in the following order:	
(l) Yellow to bluish gray shales and laminated earthy and shaly limestone	250
(k) Blue to gray coarsely crystalline limestone weathering into thin, somewhat nodular layers	80
(j) Shales and thin irregular platy limestone interbedded. Fossils most numerous in this division, *Receptaculites biconstrictus* and *Echinosphœrites* being characteristic forms	200
(i) Light gray and pinkish marble, heavy- and thin-bedded	150
(h) Cherty limestone with shales in the lower part	20
(g) Gray marble	25
(f) Shaly blue limestone	30
(e) Gray marble holding *Solenopora* and ostracoda	10
(d) Blue laminar limestone	17
(c) Gray marble in several layers with shaly partings	15
(b) White and pink, rather fine-grained marble	32
(a) Thin- and heavy-bedded earthy siliceous limestones with nodules of black chert	50
1. Knox dolomite:	
White, yellowish and bluish-gray fine-grained argillaceous limestone. Unconformity marked by an uneven siliceous bed at the top	600

Knox dolomite.—The complete Knox section of this region is given on page 154. The greater part of this limestone is of the usual gray color and magnesian character, but the top, however, is unusual in that a white, argillaceous limestone is developed, portions of which, when analyzed, proved to have a composition worthy of notice in cement manufacture. Two samples selected to show possible extremes in composition gave the following upon analysis:

Analyses of white, argillaceous limestone, near top of Knox dolomite, Speer Ferry, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	34.62	12.34
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	4.72	2.34
Lime (CaO)	31.72	39.60
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	56.64	70.72
Magnesia (MgO)	1.26	6.22
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.64	13.06
Total	98.62	98.46

Holston marble.—The various limestones and shales found with the Holston marble may be easily distinguished from associated strata by the unusually numerous fossils of rather peculiar type. Most conspicuous among these are the sunflower fossil *Receptaculites* and the ball cystid *Echinosphærites,* although massive and ramose bryozoa with unusually large cell openings, are common. As usual in this particular area of outcrop, the marbles are best developed near the bottom of the formation, while shales and shaly limestones occupy the middle and upper divisions. A variety of cement material ranging from pure limestones to typical shales is thus presented. Analyses of the various materials in the formation are tabulated below:

Analyses of Middle Ordovician limestones and shales, Speer Ferry, Va., section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	0.86	39.52	33.80	10.56	10.10
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.10	5.64	4.36	2.24	2.36
Lime (CaO)	55.00	28.44	35.14	48.06	47.90
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	98.21	50.70	59.18	85.82	85.72
Magnesia (MgO)	0.08	0.88	0.66	0.70	0.21
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.17	1.85	1.38	1.43	0.44
Total	100.34	97.71	98.72	100.05	98.62

I. Light-colored, coarsely crystalline marble, bed b of section.
II. Blue shale succeeding marbles (bed j).
III. Drab shales, middle portion of formation (bed j).
IV. Bluish argillaceous limestone, upper part of formation (bed l).
V. Dark argillaceous limestone, upper part of formation (bed k).

Moccasin limestone.—Probably the best development of these red-colored argillaceous limestones in southwestern Virginia is to be seen along the northern slope of Clinch mountain. At a number of places between Speer Ferry and Gate City, good outcrops may be found in close proximity to the railroad. At Speer Ferry the entire thickness and the lithological characters of the formation are well exposed in the cut leading to the new tunnel through Clinch mountain. The analysis of a sample from the vicinity of Speer Ferry varies but little from other analyses along this same line of outcrop.

Analysis of Moccasin limestone, vicinity of Speer Ferry, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	34.28
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	4.96
Lime (CaO)	31.88
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	56.92
Magnesia (MgO)	0.68
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.44
Total	97.60

Sevier shale.—These rocks outcrop well up on the slope on Clinch mountain, so that they are less accessible than the preceding two formations. However, in view of the great abundance of cement materials in the Holston limestones especially, the Sevier shale is less likely to be utilized. As usual the lower portion of these shales consists of thin-bedded dark blue limestone and calcareous shale, while higher the strata become quite sandy. This change in the character of the rock is shown in the following analyses:

Analyses of Sevier shale, vicinity of Speer Ferry, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	7.08	33.40	55.60
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.88	4.92	7.60
Lime (CaO)	50.60	32.86	18.20
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	90.36	58.68	32.50
Magnesia (MgO)	0.41	0.18	0.61
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.87	0.38	1.29
Total	100.19	97.38	96.99

I. Thin-bedded black limestone, lower (Trenton) horizon, Sevier shale.
II. Calcareous shales, lower (Trenton) horizon, Sevier shale.
III. Sandy shales, upper (Eden) horizon, Sevier shale.

Gate City Section.

Numerous exposures of the Ordovician limestone are found in the vicinity of Gate City, and a section of the rocks may be had along the Virginia and Southwestern railroad, starting at this town and going eastward through Big Moccasin Gap. Inasmuch as the cement material in this region is limited to the Ordovician limestones and shales, only that part of the section is described. For abundance of material and transportation facilities the strip of Scott county lying between Moccasin ridge and Clinch mountain, and extending from Speer Ferry on the west to Gate City on the east, can hardly be surpassed in southwestern Virginia, for throughout this strip the railroad follows the line of outcrop of the Ordovician limestone closely. Unfortunately the strata along this area seldom contain argillaceous limestone of suitable composition for cement purposes without admixture, but since all grades of rock from pure limestone to shale are present, there should be no trouble in finding material for the necessary mixture.

The white argillaceous limestones near the top of the Knox are apparently not well shown in the vicinity of Gate City, the most conspicuous beds being the cherty middle division giving rise to Moccasin ridge. The Holston marble is better exposed and is associated, as at Speer Ferry, with shale and less crystalline limestone. Toward the bottom, the beds of marble are most conspicuous, while higher most of the strata are of blue flaggy limestone with interbedded shales. The following analyses are of the more argillaceous beds, but the purer limestones and calcareous shales have essentially the same composition as similar strata in the section at Speer Ferry.

Analyses of Holston limestone, Gate City, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	8.26	8.42
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.82	3.66
Lime (CaO)	50.40	47.12
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	90.89	84.14
Magnesia (MgO)	0.12	0.67
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.26	1.41
Total	101.23	97.63

I. Dark argillaceous limestone.
II. Blue argillaceous limestone.

In the vicinity of Gate City the Moccasin limestone is typically exposed and is made up of impure red clayey strata which reach a maximum thickness of 500 feet. As the analysis below shows it is of no value directly as a cement rock, but when mixed with purer limestone a suitable material might possibly be obtained.

Analysis of Moccasin limestone, Gate City, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	32.24
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	4.50
Lime (CaO)	33.96
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	60.64
Magnesia (MgO)	0.25
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.53
Total	97.91

The Sevier shale which follows the Moccasin limestone contains, as elsewhere along the west slope of Clinch mountain, thin limestone layers and calcareous shales in their lower part. These are the strata of most importance in this connection, and many of the layers approach a fair cement rock composition.

Analysis of calcareous shales, basal portion of Sevier shale, Gate City, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	23.48
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	3.86
Lime (CaO)	39.44
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	70.53
Magnesia (MgO)	0.09
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.18
Total	99.05

These more calcareous beds are followed by brown and yellow shales in which the lime content is much less, although for mixture with purer limestones the latter beds may serve very well. Higher in the Sevier shale more sandy material is found, thus precluding the use of the upper shales.

Analysis of upper part of Sevier shale, Gate City, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	55.55
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	8.37
Lime (CaO)	18.41
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	32.88
Magnesia (MgO)	0.72
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.51
Total	98.31

Following the Sevier shale are in order the Bays and Clinch sandstone, the latter forming the crest of Clinch mountain. As indicated before, neither of these need to be discussed as a cement rock.

Mendota Section.

The section here described lies on the northwestern side of Clinch mountain and therefore is situated in Russell county, although Mendota, the nearest railroad town, lies in Washington county. The rocks exposed in this section belong to the same line of outcrop as at Speer Ferry and Gate City in Scott county, and, as will be noted, the geologic succession is the same. These outcrops continue in a northeastward direction northwest of Clinch mountain throughout both of the counties mentioned. The second line of outcrops in these counties parallels the one just mentioned and in a general way follows Copper creek. Both of these strips at present have no railroad facilities at hand, so that, although the rock occurs in abundance, it is of interest mainly as a future source of supply.

Following the cherty and thin-bedded siliceous Knox dolomites in the Mendota section the first well exposed beds of the Holston are found to be light-colored, coarsely crystalline marble. These run high in lime and have essentially the same composition as the similar marbles in Scott county.

Continuing the section 120 feet of yellow shales with thin-bedded rubbly limestone succeed the marble. At the top of this division are about ten feet of more crystalline limestone. The shales contain numerous specimens of bryozoa and *Receptaculites*, while the ball cystid *Echinosphærites*, figured on plate XXI, is especially abundant.

Heavily bedded argillaceous limestone, amounting altogether to 35 feet in thickness, follow. Although a few of the layers contain a little chert, the strata as a whole have the best composition for cement rock of any noted in the section. A large massive bryozoan of the genus *Monotrypa* is particularly characteristic of this bed. The accompanying analysis is of a typical example of this argillaceous limestone:

Analysis of heavily bedded argillaceous limestone, Mendota section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	9.48
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	2.34
Lime (CaO)	49.12
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	87.71
Magnesia (MgO)	0.35
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.75
Total	100.28

In ascending order 150 feet of yellow and blue shales with blue limestone bands are found with fossils particularly abundant in the lower portion. These are followed by a second series of limestones which will prove of value for cement purposes. Most of these limestones are thin-bedded and dove-colored. In the Mendota section a considerable portion of these beds is not exposed but they reach a thickness of several hundred feet. Fossils, particularly bryozoa, occur in great abundance, and many of the limestone slabs are covered with their remains. As will be noted from the analysis, the composition of this dove limestone is very similar to the argillaceous rock of the same section.

Analysis of dove limestone, Mendota section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)	Per cent.
Insoluble	8.16
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.24
Lime (CaO)	49.76
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	88.86
Magnesia (MgO)	0.75
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.58
Total	99.84

A red shaly limestone from the middle portion of the formation gave the following results on analysis:

Analysis of red shaly limestone, Moccasin formation, Mendota section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)	Per cent.
Insoluble	28.86
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	4.40
Lime (CaO)	35.96
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	64.26
Magnesia (MgO)	0.55
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.17
Total	98.69

The Sevier shale which succeeds the Moccasin has essentially the same characters in the Mendota section as elsewhere in southwestern Virginia. As usual the lower portion of this shale consists of thin limestone layers and calcareous shale. The analysis of the limestone bands is about the same as in other sections along this line of outcrop. A sample of the interbedded shales gave the following:

Analysis of calcareous shale, Sevier shale, Mendota section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)	Per cent.
Insoluble	39.20
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	5.80
Lime (CaO)	29.20
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	52.16
Magnesia (MgO)	0.07
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.15
Total	97.31

The red sandstones and shales of the Bays formation succeed the Sevier shale, and these in turn are followed by the Clinch sandstone exposed along the top of Clinch mountain. Neither these nor the succeeding formations of the section contain materials valuable for the manufacture of cement.

WISE COUNTY.

In the discussion of the general geology of Lee county, mention is made of the anticline occupying Powell valley. This anticline has its origin in the vicinity of Big Stone Gap, Wise county, and extends southwest for several hundred miles. Southwest of Big Stone Gap erosion has cut deeply enough into this fold to expose the Ordovician limestone and shales, and in this limited area only, in the county, can rocks from this horizon be had. The geologic section and composition of the rocks are essentially the same as in Lee county, and for this reason, as well as that the area of outcrop is comparatively small, samples for analysis were not taken. In the immediate vicinity and also several miles east of Big Stone Gap lies an area occupied by the Hancock limestone which may prove of economic importance in the future. With the exception of a small area about St. Paul the rest of Wise county is occupied by rocks of Carboniferous age.

DICKENSON AND BUCHANAN COUNTIES.

Both of these counties are underlaid by Coal Measures strata consisting of conglomerates, sandstones, shales, and coal beds. Calcareous matter is almost entirely wanting in these rocks, so that neither county will come under the present discussion. The detailed geology of the eastern half of Buchanan county has been mapped and described in the Tazewell folio (No. 44) of the U. S. Geological Survey, while the western half of the same county and nearly all of Dickenson county are included on the Grundy sheet.

WASHINGTON COUNTY.

In this county the outcrops of the Ordovician limestones and calcareous shales are found in two areas separated in a general way by Walker mountain. In each of these areas the geological succession of the rocks is different so that each area is here considered separately.

GEOLOGIC SUCCESSION EAST OF WALKER MOUNTAIN.

East of Walker mountain the Cambro-Ordovician dolomitic limestones are succeeded usually by the blue to black calcareous or sandy shales which in the Bristol folio of the U. S. Geological Survey have been mapped as the

Athens shale. These shales are here from 1,000 to 1,200 feet in thickness. Their main outcrops in Washington county are east of Bristol and Abingdon, where a number of small basins or troughs are occupied by them. As the easternmost part of the Valley is approached, the Athens shales become sandy, so that here they cannot be regarded as a possible source of cement material. The following analyses are of the more calcareous beds exposed to the west of these easternmost sandy outcrops.

Analyses of Athens shales, Washington county, Virginia.
(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	19.48	11.24	5.82
Organic matter	1.28	0.60	——
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.28	0.96	0.54
Lime (CaO)	42.20	48.62	47.32
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	75.36	86.82	84.50
Magnesia (MgO)	1.16	Tr.	4.16
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.45	Tr.	8.74
Total	99.85	99.62	99.60

I. Calcareous phase of Athens shale, 2 miles south of Abingdon, Va.
II. Athens shale, 3 miles east of Bristol, Va.
III. Limestone band in Athens shale, 4 miles east of Bristol, Va.

The detailed distribution of these shales in the western half of Washington county is indicated in the Bristol folio of the U. S. Geological Survey. In the eastern half of the county the region between Abingdon and the line of the Norfolk and Western railroad on the north, and the South Fork of the Holston river on the south is occupied by several long but narrow synclines in which a considerable thickness of Athens shale is developed. Locally a thin bed of blue to gray impure limestone correlated with the Stones River limestone of Tennessee is found at the base of these shales. The chemical composition of this limestone is often unfavorable for its use in the lime or cement industries.

Succeeding the Athens shale in the area east of Walker mountain is a series of thin-bedded sandstones and sandy shale, best developed along the extreme southeastern part of the Valley. This formation, the Tellico sandstone, named from the Tellico river in eastern Tennessee, is less than 300 feet in thickness and is developed only along the foothills of Holston and Iron mountains. The sandy nature of these strata, as well as the distance of outcrop from the railroad, makes them of no economic importance.

Two samples of hydraulic limestones from the vicinity of Abingdon were analyzed under Professor Rogers' direction, and the results published in the "Geology of the Virginias." Judging from the locality, these samples were derived from the Knox dolomite. Their composition is as follows:

Analyses of Knox dolomite, near Abingdon, Va.

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	19.55	15.30
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.54	7.11
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.28	0.23
Silica (SiO_2)	2.51	2.17
Water	0.12	0.19
Total	25.00	25.00

I. Bluish-gray limestone from locality a little south of Abingdon.
II. Dark blue limestone from locality 3 miles north of Abingdon.

GEOLOGIC SUCCESSION WEST OF WALKER MOUNTAIN.

With the exception of a few small and generally unimportant areas, the portion of Washington county west of Walker mountain is occupied by Paleozoic rocks younger than the Ordovician. Of these small areas where the Ordovician section is developed, the most important, from an economic standpoint, is along the western foothills of Walker mountain in the northeastern part of the county. The best and most continuous exposures of these rocks are found along the railroad from Glade Spring to Saltville, and a detailed section of this region is given below. Here the Knox dolomite is followed by from 100 to 200 feet of thick-bedded blue to gray slightly magnesian Stones River limestone, which, in turn, is succeeded by 300 feet of shales, here correlated with the Athens. Marbles and calcareous shales, 200 feet in thickness, follow the Athens shales, these two formations furnishing many layers having a fair composition for both cement and lime rock. Above the last mentioned formation are in ascending order 300 feet of red calcareous shales and impure limestones, 1,000 feet or more of yellow or dark shales, and 200 feet of red sandy shales and sandstones. These formations are more fully described in the following section, where analyses are also quoted. Commencing with the last mentioned group of strata, 200 feet of red sandy shales and sandstones, which may be found near the top of the western slope of Walker mountain in the eastern part of Washington county, the preceding formations are found in descending order in bands paralleling Walker mountain. The entire width of outcrop of the important limestones and shales is here less than a mile, and the length of exposure unaffected by faulting is not more than eight miles. Proceeding southwestward, along the line of the Saltville fault, a narrow strip of Ordovician strata less than two miles in length is found in the southwest corner of the county, just northwest of Walker mountain. The formations of this strip have been mapped in detail by members of the U. S. Geological Survey, and the occurrence of good limestone at this point has been taken advantage of by Virginia capitalists. The section here is essentially the same as in the Glade Spring-Saltville area, the Holston marble furnishing the pure limestone.

The most important limestones and shales of Washington county are of Mississippian age. These outcrop in a continuous band two miles in width, crossing the county from southwest to northeast, east of the North Fork of Holston river, and west of Walker mountain. Analyses of these strata—the Newman limestone and Pennington shale—are given on a later page.

Sections illustrating the structure of the two areas of Ordovician strata are given on page 242.

Stratigraphy and Analyses of Rock in the Glade Spring-Saltville Area.

This region containing purer limestone and shale is of especial interest in possessing railroad facilities. Saltville lies on the north side of a great thrust fault with the lower beds of the Knox dolomite resting upon Mississippian gypsiferous shales. South of this fault the Cambrian and Ordovician limestones and shales as well as higher strata are encountered in regular order until, in the vicinity of Glade Spring, another great fault brings the Knox dolomite again in contact with the Mississippian shales. The Cambrian and Ordovician rocks of this succession are well shown along the railroad connecting Glade Spring and Saltville, and in the following geologic section only this portion is given because here alone are limestones and shales of economic interest found. This section commences just south of Saltville and continues to the Gap through Walker mountain.

Geologic section, Cambrian and Ordovician rocks, vicinity of Saltville, Va.

7. Bays sandstone. Red sandy shales and sandstones	200+
6. Sevier shale. Yellow and dark-colored shales with argillaceous limestone bands in lower part	1,000
5. Moccasin limestone. Red calcareous shales and impure argillaceous limestone	300
4. Holston marble and associated shale. Crystalline limestone (marble) with more or less calcareous shales	200+

3. Athens shale. Blue and black calcareous shales and argillaceous limestone	300
2. Stones River limestone. Thick-bedded, gray, somewhat magnesian limestone	100–200
1. Knox dolomite:	
More or less massive dolomitic limestone, sparingly cherty	1,500+
Massive dolomite weathering into an abundance of chert	500
Massive dolomite with little chert	500
Massive, slightly dolomitic gray limestone	500
Shaly limestone with more massive, non-dolomitic beds	500

Knox dolomite.—Just south of Saltville the great thrust fault with the lower beds of the Knox resting upon the Mississippian shales may be observed. The Knox then continues to outcrop along the railroad until a point about four miles south of Saltville, where the lowest beds of the Stones River limestone are seen. In this distance a thickness of at least 2,500 feet of limestone is seen arranged in the ascending order noted in the section. Immediately south of the Saltville fault are several hundred feet of shales with non-dolomitic limestone seams in which was found a trilobite fauna of Upper Cambrian age. Following these limestones and shales are 400 to 500 feet of similar but thicker bedded limestone running high in lime and low in magnesia as indicated in the analysis given below. Dolomitic strata with some chert succeed these purer limestones and continue for approximately 500 feet, when the chert becomes very abundant. Although this rock is fairly high in lime the magnesia content is also, as shown below, so high that it is of no value as a cement material. The upper 500 feet or more of the Knox is more dolomitic, but is still sparingly cherty.

The following analyses illustrate the range in composition of the Knox rocks in this section:

Analyses of Knox limestone, vicinity of Saltville, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	2.54	3.98	3.62
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.78	1.12	0.48
Lime (CaO)	53.90	44.88	37.90
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	96.25	80.14	67.68
Magnesia (MgO)	0.41	6.43	13.50
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.87	13.52	28.35
Total	100.44	98.76	100.13

I. Thick-bedded limestone (Upper Cambrian), lower portion of Knox, 2 miles south of Saltville, Va.

II. Dolomitic cherty limestone (Lower Cambrian), middle portion of Knox, about 3 miles south of Saltville, Va.

III. Dolomitic limestone (Beekmantown), upper part of Knox, 4 miles south of Saltville, Va.

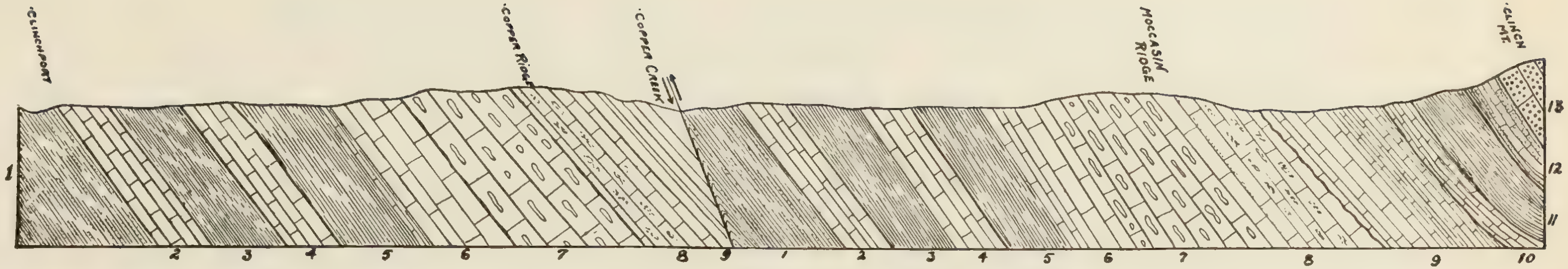


Fig. 25.—Structure section from Clinch Mountain west to Clinchport, Scott county, Virginia. 1. Russell shale. 2. Rutledge limestone. 3. Rogersville shale. 4. Maryville limestone. 5. Nolichucky shale. 6. Lower Knox dolomite. 7. Middle Knox dolomite. 8. Upper Knox dolomite. 9. Holston marble and associated shales. 10. Moccasin limestone. 11. Sevier shale. 12. Bays sandstone. 13. Clinch sandstone.

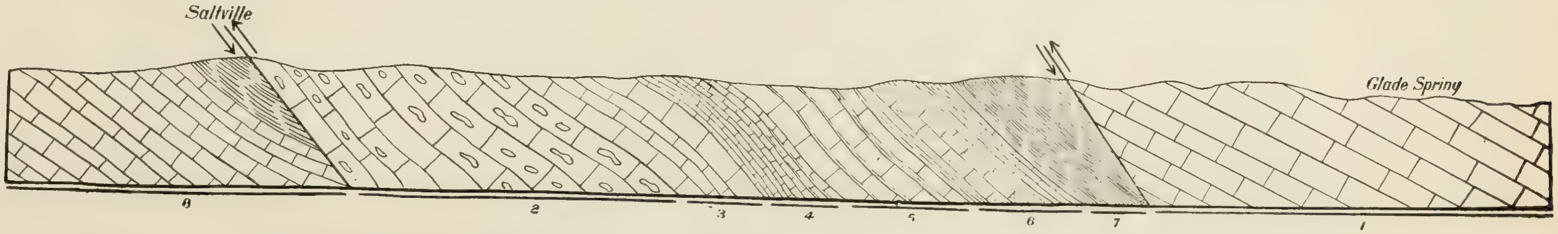


Fig. 26.—Structure section along railroad from Glade Spring to Saltville. 1. Cambrian limestone; 2. Knox dolomite; 3. Stones River limestone; 4. Athens shales; 5. Holston formation; 6. Moccasin limestone; 7. Sevier shale; 8. Carboniferous limestone and shale.

An analysis of a dolomitic limestone from the same general area has been published by Professor Rogers. The exact geological horizon of this limestone is unknown, but judging from the locality the sample was probably obtained from the lower Knox.

Analysis of bluish white, compact, hydraulic limestone, Rich Valley, Washington county, Virginia.

	Per cent.
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	12.52
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	10.38
Alumina, tinged with oxide of iron	0.18
Silica (SiO_2)	1.85
Water	0.07
Total	25.00

Stones River limestone.—Just above the Knox dolomite the limestones of the succeeding formation, the Stones River, contain pebble-like plates and fragments of dolomite in a purer limestone matrix. Several feet above the contact a massive limestone bed is largely made up of such pebbles and fossils, the latter being in poor condition but indicating clearly the Chazy age of the rocks. The most conspicuous of these fossils are a laminar coral, *Stylarea parva* (Billings), and a large gastropod known as *Maclurea magna* (Billings).

In general the Stones River limestone in this section is thick-bedded, blue to gray in color and somewhat magnesian in composition. The range in the amount of magnesia present is expressed in the following analyses:

Analyses of Stones River limestone, 4 miles south of Saltville, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	4.60	7.34
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.24	0.88
Lime (CaO)	51.90	48.04
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	92.68	85.78
Magnesia (MgO)	1.06	3.07
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.32	6.45
Total	99.84	100.45

Athens shale.—In southwestern Virginia east of Walker mountain the Stones River limestone is followed by blue and black calcareous shales which in Tennessee has been designated the Athens shale. In the Saltville section, 300 feet of similar blue and black calcareous shales and argillaceous limestones follow the magnesian Stones River limestone, and, although the fossil evidence is meager, are probably the equivalent of the Athens shale. As the analyses indicate these shales approach good cement rock in composition more closely than any other strata in the section.

Analyses of Athens shale, about 5 miles south of Saltville, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	17.64	11.40
Organic matter	0.08	0.82
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.40	1.38
Lime (CaO)	43.84	47.14
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	78.28	84.18
Magnesia (MgO)	1.26	0.95
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.64	2.00
Total	100.04	99.78

Holston marble and associated shale.—The interval between the dark Athens shale and the comparatively red shales here referred to the Moccasin limestone is occupied by 200 feet or more of more or less coarsely crystalline marble and yellow calcareous shales. In the vicinity of Knoxville, Tenn., these beds have been distinguished from the general limestone series under the name of the Holston marble, and since they form a distinct group of rocks in Virginia, this designation is also adopted here. East of Clinch mountain in Virginia the Holston marble is seldom developed, but between that mountain and Powell mountain a considerable thickness may often be found. The marbles and shales hold the same faunas, so that they must be considered as belonging to the same formation. The relative development of the marble and shale is exceedingly variable. Often the shales are interbedded with the marble, but more frequently the marbles are best developed in the lower part of the formation. These strata are abundantly fossiliferous, many of the layers being crowded with bryozoa particularly.

These marbles in the Saltville area are as elsewhere essentially a pure limestone, so that no samples were analyzed. An unweathered specimen of the shales upon analysis gave the following composition:

Analysis of calcareous shale interbedded with Holston marble, 5 miles south of Saltville, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	23.54
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	3.52
Lime (CaO)	39.86
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	71.18
Magnesia (MgO)	0.88
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.78
Total	100.02

Moccasin limestone.—This formation consists of red argillaceous limestone and calcareous shales which might be suitable for a cement material if the following were an average analysis. However, the composition indicated happens to be of the best rock, most of the layers showing less favorably.

Analysis of argillaceous limestone, about 5 miles south of Saltville, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	23.58
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.18
Lime (CaO)	40.34
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	72.04
Magnesia (MgO)	0.83
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.74
Total	98.55

Sevier shale.—Only the lower part of the great shale which follows the Moccasin limestone is of value as a cement material. In the Saltville section these shales are about 1,000 feet in thickness and contain thin limestone bands and calcareous shales only in the lowest hundred feet. The analyses following are of typical unweathered specimens of these lower shales and limestones:

Analysis of limestones and shales, Sevier shale, Glade Spring section.
(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	4.74	29.90
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	1.72	2.02
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)		1.30
Lime (CaO)	51.92	36.80
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	92.71	65.72
Magnesia (MgO)	0.13	0.58
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.27	1.23
Total	99.44	100.17

I. Limestone band, lower part of Sevier shale, about 6 miles south of Saltville, Va.

II. Calcareous shales, lower part of Sevier shale, about 6 miles south of Saltville, Va.

Bays sandstone.—Sandy shales begin to appear in the upper part of the preceding formation and continue until the amount of sand becomes so great that a calcareous sandstone results. This merges into a formation which has been mapped in other parts of southwestern Virginia as the Bays sandstone, where the rocks consist of red sandy shales, sandstones or impure arenaceous limestones. As might be expected, the composition of these strata is such that no part of them is of value as a cement material. A sample from one of the sandy layers gave the following upon analysis:

Analysis of Bays sandstone, Glade Spring section.
(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	90.18
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	5.72
Lime (CaO)	0.64
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	1.14
Magnesia (MgO)	0.03
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.07
Total	97.11

LEE COUNTY.

This county occupies the extreme southwest corner of Virginia, being situated in the angle between Kentucky and Tennessee. The Cumberland mountain with its northeast extension, Stone mountain, traverses the northwestern edge of Lee county, while the southeastern portion is occupied by

Wallen ridge, Powell mountain, and Newman ridge, with their narrow, intervening valleys. The most important valley of the county is that of Powell river which drains the greater portion of this section.

Three of the important faults of southwestern Virginia traverse Lee county. Commencing in the southeast portion, the Hunter valley fault enters the county from Tennessee and extends northeastward, passing just west of Newman ridge. Along this fault in the small portion of the county traversed, the Maryville (Cambrian) limestone is thrust usually against the Hancock (Silurian) limestone, but at some points lower formations of the Silurian may be found along its western side.

Between the line of the Hunter valley fault and the valley of Wallen creek occurs a continuous section of the various formations from the Hancock limestone on the east to the Knox dolomite in the valley on the west. The crest of Powell mountain is formed by the resistant Clinch sandstone, while the limestones of economic importance are found along the western foothills of this mountain and in the valley of Wallen creek. Proceeding northwestward across this valley the Knox dolomite is eventually found thrust upon either the Hancock limestone or Rockwood sandstone and shales. This point marks the Wallen valley fault which enters Virginia from Tennessee and continues northwestwardly to the head of the valley mentioned.

Crossing Wallen ridge, which, like Powell mountain, owes its preservation as a ridge to the Clinch sandstone, the underlying Bays sandstone and Sevier shale are encountered and finally, in the valley of Powell river, is found an anticline exposing the Ordovician limestone, with the Knox dolomite showing along the central portion. The Ordovician limestones are terminated on the west by the Poor valley fault passing southeast of Cumberland and Stone mountains. This fault is slight in the northeastern part of the county where the thrust is sometimes between portions of the same formation. Farther southwest, however, the Knox or higher Ordovician limestones are thrust against the Rockwood and still higher strata.

Three horizons in Lee county furnish raw material suitable for cement manufacture. The first and most important of these occupies the interval between the Knox dolomite and the Clinch sandstone, the second is the Hancock limestone of Silurian age, and the third comprises the Mississippian limestone and shale. On account of greater extent and more accessibility the Ordovician limestones are by far of greater importance and are therefore discussed in more detail. The Hancock limestone outcrops generally in small patches along the fault lines and is often cut out altogether. When well exposed it is seen to be a blue limestone high in lime but becoming cherty toward the top. The maximum thickness in the Powell valley region was found to be 275 feet.

In this county the Ordovician rocks of value for cement purposes occur in two well defined areas. The less important of these is a strip brought up by the Wallen valley fault and following the western slope of Powell mountain along which these limestones and shales outcrop at a number of places. Although these rocks of this strip occur in quantity and usually have the proper chemical constitution for cement material, the distance of their outcrop from the railroad and their otherwise general inaccessibility cause them to be at present of little economic importance.

The second and more important area is bounded in a general way by Wallen ridge and Cumberland mountain, thus embracing the valley of Powell river. This valley in Lee county shows numerous outcrops of shales and pure argillaceous limestones of Ordovician age along its edges, the central portion being occupied mainly by the Knox dolomite. In the northern part of the northwestern half of the valley, the dove limestones immediately succeeding the Knox dolomite are faulted against Devonian black shale, all the intervening formations being thus cut out. Further south along the same side, faulting becomes less and less until finally the full sequence of strata may be observed. All along the southeastern edge, however, the succession of rocks seems to be normal, so that the full development of Ordovician limestones and shales may be found. The central portion of the valley, occupied by the Knox dolomite, averages several miles in width, but between this strip and Wallen ridge is an area of Ordovician shales and limestones of equal width.

An account of the general stratigraphy of this region is given on pages 176 to 186, in the discussion of the Powell valley area. Here also, generalized sections of the Ordovician rocks across the main bands of outcrop are introduced.

The most important outcrops of the post-Ordovician cement materials, the Hancock limestone and the Mississippian limestone and shale, are along the base of Cumberland mountain.

Details of localities.—The eastern third of Lee county is included in the Estillville quadrangle of the U. S. Geological Survey, so that a map of the detailed geology of this portion may be found in that folio. On account of the low dip of the rocks, in this portion of the county, almost the entire valley of Powell river is occupied by pure or argillaceous limestone, the Knox dolomite being limited to small strips. The limestones of this in-

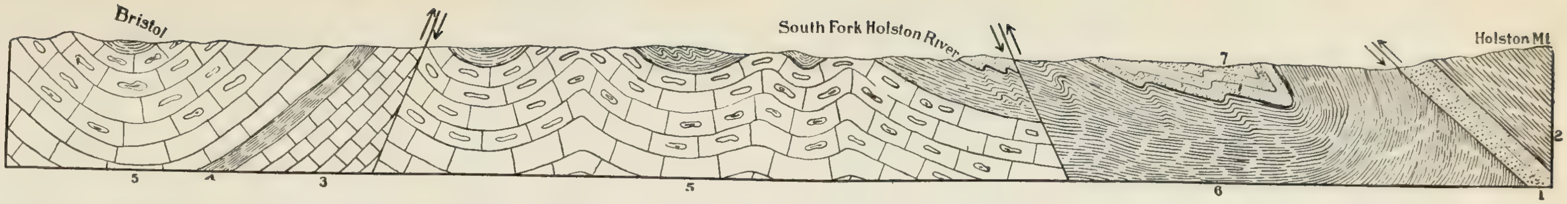


Fig. 27.—Structure section from Bristol east to Holston Mountain. 1. Unicoi sandstone; 2. Hampton shale; 3. Honaker limestone; 4. Nolichucky shale; 5. Knox dolomite; 6. Athens shale; 7. Tellico sandstone.

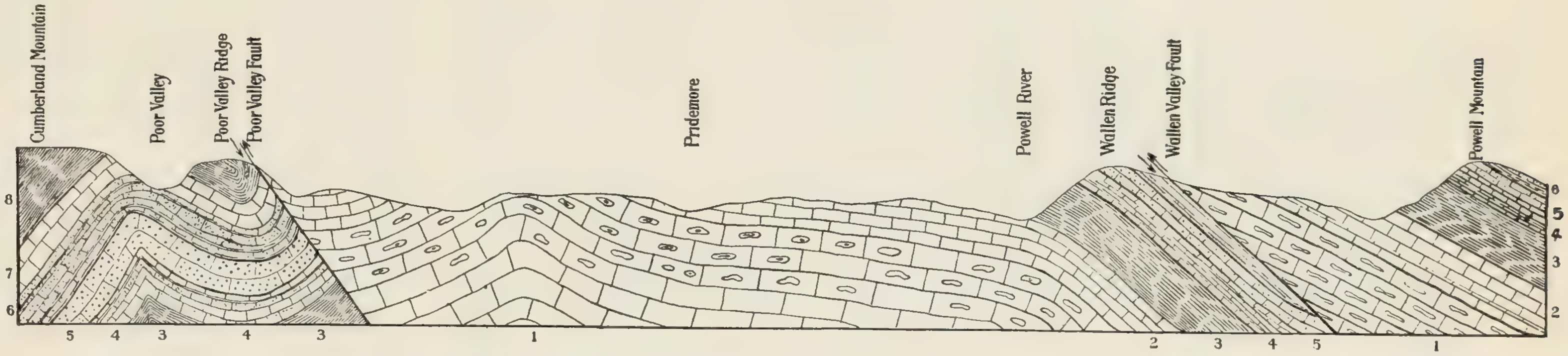


Fig. 28.—Structure section across Lee county, from Powell mountain north to Pridemore; thence northeast to Cumberland mountain. 1. Knox dolomite. 2. Middle Ordovician limestone (Stones River—Trenton). 3. Sevier shales (Utica and Eden). 4. Lorraine (Bays) limestone and sandstone. 5. Clinch sandstone. 6. Rockwood shale and sandstone.

terval have been mapped as a unit under the name of Chickamauga limestone, while the shale division of the Upper Ordovician is designated the Sevier shale. The same arrangement exists throughout the rest of this valley with the exception that the Knox areas increase in width going west and southwest. To show the general arrangement of the strata in this area, a structure section from Powell mountain on the south, across Wallen ridge and the Powell river valley in the vicinity of Pridemore to the Cumberland mountain on the north, is introduced.

Although there are numerous outcrops of limestone throughout this area, samples for analysis were taken only at such points where the transportation facilities were near at hand. The analyses from these localities mentioned below may, however, be considered as typical for the entire region.

Ben Hur, Va.—Two fairly complete sections ranging from the Lower Chickamauga rocks to the Devonian black shale are exposed in this vicinity along the Louisville and Nashville railroad. Beginning at the railroad station, where the fault between the Tyrone limestone and Devonian black shale is well shown (see plate I, figure 1), the following sequence of rocks is seen, proceeding west along the railroad. The division numbers and correlations are the same as given on pages 177 to 186.

Geologic section just west of Ben Hur, Va.

	Feet.
Rockwood formation:	
Red sandstone and sandy shales with seams of iron ore	——
Bays (Lorraine) formation:	
Nodular shaly limestone full of *Hebertella sinuata*	5
Finely granular light gray limestone with thin clay seams	2
Red clayey limestone	35
Yellow and red calcareous shales	150
Arenaceous limestone and shales, interbedded	80
Sevier (Eden) shale:	
Olive and yellow shales holding *Rafinesquina alternata*, *R. squamula*, *Calymene*, and *Zygospira*	300
Chickamauga limestone:	
Division 5.	
Subgranular grayish-blue limestone interbedded with yellow shale	43
Fine-grained, light gray, thin-bedded limestone with shaly partings	73
Division 4.	
Granular blue limestone	50
Alternating layers of granular and fine-grained limestone	200
Division 3.	
Yellowish to light chocolate-colored shales	150
Division 2.	
Yellow clayey limestone	100
Finely granular thin white clayey limestone	50
Shales and shaly limestone	200
Fairly pure subgranular light-colored and dove limestone	50

Knox dolomite.—The upper or Beekmantown portion of this Cambro-Ordovician limestone occupies the central portion of the valley. As usual this part of the Knox dolomite is a gray magnesian limestone, which upon weathering leaves a residual mantle of chert. This chert and the characteristic red color of the soil makes the recognition of Knox areas comparatively easy. Although fossils are usually rare, gastropods and cephalopods of Beekmantown age are found in the chert.

Division 1.—Following the cherty Knox are about 350 feet of rather heavy-bedded dove limestone which holds fossils, indicating that these strata are the equivalents of the Stones River of central Tennessee and Kentucky. The limestones of this formation run high in calcium carbonate, as a rule, but, as the analyses in the following table show, a considerable variation in composition may be expected. The samples analyzed were collected in the valley east of Ben Hur, the strata of division 1 not being included in the foregoing Ben Hur section.

Analyses of massive dove limestones, division 1 of Chickamauga limestone, Ben Hur, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	7.22	17.80
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	2.68	1.16
Lime (CaO)	49.26	43.66
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	87.96	77.57
Magnesia (MgO)	0.68	1.11
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.43	2.33
Total	99.29	98.86

Division 2.—Upon fresh exposures these strata have all the appearance of a massive, more or less pure dove limestone, but, when weathered, shaly materials are noted to make up a fair percentage of the rocks. This resemblance to a pure limestone is borne out by analyses of the freshly quarried rock, three examples of which were found to have the following composition:

Analyses of Chickamauga limestone, division 2, Ben Hur, Va.

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	3.34	1.13	1.63
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.12	0.85	1.17
Lime (CaO)	53.08	——	53.07
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	95.50	96.85	94.76
Magnesia (MgO)	0.33	——	0.77
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.69	1.25	1.62
Total	100.65	100.08	99.18

I. J. H. Gibboney, analyst.
II and III. Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., analyst.

The more clayey layers of this division were studied with reference to their composition:

Analyses of Chickamauga limestone, division 2, Ben Hur, Va.
(Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	5.67	9.53
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	2.75	4.21
Magnesia (MgO)	0.86	1.05
Lime (CaO)	50.06	46.85
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.80	2.19
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	89.40	83.66
Total	99.62	99.59

I. Dove-colored clayey limestone.
II. Mottled dove, shaly limestone.

Division 3.—A single sample of this shale formation was selected for analysis. Notes upon these strata are given on a preceding page in the discussion of the stratigraphy of the Powell river valley area.

Analysis of shale, division 3, Ben Hur, Va.

(Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., Analyst.)	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	68.88
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	14.28
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	6.02
Lime (CaO)	0.11
Manganese oxide (MnO)	0.16
Magnesia (MgO)	1.75
Loss on ignition	6.08
Total	97.28

Division 4.—Massive granular and in most cases comparatively pure limestones follow the shales of division 3, thus placing side by side the essential materials for cement manufacture. Four samples from different horizons of the division gave the following composition:

Analyses of Chickamauga limestone, division 4, Ben Hur, Va.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble............................	8.56	1.22	6.93	5.40
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.68	1.53	1.94	2.20
Lime (CaO).........................	50.28	——	49.11	48.70
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)...........	89.48	84.07	87.69	86.96
Magnesia (MgO).....................	0.08	——	1.36	2.42
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)........	0.17	2.01	2.86	5.06
Total............................	99.89	88.83	99.42	99.62

I. J. H. Gibboney, analyst.
II–IV. Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., analyst.

Division 5.—Interbedded with the limestones of this division are shale bands which because of a consequent lack of uniformity in composition causes the strata to be of less importance than the preceding more massive limestones. Samples of the thin limestones of division 5 showed the following composition upon analysis:

Analyses of Chickamauga limestone, division 5, Ben Hur, Va.

(Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble....................	14.00	8.38	7.76	2.69	11.97
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	2.36	3.61	2.88	1.28	4.54
Lime (CaO)..................	36.40	——	48.40	50.13	43.61
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)..	82.86	85.60	86.43	89.51	77.87
Magnesia (MgO)............	0.05	——	1.11	2.25	0.87
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.11	1.80	2.31	4.70	1.84
Total.....................	99.33	99.39	99.38	98.18	96.02

Sevier shale.—The Sevier shale of the Powell valley area has been discussed on a previous page, so that it is necessary to introduce here only analyses of these strata in Lee county. The upper part of the Sevier shale is usually too sandy for use as a cement material, but the lower beds are more favorable in composition. A sample of the thin, coarsely crystalline limestone interbedded with the shale gave the composition shown in analysis I, while that of the shale itself is given under II.

Analyses of limestone and shale, Sevier shale, Ben Hur, Va.

(Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	7.13	54.67
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	6.83	17.64
Magnesia (MgO)	2.26	1.77
Lime (CaO)	45.44	11.14
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	4.69	3.70
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	81.14	19.89
Total	99.79	95.90

Bays (Lorraine) formation.—The various strata comprised in the Bays formation of Lee county are noted in the section on another page, from which the samples giving the following analyses were selected:

Analyses of limestone, Bays formation, Ben Hur, Va.

(Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble residue	30.33	30.16	56.44
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	9.71	12.92	9.68
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	45.96	44.34	29.02
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	12.55	8.48	2.14
Total	98.55	95.90	97.28

I. Blue clayey limestone.
II. Dark argillaceous limestone.
III. Reddish arenaceous limestone.

A more detailed section of these strata is shown northeast of the railroad station at Ben Hur.

Geologic section along Louisville and Nashville railroad, just northeast of Ben Hur, Va.

	Feet.
Devonian black shale (exposed at station)	—
Hancock limestone, not well exposed	—
Rockwood formation:	
Red sandstones and sandy shales	—
Clinch sandstone:	
Loose blocks of white sandstone, possibly belonging to Rockwood formation	—
Bays (Lorraine) formation:	
Clayey, red and yellow limestone without fossils	40
Massive nodular blue limestone with large massive ramose bryozoa and *Orthorhynchula linneyi*	5
Clayey, unfossiliferous yellow and blue limestone	32
Nodular blue limestone with ramose bryozoa and *Hebertella sinuata*	20
Sandy and argillaceous limestone	2
Nodular limestone full of *Hebertella sinuata*	6
Red and blue clayey limestone	14
Nodular blue limestones and shales full of *Hebertella sinuata* and *Orthorhynchula linneyi*	50
Shaley limestone crowded with bryozoa	12
Slightly arenaceous limy shales and limestones with few fossils	28
Thin-bedded limestones and shales with numerous fossils	21
Thin limestones alternating with blue shale	17
Arenaceous and clayey limestone with seams of shale	18
Olive shales with numerous clayey limestone seams	95
Subgranular bluish limestone with numerous fossils	68
Sevier (Eden) shale:	
Olive and brown shales with sandy layers	—

A portion of the Hancock limestone is exposed along the Louisville and Nashville railroad just northeast of the station at Ben Hur. Samples from these outcrops were analyzed with the following results:

Analyses of Hancock limestone, Ben Hur, Va.

(Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	1.80	1.67	3.15
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.71	1.06	2.29
Magnesia (MgO)	2.71	2.60	19.04
Lime (CaO)	51.52	51.58	30.84
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	5.66	5.31	39.80
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	92.01	92.12	55.08
Total	100.18	100.16	100.32

Pennington Gap.—In the immediate vicinity of this town the lower divisions of the Chickamauga limestone are well represented, although the structure of the rocks is made out with some difficulty. Evidence of several folds exposing small synclines of limestones belonging to division 2 is present in the numerous outcrops of the area, while northwestward along the Black mountain railroad, two if not three faults with small thrusts may be noted. Proceeding northwestward along this railroad, the rocks occur in ascending order until the Lee conglomerate is encountered in the Gap itself.

The subdivisions of division 1 of the Chickamauga limestone at Pennington Gap have been noted on a previous page, where correlations with the Stones River formation in its type area—central Tennessee—are given. The lithologic characters of this section in Virginia are as follows:

Section of Chickamauga limestone, division 1, Pennington, Gap, Va.

	Feet.
Chickamauga limestone:	
Division 2. Thin-bedded dove and clayey limestone	——
Division 1. Dove and blue strata, arranged as follows:	
(d) Thin-bedded dove limestone	85
(c) Finely granular bluish dove or gray limestone	45
(b) Red shaly limestone	15
(a) Compact dove limestone at top and light gray limestone beneath with a cherty bed	200+
Total	345

An average sample from the thin-bedded dove limestone at the top of division 1 gave the usual high lime content characteristic of this type of rock.

Analysis of thin-bedded dove limestone, Pennington Gap, Va.

(Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble residue	2.67
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	2.78
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	93.25
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.28
Total	99.98

The red shaly limestone associated with these rather pure dove strata, and forming bed *c* of the section, contains an unusually large amount of calcium carbonate for such material, although, as indicated in the analysis, the silica and iron-alumina content is more in keeping with clayey rock.

Analysis of red shaly limestone, bed c of section, Pennington Gap, Va.

(Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble residue	6.17
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	3.89
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	87.53
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.13
Total	99.72

Just south of the Gap, the Cumberland mountain band of Pennington shale outcrops. The samples from which the following analyses were made were collected at exposures along the Black Mountain railroad:

Analyses of Pennington shale, Pennington Gap, Va.

(Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	61.33	55.65
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	18.74	21.43
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	6.73	6.71
Magnesia (MgO)	1.46	1.52
Lime (CaO)	0.40	0.47
Manganese oxide (MnO)	0.02	0.50
Loss on ignition	7.73	10.88
Total	96.41	97.16

POST-ORDOVICIAN CEMENT MATERIALS

INTRODUCTION.

Most of the major geological divisions of post-Ordovician age in western Virginia contain limestones or shales of possible value as cement materials, but the location and composition of these strata are much less favorable than the rocks discussed in the foregoing pages. It is, therefore, hardly necessary to discuss the stratigraphy of these younger rocks in the detail accorded the older formations, but in order to show the geologic succession and character of the strata, the accompanying table of formations is introduced. Columnar sections illustrating the complete stratigraphy of the various parts of Appalachian Virginia have been given on former pages (see figures 2, 16 and 17). Reference to the table on page 259 will show that the Lewistown limestone of late Silurian and early Devonian age, and the Greenbrier limestone of the Mississippian period or their equivalents are the only important limestone formations following the Ordovician rocks.

LEWISTOWN LIMESTONE.

Immediately overlying the Silurian (Rockwood) sandstones and arenaceous shales and preceding the Devonian shales in this part of the Appalachian district, limestones varying in thickness up to 1,050 feet are sometimes found. These limestones are of Cayugan and Helderbergian age, but have been mapped under several names. In northwestern and central western Virginia this formation has been designated the Lewistown limestone, while strata occupying the same stratigraphic position in the southwestern part of the state have been called the Hancock limestone. In Giles and neighboring counties of southwestern Virginia, these limestones form a part of the Giles formation. The Lewistown limestone is well known as a source of cement material, and therefore all of these Helderbergian limestones are here described under that general name. The most important areas of outcrop are indicated on the accompanying map.

The lithology and thickness of the Lewistown formation varies considerably even in small areas. In general these limestones are thin-bedded and shaly below, massive in the middle portion, and cherty or sandy above; consequently the lower and middle portions are of most importance as a cement rock. The cherty upper beds are massive and give rise to ridges, *Table of Post-Ordovician formations in Appalachian Virginia.*

Period.	Rogers.	Northwestern and central western Virginia.	Max. thickness in feet.	Southwestern Virginia (Northern half).	Max. thickness in feet.	Southwestern Virginia (Southern half).	Max. thickness in feet.
Pennsylvanian	No. XIII—Lower coal group			Tellowa sandstone, etc. Sequoyah sandstone, etc.	500 450		
	No. XII—Great conglomerate			Dotson sandstone Bearwallow conglomerate Dismal sandstone, etc. (Dismal conglomerate lentil) Raleigh sandstone Welch sandstone, etc. Pocahontas sandstone, etc.	180 60 490 120 100 700 360	Harlan sandstone Wise sandstone, etc. Gladeville sandstone Norton sandstone, etc. Lee conglomerate	880 1260 120 1300 1500
Mississippian	No. XI { Greenbrier shale			Bluestone sandstone, etc. Princeton conglomerate Hinton sandstone, shale, etc. *Bluefield shale	800 40 1250 1250	*Pennington shale	1100
	No. XI { Greenbrier limestone			*Greenbrier limestone	1000	*Newman limestone	1000
	No. X—Montgomery grits	Pocono sandstone	700	Price sandstone	200	Price sandstone	300
Devonian	Nos. IX and VIII { Catskill Chemung Portage Genesee Hamilton Marcellus	Hampshire sandstone Jennings shale and sandstone	1800 3800	Kimberling sandy shale, etc. *Romney black shale	3000 500	Grainger sandy shale *Chattanooga black shale	500 1000
	Nos. VII and VI { Oriskany Lower Helderberg	*Romney black shale Monterey sandstone *Lewistown limestone	1300 300 } 1050	Giles sandstone and cherty limestone	} 250	*Hancock limestone	275
Silurian	No. V—Clinton No. IV—Medina	*Lewisto'n shaly limestone Rockwood sandstone, etc Massanutten sandstone: Cacapon member Tuscarora member	 900 630 300	*Giles shaly limestone Rockwood sandstone, etc. Clinch sandstone		Rockwood sandstone, etc. Clinch sandstone	670 250

* Strata of possible use for cement material.

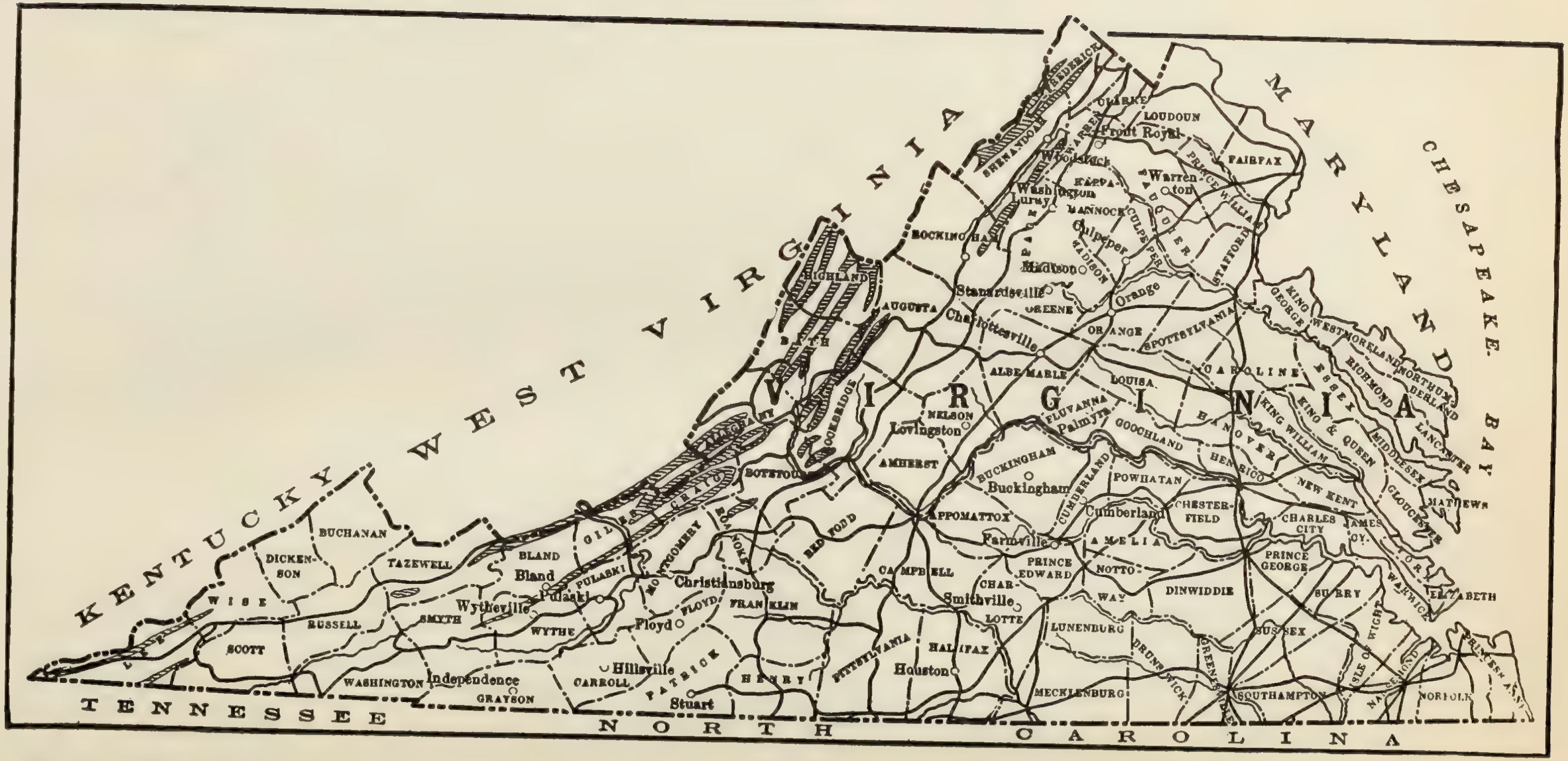
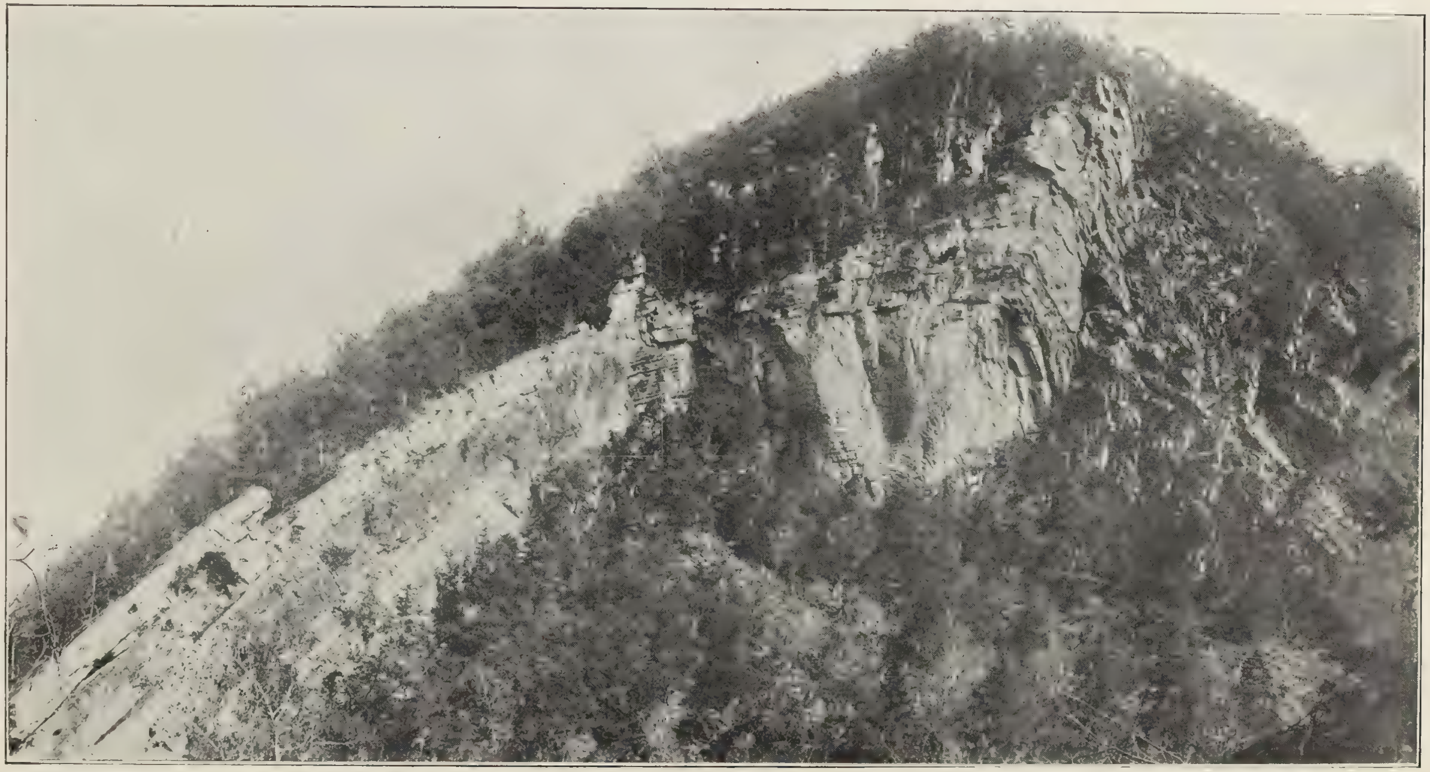


Fig. 29.—Map of Virginia showing distribution of principal areas of Lewistown limestone. The width of these areas of outcrops is exaggerated.



Anticline in Lewistown limestone with capping of Monterey sandstone, showing occurrence along mountain slope. North Fork of the Potomac river, 2 miles south of Hopeville, W. Va. (Photo by N. H. Darton.)

ANTICLINE IN LEWISTOWN LIMESTONE.

as shown in plate XXVII, but the lower members are usually more favorably located. The middle beds are made up of light-colored coarsely crystalline, fossiliferous strata, a few shaly limestones, and at the bottom, dark-colored rock, while the lower portion contains for the most part thin, flaggy limestones, the individual layers of which readily separate with smooth surfaces. The formation as a whole, therefore, is seen to be composed of argillaceous and calcareous strata, of which a considerable portion can be employed in the manufacture of cement. The basal flaggy limestone is usually of greater thickness than the other members combined, and this fact, together with its favorable composition, would seem to make it of most importance as a cement rock, but unfortunately the interbedded shales differ so greatly upon analysis that the value of the rock as a whole is much decreased.

General distribution.—It will be noticed from a glance at the accompanying map that the more extensive areas of Lewistown limestone are located in the western part of central western Virginia. A portion of this area is mapped in detail in the Monterey, Staunton, and Franklin folios (numbers 61, 14, and 32, respectively) of the U. S. Geological Survey.

In northwestern Virginia two areas of outcrop are found. The easternmost is a narrow strip brought up by the Massanutten mountain syncline. This has been mapped by A. C. Spencer.[a] The western area occupies portions of Shenandoah and Frederick counties in the vicinity of North and Little North mountains.

Narrow strips of the Giles and Hancock formations are found west of the Appalachian Valley in southwestern Virginia. These outcrops generally follow the mountains or are brought up along the great faults. In either case the outcrops, almost without exception, are so far from transportation facilities, or the rock is of such a poor quality, that this limestone in southwestern Virginia cannot be regarded as a very promising future source of cement rock. The Giles and Hancock formations are mapped in the Pocahontas (26), Bristol (59), Tazewell (44), and Estillville (12) folios of the U. S. Geological Survey.

Paleontology.—The Lewistown limestone usually contains numerous fossils, which will cause its identification to be comparatively easy where the stratigraphic succession is obscured. The lower shaly portion of thin-bedded, smooth limestones and shales is often crowded with ostracoda; in fact these are usually the only fossils to be found. The black tests of these small bivalved crustaceans fairly crowd certain layers, although the species are few in number. The most abundant species is the small *Klœdenella halli* figured below, averaging one-tenth of an inch in length. A larger form that is also abundant is the *Leperditia alta,* which sometimes reaches a length of one-half inch.

---

[a] The Geology of Massanutten Mountain in Virginia. Washington, D. C., 1897.

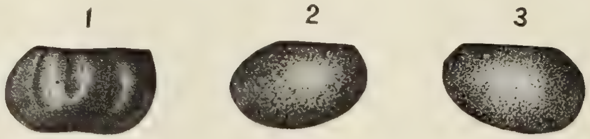


Fig. 30.—Ostracoda of the Cayugan division of the Lewistown limestone.

Nos. 1. *Klœdenella halli* (Jones). Right valve, ×20. Some of the layers of this limestone are crowded with this small ostracod. 2 and 3. *Leperdita alta* (Conrad). Right and left valves respectively, ×2½. The black glossy tests of this species, although not as abundant as the foregoing, are quite common.

This lower division of the Lewistown limestone belongs to the uppermost or Cayugan division of the Silurian and is to be correlated with the Salina and Manlius formations of the general time scale. The upper more massive portion carries faunas of early Devonian age, representing the several divisions of Helderbergian time. Brachiopods and corals are the most pronounced elements in these faunas, and the species illustrated on plate XXVIII have been most frequently noted in Virginia.

Massanutten Mountain Area.

In this area of outcrop the Lewistown limestone is confined to the Fort valley and to the southern end of the mountain. The Massanutten sandstone described in the stratigraphy of northewestern Virginia is followed by the sandstones and shales of the Rockwood formation, 800 to 1,000 feet in thickness, and above this come limestones and calcareous shales averaging 150 feet in thickness. These calcareous strata represent the Lewistown limestone.

In north Massanutten the best exposures of these limestone strata are

EXPLANATION OF PLATE XXVIII.

These figures are natural size and are copied from various authors.

Figs. 1, 2.—*Atrypa reticularis* (Linnæus). Dorsal and side views of the variety occurring in the Lewistown limestone. This shell is distinguished by its elongate, gibbous form, and finely plicate surface, which is without strong concentric growth lines.

Figs 3, 4.—*Leptæna rhomboidalis* (Wilckens). A view of a ventral valve, natural size. Side view of a strongly geniculated specimen.

Fig. 5.—*Spirifer macropleura* (Conrad). A dorsal view of a normal individual. The low, finely striated, broad folds are especially characteristic.

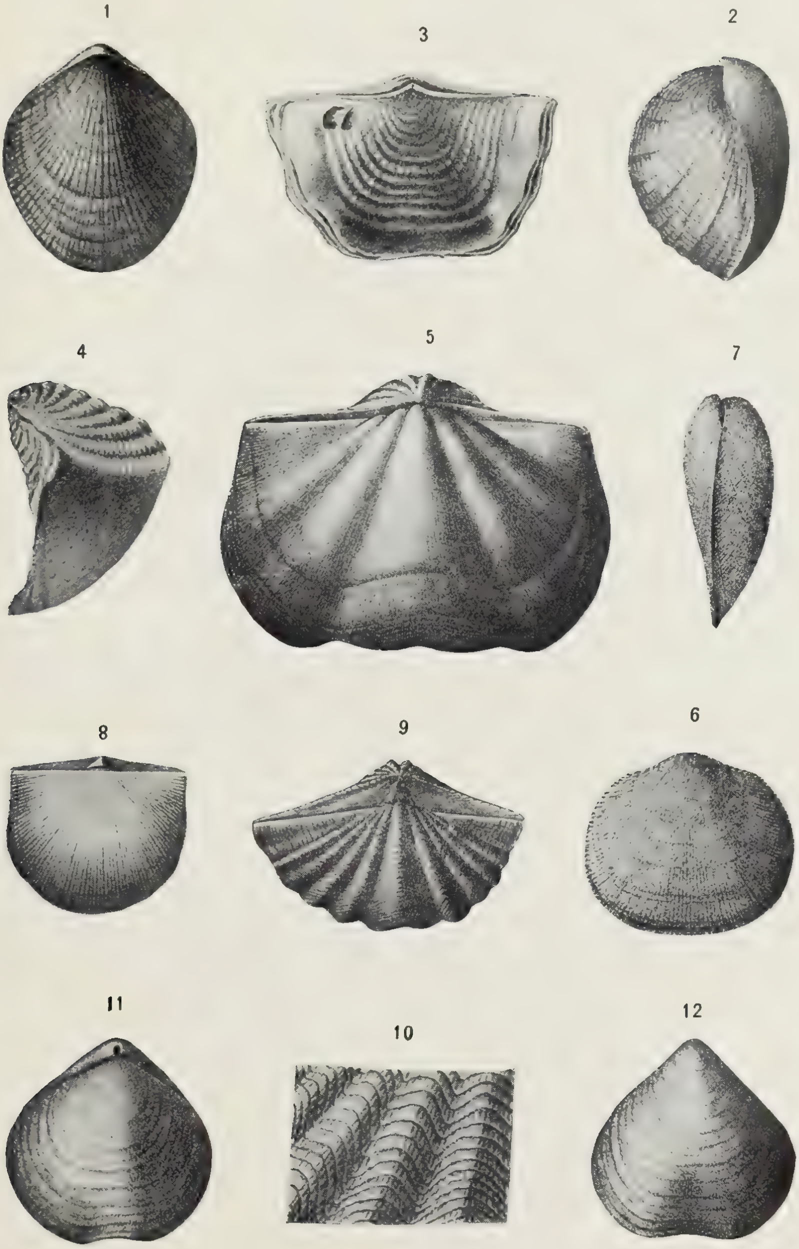
Figs. 6, 7.—*Rhipidomella oblata* (Hall). Ventral view of an average specimen, and an edge view of a very large example.

Fig. 8.—*Schuchertella woolworthana* (Hall). The dorsal side of this shell, slightly reduced in size.

Figs. 9, 10.—*Spirifer* (*Delthyris*) *perlamellosus* (Hall). View of a normal example, natural size, and surface of same enlarged. The crowded, radially striated lamellæ readily distinguishes this form.

Figs. 11, 12.—*Meristella arcuata* (Hall). Dorsal and ventral views of an ordinary shell of this species.

PLATE XXVIII.



BRACHIOPODS OF THE HELDERBERGIAN DIVISION OF THE LEWISTOWN LIMESTONE.

found at Seven Fountains and in the stream beds on either side of Middle mountain. Spencer[a] has published the following section of these rocks:

Section of Lewistown limestone in the vicinity of Seven Fountains.

	Feet.
Dark fissile shale (Romney shale)	——
Coarse conglomerate (Monterey sandstone)	1
Shale, yellow	6
Limestone, fossiliferous blue, beds 6 inches to 3 feet	25
Limestone, gray, earthy	2
Limestone, shaly, much chert	20
Limestone, compact, gray	10
Clay shale, variegated, limy	30
	94

The fossiliferous blue limestone of this section gave the following upon analysis:

Analysis of blue limestone, Lewistown formation, Seven Fountains, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	5.76
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.52
Lime (CaO)	50.88
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	90.86
Magnesia (MgO)	1.12
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.36
Total	99.50

HIGHLAND AND BATH COUNTIES.

In central western Virginia west of the Appalachian Valley, the various anticlines and synclines afford rather numerous strips of outcrop of the Lewistown limestone. Moreover, in this area the formation reaches its greatest development and here also the railroad facilities are best. Therefore, from an economic standpoint, this part of the state is most promising. In the Monterey and Staunton folios of the U. S. Geological Survey, descriptions and maps of the Lewistown formation are given, and the following descriptions of the rocks and section are quoted from the former:

"The formation consists of limestones which are cherty, shaly, and sandy above, more massive in the middle, and thin-bedded or slabby below. The proportion of chert in the upper beds diminishes to the south, but the presence of a cherty member at the top of the formation is always characteristic. Next below there are usually alternations of shaly limestones, which to the southeast contain some very sandy layers. There are also included some thicker layers of purer limestone. The middle members are irregular in character and vary greatly from place to place. A very characteristic member near the center of the formation is a dark-blue, wavy-bedded, massive limestone 50 to 60 feet thick, merging upward into harder, sandy limestone and hard, massive limestone with thin streaks of chert. At its base there is usually a distinct coralline bed. The lower half of the formation consists of slabby limestone merging down into an irregular series of alternations of calcareous shales and impure limestones. In one portion of the area this lower series contains a very sandy bed 15 to 20 feet thick, 50 or 60 feet above the base of the formation. The series of flaggy beds which constitute so large a portion of the formation are quite pure limestones, dark on fresh fracture but weathering lighter on exposure. The beds are mainly from one-half to two inches thick, with smooth surfaces, along which the layers readily separate. To the southeast the upper part of the formation includes, just below the cherty beds, a very pure, massive, fossiliferous, semicrystalline limestone.

---

[a] Op. cit.

"The thickness of the Lewistown limestone averages about 900 feet over the greater part of the Monterey quadrangle, but to the extreme southeast it decreases to about 600 feet. In the vicinity of Monterey a number of fairly satisfactory measurements indicated a thickness of about 900 feet. Two measurements in Back Creek mountain east of Mountain Grove were 1,080 and 1,100 feet. At Lower Gap a fairly satisfactory series of exposures show about 850 feet of Lewistown beds. At Panther Gap the thickness is 550 feet. On Cowardin Run, in the ridge lying on the west side of Warm Springs Valley, 710 feet were measured; and in the gap west of Hot Springs the amount appears to be slightly less than this. One of the most complete exposures of the formation is on the turnpike from Warm Springs to Mountain Grove, on the first slopes west of Jackson river, where a thickness of 1,080 feet was measured. There are a number of small intervals covered by débris, but the greater part of the formation is clearly exposed, as follows:

Section on road from Warm Springs to Mountain Grove, west of Jackson river.

	Feet.
At top, alterations of impure and shaly limestones, fossiliferous	460
Wavy-bedded, massive limestone with coralline bed at base	?
Slabby limestone	400
Calcareous shale	25
Massive fine-grained sandstone, weathering light buff; probably cement rock	15
Sandstone	4
Shaly material	—
Sandstone and sandy beds	20
At bottom, buff shales and thin, dark, semicrystalline limestone layers	100

"At the top there is considerable cherty débris, and two beds of massive blue limestone overlain by the Monterey sandstone, which extends down the slope to Jackson river."

Samples from the upper beds of this formation were collected for analysis. Reference to the two folios mentioned will show the distribution of these limestones so that detailed descriptions of these areas need not be given.

Analyses of Lewistown limestone, Warm Springs-Mountain Grove section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	14.68	19.12
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.26	2.70
Lime (CaO)	43.96	42.12
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	78.50	75.21
Magnesia (MgO)	2.09	1.09
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	4.40	2.30
Total	98.84	99.33

I. Impure fossiliferous limestone.
II. Shaly limestone.

Craigsville.

Commencing at Pond Gap and continuing for some miles southwest the Lewistown limestone outcrops either very close to the Chesapeake and Ohio railroad or is crossed by it. This region therefore is of particular importance, and the favorable location of good cement rock and railroad facilities have been taken advantage of in the establishment of a Portland cement manufactory at Craigsville. This plant, the property of the Virginia Portland Cement Company, is of note in that it is the only well established Portland cement manufactory in the state. A description of the plant, by F. H. Lewis, is given in "The Cement Industry," while additional notes may be found later on in the present volume. A section and analyses of the limestone and shale may be found in Bulletin No. 225 of the U. S. Geological Survey.[a] For completeness, these are repeated below:

"The beds which go to make up No. 6 Rogers, the Lower Helderberg limestone, are well developed there [at Craigsville] in the following order measured from below:

---

[a] Catlett, Charles, Cement Resources of the Valley of Virginia.

Section near Craigsville.

		Feet.
1.	Layer heavy fossiliferous limestone passing into sandstone	——
2.	Very dark slaty siliceous limestone	10
3.	Gray fossiliferous limestone	10
4.	Dark, irregular siliceous magnesian limestone	2 to 20
5.	Gray, soft, highly fossiliferous limestone	30 to 50
6.	Dark, close-grained limestone of varying thickness and carrying varying quantities of flint.	

"The most important beds of this series and the ones which would be used in the manufacture of Portland cement are (3) and (5). The principal facts to be determined are the extent and decomposition of the superimposed layers, and therefore the ease and cheapness with which (3) and (5) can be secured. The black slates of the Devonian everywhere fill the valleys in this section and afford very excellent material to combine with the limestone. The following analyses are of the limestones and slates taken from the property adjoining that of the Virginia Portland Cement Company":

Analyses of limestone and shale from near Craigsville.

(Charles Catlett, Analyst.)

	Limestone.	Shale.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	0.43	58.07
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	0.21	19.08
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.55	6.16
Lime (CaO)	54.55	none
Magnesia (MgO)	0.63	0.64
Volatile matter	43.70	11.17

Other analyses of the limestones and shales at Craigsville, quoted from "The Cement Industry," are as follows:

Analyses of cement materials used at Craigsville, Va.

	Limestone.	Shale.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	n. d.	53.63
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	n. d.	24.47
Lime (CaO)	54.30	5.94
Magnesia (MgO)	0.66	1.79
Carbon dioxide (CO_2) Water	43.63	10.03

Portions of the Lewistown limestone have been found suitable for marble, and an attempt to use the rock as such has been made at Craigsville and Bells Valley. The strata, however, were found to be unfitted for profitable working. Dr. Henry Froehling gives the following analyses of these rocks in Augusta county:

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	95.75	94.95	96.47	96.43
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.10	0.29	1.20	0.14
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.10	1.80	0.60	1.12
Silica (SiO_2)	0.47	0.20	0.41	0.80
Water and organic matter	1.52	2.60	1.21	1.35
Total	99.94	99.84	99.89	99.84

I. Light gray marble.
II. Dark marble.
III. Dark fossiliferous marble.
IV. Red fossiliferous marble.

Covington.

The more sandy portions, particularly of the Lewistown limestone, are exposed at a number of places along the Chesapeake and Ohio railroad, and vicinity between Covington and Clifton Forge. Some of their strata show a fair cement rock composition according to the following analyses, but others again contain too much arenaceous material to be of use. The rock in this vicinity would, therefore, require careful selection. Shales for mixing are abundant throughout the area.

Analyses of Lewistown limestone, Covington, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	19.32	48.20
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.00	3.80
Lime (CaO)	44.50	18.00
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	79.45	32.14
Magnesia (MgO)	0.05	6.89
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.12	14.46
Total	99.89	98.60

I. Blue crinoidal limestone.
II. Arenaceous gray limestone.

Clifton Forge.

The greatest development of the Lewistown limestone is in the Clifton Forge area, where R. J. Holden has measured the following section:

Clifton Forge section, Alleghany county.

	Thickness in feet.
Devonian. Shale	?
Oriskany. Thin-bedded sandstone	12
Lewistown:	
Good limestone	3
Sandy limestone	5
Good limestone	15
Limestone with chert nodules	50
Limestone with bryozoa	18
Sandstone	32
Limestone, residual clay with probable limestone	22
Thin-bedded shaly limestone	24
Sandstone	4
Limestone, shaly	11
Total	196

Another section in Alleghany county was measured by Holden as follows:

Section at ford of Potts creek, 0.5 miles above Aritts, Alleghany county.

	Thickness in feet.
Devonian. Shale	?
Oriskany. Sandstone	6
Lewistown:	
Pure limestone (sandy in upper layers)	45
Cherty limestone	55
Massive sandstone	10
Coarse reddish limestone	10
Total	126

Analyses of Lewistown Limestone in Other States.

Extensive outcrops of Lewistown limestone, of which numerous analyses have been made, occur in the states adjoining Virginia. A limestone from Patterson's creek, near Hampshire Furnace, W. Va., is the only one quoted from that state:

Analysis of Lewistown limestone, Patterson's Creek, W. Va.

	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	4.96
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.76
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	92.44
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.40
Water	0.52

The following analyses, quoted from Reports M1, M2, and M3, Second Geological Survey of Pennsylvania, show the variation in composition of these limestones in Pennsylvania:

Analyses of Helderberg limestone, Pennsylvania.

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	2.50	1.65	15.72
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	0.84	0.65	2.55
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	95.66	96.16	71.73
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.55	1.59	7.62
Sulphur (S)	0.10	0.07	n. d.

	IV.	V.	VI.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	11.93	20.24	5.94
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	1.36	2.97	1.26
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	82.73	73.43	89.39
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.83	2.65	3.25
Sulphur (S)	0.70	n. d.	0.27

I. Baker quarry, Altoona, Blair county.
II. Manning quarry, Hollidaysburg, Blair county.
III. Still quarry, 2 miles northeast Montebello Narrows, Perry county.
IV. Van Auken quarry, Middle Smithfield township, Monroe county.
V. Experiment Mills quarry, near Delaware Water Gap, Monroe county.
VI. Poxono Island, Monroe county.

The Helderberg limestone in New York forms a very important source of Portland cement material, and as a result numerous analyses have been published. From these the following have been selected for comparison with the rock of Virginia and contiguous states:

Analyses of Helderberg limestone, New York.

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	1.17	5.96	5.66
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	0.64	3.16	2.14
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.00	1.34	0.00
Lime (CaO)	54.06	49.70	50.25
Magnesia (MgO)	0.48	1.44	1.11
Carbon dioxide (CO_2)	43.00	40.13	40.70

	IV.	V.	VI.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	4.31	1.27	1.89
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	0.97	0.73	1.01
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.00	0.00	0.55
Lime (CaO)	51.05	54.51	51.35
Magnesia (MgO)	1.65	0.66	1.67
Carbon dioxide (CO_2)	41.90	43.46	42.19

I. Fogelsonger quarry, Williamsville, Erie county. H. Carlson, analyst. Twentieth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., Pt. 6, p. 427.
II. Strobel quarry, Leroy, Genesee county. Bull. N. Y. State Mus., No. 44, p. 784.
III. Oriskany Falls, Oneida county. A. H. Chester, analyst. Ibid., p. 102.
IV. Cobleskill Quarry Company, Schoharie county. C. F. McKenna, analyst. Twentieth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., Pt. 6, p. 427.
V. Howes Cave, Schoharie county. C. A. Schaeffer, analyst. Ibid., p. 427.
VI. Hudson, Columbia county. Ibid., p. 427.

HANCOCK LIMESTONE.

In the Estillville folio (No. 12) of the U. S. Geological Survey, Mr. M. R. Campbell applied the new name Hancock limestone to the limestone separating the Rockwood formation and the Devonion black shale. As the name indicates, Hancock county, Tennessee, of which Sneedville is the county seat, is the type locality. Previously Professor Safford had named the same formation the Sneedville limestone, although in later publications he adopted the latter term. The Hancock limestone is described as practically limited to the region northwest of Clinch mountain. From a maximum thickness of 275 feet in Powell valley it is said to thin to a feather edge toward the southeast. In lithology the formation is essentially a blue limestone becoming cherty toward the top. In later folios covering the same general area, the Hancock limestone is consistently mapped as such, but proceeding northward a change in the character of sediments is noted, sandy materials succeeding the purer limestones.

In Giles county, Virginia, the sandstones following the limestone become so conspicuous that a new name—the Giles formation—is employed in the Survey folios of the region for the strata between the Rockwood and Devonian black shale. The geologists of the Federal Survey correlate the Hancock limestone with the later Silurian (Meniscus), and the Giles formation with the Lower Helderberg and Oriskany.

The divisions of the typical Sneedville or Hancock limestone are indicated in the following section:

Composite section of Hancock limestone, Hancock county, Tennessee, and Lee county, Virginia.

	Feet.
Devonian (Chattanooga) black shale	——
Silurian (Sneedville or Hancock):	
(i) Rather massive bluish to light gray, slightly magnesian limestone with many of the layers containing over ten per cent. of magnesium carbonate. The only fossil noted is a species of *Stromatopora* ordinarily identified as *Stromatopora concentrica.* This fossil is so abundant that some of the layers are crowded with its masses of concentrically arranged layers three to four inches in diameter. The same species is known in the Manlius at many more northern localities in the Appalachians. Upon weathering these fossils are left as siliceous pseudomorphs strewing the soil	63
(h) Thin layers of fine-grained sandstone and arenaceous limestone. Fossils few or wanting	4
(g) Impure, bluish limestone in thin layers, some of which are made up of a limestone conglomerate of thin, flat pebbles. Upon weathering a few thin chert plates and silicified fossils are left. *Aulopora* sp., *Favosites helderbergiæ* var. *præcedens* Schuchert, *Stromatopora* sp. (*concentrica*), *Halysites* sp. (same species in Coralline limestone of New York and Manlius of Maryland and elsewhere), *Schuchertella interstriatus* (Hall)	20
(f) Nodular clayey limestone with some more even, thin plates of limestone and chert. Fossils abundant in individuals, but few in species. The ostracoda *Klœdenella clarkei* and *Klœdeni manliensis* are unusually abundant, while some slabs are crowded with an undescribed Manlius *Rhynchonella* and a *Meristella. Tentaculites gyracanthus, Leperditia alta,* and *Megambonia aviculoides* Hall, are represented most numerously among the other identified species	14
(e) Thin-bedded sandstone, the upper part especially full of quartz pebbles, one-eighth inch or less in diameter	4
(d) Mottled arenaceous limestone with one massive layer made up partly of a fine quartz conglomerate. Fossils rather few, *Spirifer vanuxemi* and *Rhynchonella* (?) *litchfieldensis* Schuchert, the only species noted	4
(c) Shaly and nodular clayey limestone holding lenses of purer limestone made up mainly of fossil corals. The fossils in the lenses showed evidence of having been rolled, but in the shaly matrix no signs of this were noted. The fossils are *Bilobites bilobus, Plectambonites transversalis, Pachydictya crassa, Duncanella borealis, Streptelasma spongaxis, Penniretepora* sp. (same in Brownsport of West Tennessee), *Dalmanella elegantula, Heliolites* cf. *micropora, Favosites favosus, Favosites niagarensis, Halysites catenulatus* var., nematoporoid bryozoa with large grooves (same in Brownsport in western Tennessee and Kentucky) *Bythotrypa* cfr. *squamata, Eridotrypa* sp., *Fenestella,* and other bryozoans of Niagara affinities. Associated with the above fossils are numerous specimens of a *Favosites* evidently identical with *F. helderbergiæ* var. *præcedens* and several unidentified corals	——

(b) Arenaceous limestone, apparently unfossiliferous	2–3
(a) Conglomerate with quartz pebbles, one-fourth inch or less in diameter	¼
Beds a to c are developed only locally, having been noted at a single locality, Sneedville, Tenn.	
Rockwood formation:	
Yellowish porous sandstone and sandy shales crowded with fossils, of which the ostracod *Beyrichia lata* is the most abundant	——

Summing up the evidence in the above section, it would seem that the Hancock (Sneedville) limestone is of late Cayugan (Manlius) age, with locally a conglomerate near its base composed mainly of Niagaran and of a few Manlius fossils. It may be that the upper sixty feet of the section, blue to light gray magnesian limestone, holding *Stromatopora* only, is of Coeymans age, but the evidence in more northern sections seems against this possibility.

Ben Hur, Lee County.

Along the west side of Powell valley, in the section exposed in the foothills of Cumberland mountain, the southernmost exposures of Hancock limestone observed by the writer was at Ben Hur, a station on the Louisville and Nashville railroad, north of Jonesville, Lee county, Virginia. Here most excellent outcrops of the Ordovician and early Silurian formations are shown in the railroad cuts, but unfortunately the later Silurian strata are less favorably exposed. Following are the notes made upon this part of the Ben Hur section.

The thin-bedded reddish to yellow sandstones and purple to green shales of the Rockwood formation are succeeded by 35 to 40 feet of arenaceous limestone, coarse-grained and with small quartz pebbles in the lower part, fine-grained toward the top. No evidence of the upper Niagaran fauna was observed, the lowest fossils being the coral fauna of the early Manlius. *Stromatopora* sp. (*concentrica*), *Favosites helderbergiæ* var. *præcedens* Schuchert, a ramose species of *Favosites,* and the meristelloid brachiopod so abundant at Sneedville, were equally common here.

Above this lower arenaceous portion are possibly 150 feet of drab- to dove-colored, rather massive, impure limestone full of *Stromatopora* sp. (*concentrica*). Associated with these massive limestones were a few thinner bedded strata holding the characteristic Manlius ostracod *Leperditia alta.* The Chattanooga black shale follows the Stromatopora beds, so that the section, excepting the coral lens, is essentially the same as at Sneedville.

Samples for analysis were selected from the exposures of the Hancock limestone just northeast of the station at Ben Hur:

Analyses of Hancock limestone, Ben Hur, Va.

(Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	1.80	1.67	3.15
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.71	1.06	2.29
Magnesia (MgO)	2.71	2.60	19.04
Lime (CaO)	51.52	51.58	30.84
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	5.66	5.31	39.80
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	92.01	92.12	55.08
Total	100.18	100.16	100.32

Big Stone Gap, Wise County.

Proceeding to the head of Powell valley in southwestern Virginia, the Sneedville (Hancock) limestone is found to outcrop over a comparatively large area in the vicinity of Big Stone Gap. The detailed geology of this region is mapped on the Estillville sheet of the U. S. Geological Survey (No. 12). In the short time at the writer's disposal, only a few general notes on the divisions of this limestone were taken, but sufficient evidence was found to show the presence of Manlius strata identical with those of the more southern localities. The rocks referred to this horizon were dark, sandy and impure limestones holding the Manlius brachiopods and corals listed before, as well as the diagnostic ostracods *Leperditia alta* and *Klœdenella clarkei.* Here, however, between the Manlius and the Chattanooga shale, was a development of limestone yielding upon weathering a rather unusual fauna of corals, but with which were associated brachiopods of Coeymans age. A new factor in the study of the formation is thus introduced. Proceeding northward in the Appalachians, still higher Helderbergian strata are found.[a] Here also may be noted thin limestones and shales of the Salina formations underlying the Manlius. These more northern occurrences are noted under the Manlius limestone, and form a separate study of correlation to which Prof. Charles Schuchert has devoted much attention.

---

[a] Schuchert, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1903, Vol. XXVI, pp. 413–424.

MISSISSIPPIAN LIMESTONES.

The particular portions of Virginia occupied by Mississippian ("Subcarboniferous") limestones are small when compared with the outcrops of the strata previously discussed. They consist of rather narrow strips of outcrop confined mainly to the southwestern part of the state. The longest and also widest of these strips lies just southeast of Clinch mountain and extends from the state line on the south, northeastward to the vicinity of Bland Courthouse. Throughout the greater part of its length this strip is either closely paralleled or is traversed by the North Fork of the Holston river. The second important area is somewhat less than the preceding in length and follows the western slope of Stone mountain from the southern boundary line of the state northward to Little Stone Gap, where it bends and circles a portion of Powell mountain. This second area has railroad facilities close at hand. The Stone mountain is paralleled by the Louisville and Nashville railroad, while the Virginia and Southwestern railroad closely approaches, and at one point crosses, the Powell mountain line of outcrop. The other areas of outcrop in southwestern Virginia are small and otherwise unimportant. The Estillville, Pocahontas, Tazewell, and Bristol folios of the U. S. Geological Survey (Nos. 12, 26, 44, and 59, respectively), contain maps showing the larger portion of this area in detail. On account of the unequal development of Mississippian formations in the northeastern and southwestern halves of this general region, the limestones of this age in the former portion have been mapped as the Greenbrier, and in the latter as the Newman limestone.

Greenbrier Limestone.

This well known limestone formation is best developed in Greenbrier county, West Virginia, whence it has received its name. In general the Greenbrier limestone consists of massive, dark blue limestone, often cherty in the lower part, purer in the middle, and becoming shaly toward the top. The shales of the upper portion are quite calcareous and pass without any noticeable break into the less calcareous shales of the succeeding formation. The type area of the Greenbrier limestone borders on the Virginia line and the formation varies in thickness, according to Campbell, from 900 to 1,000 feet in the Tazewell quadrangle, and from 1,200 to 1,700 in the adjoining Pocahontas quadrangle.

The fossils of the Greenbrier, as well as the Newman limestone, are those of the upper part of the Mississippian period. Characteristic forms noted in western Virginia are illustrated on plate XXIX.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE XXIX.

These figures are copied from various authors. Unless otherwise stated, they are natural size.

Figs. 1–3.—*Spirifer increbescens* (Hall).
1. An individual of the common size but with more extended hinge line than usual.
2, 3. Dorsal and edge views of a rather large example with a shorter hinge line.

Figs. 4, 5.—*Eumetria marcyi* (Shumard). Dorsal and side views of an entire example, somewhat enlarged.

Figs. 6–8.—*Seminula subquadrata* (Hall). Two specimens, natural size, and a side view of one, showing slight variation in the species. Figures 6 and 7 illustrate the subquadrate shape of the specimens.

Figs. 9, 10.—*Seminula trinuclea* (Hall). Dorsal and end views of the same specimen. × 2.

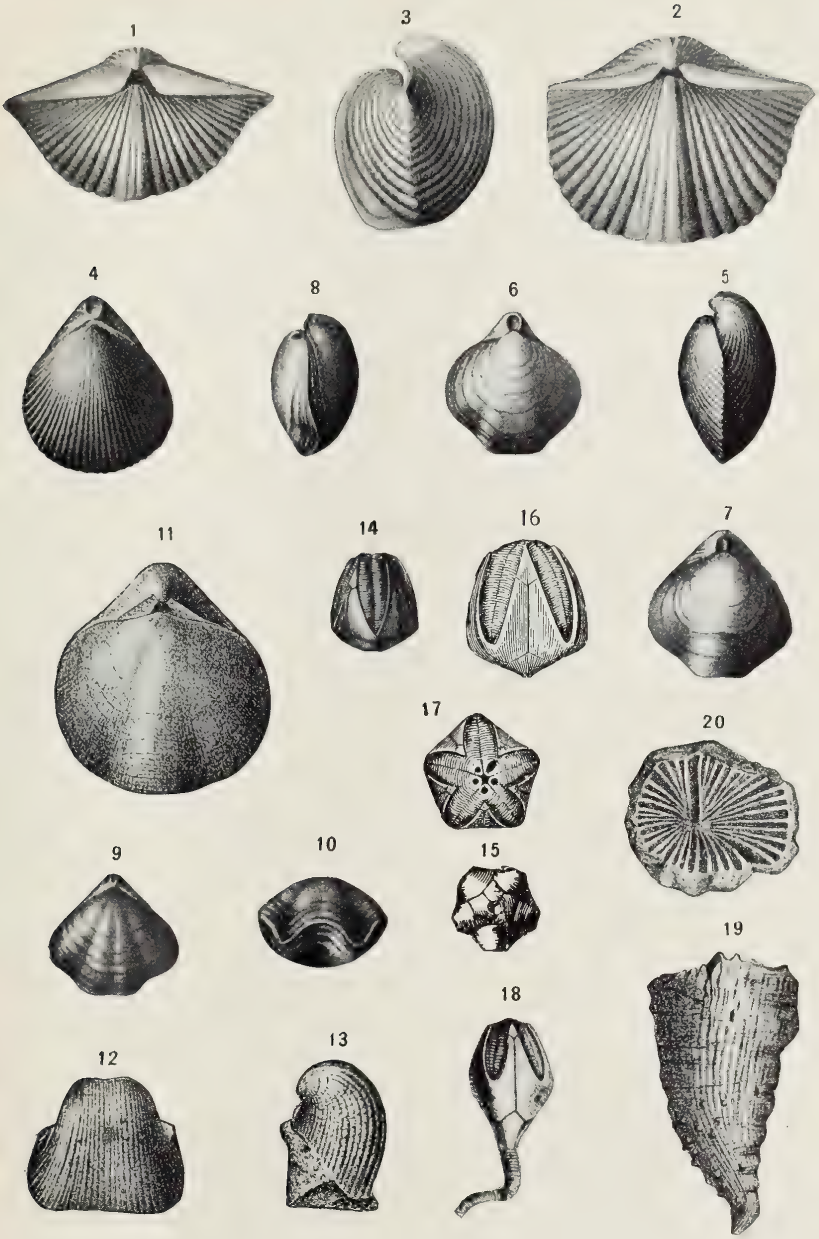
Fig. 11.—*Martinia contracta* (Meek and Worthen). Dorsal view of a large specimen.

Figs. 12, 13.—*Productus fasciculatus* (McChesney). Ventral and side views, natural size.

Figs. 14–17.—*Pentremites godoni De France.*
14, 15. Side and basal views of a calyx, natural size.
16, 17. Side and summit views of another specimen, slightly enlarged.

Fig. 18.—*Pentremites pyriformis* (Say). Side view of a calyx preserving a portion of the stem.

Figs. 19, 20.—*Zaphrentis spinulosa* (Edwards and Haime).
19. View of a specimen, natural size, showing the spinulose surface.
20. A calyx exhibiting the characteristic fossula.



BRACHIOPODS, BLASTOIDS, AND CORALS OF THE GREENBRIER LIMESTONE.

LURICH SECTION.

Probably the best and most detailed section of the Greenbrier limestone to be observed in Virginia may be seen along the Norfolk and Western railroad near Lurich, in Giles county. Here all of the beds are fairly well exposed and the section may be considered as typical for the region. For this reason all of the variations in the strata at this point were noted and samples taken for analysis. The section is, in ascending order, as follows:

Geologic section, Greenbrier limestone, vicinity of Lurich, Va.

		Feet.
7.	Thin-bedded blue limestone with beds of blue and yellow shale	400
6.	Compact blue to black argillaceous limestone in thin flaggy layers, much fractured	170
5.	Compact blue-black, fine-grained limestone alternating with coarsely crystalline fossiliferous strata, with blue limestone and yellow shales in upper part	150
4.	Drab and blue shales	80
3.	Massive blue and argillaceous limestone with a few shaly beds in the upper part. No chert observed	90
2.	Drab and yellow calcareous shales with occasional bands of compact blue limestone	180
1.	Dark blue to black heavily bedded limestone with many small chert nodules. *Productus*, *Zaphrentis*, and *Fenestella* observed	175

Bed 1.—This, the lowest bed of the Lurich Greenbrier section, is made up of massive limestone containing so many small nodules of chert that its value as a cement rock is small. Selected samples give the favorable analysis shown in I of the table below, but the usual siliceous character of the rock is expressed in II:

Analyses of Greenbrier limestone, bed 1, Lurich, Va., section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	8.38	31.82
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.20	1.80
Lime (CaO)	49.24	34.90
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	87.93	62.32
Magnesia (MgO)	0.80	1.43
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.67	2.99
Total	99.18	98.93

I. Dark blue limestone from stratum free from chert nodules.
II. Sample of dark limestone from usual cherty layers.

Bed 2.—The average analysis of the Greenbrier limestone would probably show a lime content too high for a typical cement rock. Therefore the presence of shales in the formation is of importance. The bulk of these shales is contained in this bed, and, as shown below, a considerable variation in composition is encountered. The occasional bands of limestone in the upper part of the bed are finely crystalline, blue fossiliferous strata, high in lime.

Analyses of shales and limestone, bed 2, Lurich, Va., section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	47.80	63.40	3.80
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	4.52	4.52	0.68
Lime (CaO)	23.80	16.54	52.74
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	42.86	29.53	94.18
Magnesia (MgO)	1.10	0.83	0.40
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.31	1.75	0.84
Total	98.49	99.20	99.50

I. Drab calcareous shales.
II. Yellow shales.
III. Blue fossiliferous limestones.

Bed 3.—All the strata in this bed seemed to be free from chert and to be fairly uniform in composition. The analysis of what was apparently an average sample proved to run higher in silica than the rock otherwise indicated.

Analysis of bluish-black compact limestone, bed 3, Lurich, Va., section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	8.24
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.04
Lime (CaO)	48.52
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	86.64
Magnesia (MgO)	1.87
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	3.92
Total	99.84

Bed 4.—The drab and blue shales comprising this division, although less in thickness, are otherwise quite similar to the shales of bed 2. This

is brought out by the analysis, which is to be compared with No. I of the analyses of bed 2.

Analysis of drab shale, bed 4, Lurich, Va., section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	41.36
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	4.26
Lime (CaO)	28.80
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	51.43
Magnesia (MgO)	1.04
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.19
Total	98.24

Bed 5.—This bed consists mainly of compact bluish black, and of coarsely crystalline strata all rather high in lime. Yellow shales are intercalated toward the top of the division, but these form but a small percentage of the total thickness. This bluish black limestone is remarkably similar in composition to the same kind of rock in bed 3. The coarsely crystalline strata are much higher in lime than the more compact rock.

Analyses of limestone, bed 5, Lurich, Va., section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	8.42	4.46
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.00	1.56
Lime (CaO)	48.56	51.22
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	86.71	91.46
Magnesia (MgO)	1.32	0.51
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	2.77	1.08
Total	98.65	98.56

I. Compact bluish black limestone.
II. Coarsely crystalline crinoidal limestone.

Beds 6 and 7.—Thin-bedded limestones and shales compose these two beds, the latter being limited mainly to bed 7. The thin flaggy layers of bed 6 contain more silica than is usually observed in such rocks, but from the field observations the strata as a whole would run lower in this constituent.

Analyses of limestone, beds 6 and 7, Lurich, Va., section.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	15.10	23.06
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.46	2.74
Lime (CaO)	43.84	39.62
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	78.28	70.75
Magnesia (MgO)	2.07	0.78
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	4.34	1.64
Total	99.18	98.19

I. Flaggy black limestone of bed 6.
II. Thin-bedded blue limestone of bed 7.

WYTHE COUNTY.

In the discussion of the Ordovician strata in Wythe county, mention was made of the fault bringing the Sevier shale in contact with the Greenbrier limestone, thus placing important cement materials near each other. This area of Greenbrier limestone is crossed by the road from Wytheville to Bland Courthouse, in the northern part of Wythe county. Three samples gave the following upon analysis:

Analyses of Greenbrier limestone, northern part of Wythe county, Virginia.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	5.28	20.90	20.54
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.56	0.90	0.70
Lime (CaO)	51.02	42.70	42.94
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	91.01	76.25	76.68
Magnesia (MgO)	0.60	0.70	0.36
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.26	1.48	0.76
Total	99.11	99.53	98.68

I. Rather pure blue limestone.
II and III. Blue cherty limestone.

ANALYSES FOR COMPARISON.

In Maryland the Greenbrier limestone has been studied and frequently analyzed. A number of these analyses, selected to show variation in the rocks, are given in the following tables:

Analyses of Greenbrier limestone from Maryland.[a]

(T. M. Price, Analyst.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	13.65	13.46	8.57	20.95	17.00
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	5.44	12.48	2.38	41.10	2.74
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	79.16	72.92	88.73	37.35	64.12
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.21	1.15	0.86	0.91	15.75

	VI.	VII.	VIII.	IX.	X.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	4.47	3.65	11.52	5.11	5.24
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	2.70	8.44	3.37	2.56	1.98
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	86.73	85.87	74.48	89.08	84.58
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	6.38	1.30	10.99	3.17	7.49

I. Gerringer and Inglehart's quarry, Garrett county.
II. Offutt's quarry, Garrett county.
III. Crabtree, Garrett county.
IV. South of Negro mountain, Garrett county.
V. Offutt's quarry, Garrett county.
VI. Findley's quarry, Piney run, Garrett county.
VII–IX. Mouth of Stony run, Allegany county.
X. Barrellville, Allegany county.

Newman Limestone.

Following the sandstones and sandy shales of Devonian and Mississippian age in southwest Virginia, is a limestone formation showing considerable variability in thickness, this variation ranging from 1,000 to 2,600 feet. To this formation the name Newman limestone has been applied from its outcrop on Newman ridge in Tennessee. The principal areas of outcrop in Virginia have been indicated under the discussion of the Mississippian limestones of the southwestern part of Virginia. The more massive strata of the Newman limestone are characteristic of its lower part, while higher up in the formation considerable calcareous shale deposits are found. Chert likewise is most abundant in the lower strata, although a considerable portion of the limestone layers are free from it. Several miles southeast of Mendota, Va., the area of outcrop south of Clinch mountain is traversed by the Virginia and Southwestern railroad, and here for a distance of three or four miles exposures of this limestone may be seen. Two samples, selected with a view to show the variation in the better grade of rock, gave the following upon analysis:

---

[a] Geology of Garrett County, Maryland Geological Surv., pp. 221, 222.

Analyses of Newman limestone, 2 miles southeast of Mendota, Va.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	7.72	10.40
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.68	0.72
Lime (CaO)	50.20	48.64
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	89.64	86.85
Magnesia (MgO)	0.89	0.86
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.87	1.71
Total	99.91	99.78

I. Massive blue limestone.
II. Dove-colored limestone.

In the vicinity of Horton Summit, Scott county, a second important area of outcrop is found not far from the tracks of the Virginia and Southwestern railroad. Here, at a point where the railroad cuts through this limestone area, a sample was selected for analysis:

Analysis of dark-blue limestone (Newman), vicinity of Horton Summit, Scott county, Virginia.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	8.56
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.00
Lime (CaO)	49.24
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	87.92
Magnesia (MgO)	0.88
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.85
Total	99.33

The westernmost outcrops of this limestone follow the eastern front of Stone mountain. Just north of Big Stone Gap a sample was secured for analysis, while a second sample was taken at Ollinger Gap. The results of these analyses are given below:

Analyses of Newman limestone, southwestern Virginia.

(J. H. Gibboney, Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble	7.22	15.82
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.41	3.40
Lime (CaO)	50.96	43.98
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	91.00	78.54
Magnesia (MgO)	0.65	0.47
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.37	0.99
Total	100.00	98.75

I. Dark blue limestone, 1 mile north of Big Stone Gap.
II. Massive blue limestone, Ollinger Gap, Lee county.

The Louisville and Nashville railroad parallels this westernmost branch of outcrop, and at Cumberland Gap crosses it. The following section and analyses published by Mr. Eckel[a] are from the Cumberland Gap district, but the results apply equally well to southwesternmost Virginia.

Geologic section near Cumberland Gap.

	Thickness in feet.
Coal Measures: Shales and sandstones with coal beds.	
Lee conglomerate: Massive sandstone and conglomerate	1,000–1,100
Pennington shale: Greenish shales and thin sandstone	50– 150
Newman limestone: Heavy-bedded blue and gray limestone	250– 400
Grainger shale: Gray to greenish shales	50– 125
Chattanooga shale: Black carbonaceous shales	150– 300
Rockwood formation: Shales and sandstones, with beds of red hematite	400– 700

Quoting Mr. Eckel: "Of the formations above tabulated, the Coal Measures outcrop only in the area northwest of Cumberland mountain. The crest and northwest flank of this mountain are formed by the massive beds of the Lee conglomerate. Underlying the conglomerate, near the top of the southeastern flank of the mountain, is a relatively thin bed of the Pennington shale. Below this, and usually forming the middle part of the slope, are heavy beds of Newman (Lower Carboniferous) limestone. The Grainger and Chattanooga shales outcrop on the lower slopes of the mountain and in the valley (Poor Valley) at its foot, while the Rockwood beds commonly make up the Poor Valley Ridge just southeast of this valley.

---

[a] Bulletin No. 285, U. S. Geological Survey, pp. 374–376.

"The Newman (Lower Carboniferous) formation in this district is a series of heavy-bedded blue to gray limestones, the entire section showing a thickness of 250 to 400 feet. Cherty beds occur at several horizons in this limestone, but the mass of the rock is fairly pure and low enough in magnesia to furnish a satisfactory raw material for Portland cement manufacture."

Analyses of limestone near Cumberland Gap, Tenn.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	1.40	1.86	5.05	4.20	2.00
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	1.00	0.96	1.86	1.50	1.00
Lime carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	94.57	94.85	90.05	89.54	94.57
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	3.03	2.33	3.04	4.76	2.50
Sulphur trioxide (SO_3)	n. d.	n. d.	n. d.	n. d.	n. d.
Water	—	—	—	—	—

	VI.	VII.	VIII.	IX.	X.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	2.80	1.32	4.12	0.74	5.78
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.90	1.23	0.42	0.94	0.46
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	91.72	95.62	87.10	95.50	90.90
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	4.50	1.32	3.30	2.79	1.46
Sulphur trioxide (SO_3)	n. d.	0.51	n. d.	n. d.	n. d.
Water	—	—	2.21	0.44	1.28

I–VI. Analyses by W. Rosenfeld, chemist Virginia Iron, Coal and Coke Company.
VII. Analysis by L. F. Barnes.
VIII–X. Analyses by J. Sanderson, chemist Watts Iron and Steel Company.

On account of their location, the shales required for mixture can be had in Virginia only from the Pennington, the Grainger, and the Chattanooga divisions of the foregoing section. These three outcrop along the southeastern flank of Cumberland mountain and are frequently approached closely or crossed by the railroad. Notes and analyses of these shales are given in the following paragraphs.

POST-ORDOVICIAN SHALES.

Shaly materials suitable for mixture with limestone in the manufacture of cement occur in the Devonian and Mississippian periods. The Devonian black shale and the Mississippian (Pennington or Bluefield) shales are probably of most value in this connection, although neither formation can be considered of much importance unless well located limestone deposits are close at hand.

Devonian Shales.

Romney or Chattanooga shale.—The use of the Devonian black shale in the making of cement has been noted on a previous page, where also analyses were quoted. The same analyses are given below, and as they seem to represent the usual composition of this material, no samples were selected for further testing.

Analyses of Devonian (Romney) black shale, Craigsville, Va.

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	53.63	58.07
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	24.47	19.08
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)		6.16
Lime (CaO)	5.94	none
Magnesia (MgO)	1.79	0.64
Volatile matter	10.03	11.17

Sand is rarely present in this shale, and the ratio between silica and iron-alumina falls within the figures necessary in a cement material. Sulphur in the form of iron pyrite is sometimes too abundant, but the great mass of the shale is without this objection.

In the northern portions of western Virginia the Devonian black shale is known under the name of the Romney shale; farther south the name Chattanooga shale has been applied to practically the same formation. In both areas the basal beds are of dark, fissile, carbonaceous shale; higher in the formation, lighter-colored strata predominate.

Many of the valleys west of the Great Valley are underlaid by this black shale. Most of its areas of outcrop have an unproductive soil, giving rise to the various "Poor Valleys" of the Appalachian states.

Grainger formation.—Following these black shales are more sandy shales and finally sandstones of late Devonian age. Only the lowest part of this younger formation is of any importance as a cement material, and probably the analysis quoted below is exceptional. Reference to the table of formations on page 259 and the columnar section on pages 43, 137, and 139 will show the characters and names of these late Devonian strata.

Analysis of Grainger shale, Cumberland Gap, Tenn.

(J. G. Harding, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	74.00
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	13.50
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	3.40
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	2.01
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	1.53

Mississippian (Pennington) Shale.

Succeeding the Carboniferous limestones of southwestern Virginia is a shale formation which, in the event of the use of the limestone as a cement material, would be found of importance for mixture. This shale, which in one part of this region has been mapped as the Pennington shale and in another as the Bluefied shale, is, in general, calcareous at the bottom and sandy in its upper part. The lower portions only, therefore, are of importance in the present connection.

The Pennington shale, named from Pennington Gap, in Lee county, is about 1,000 feet thick in its typical area of outcrop. It is made up of calcareous and argillaceous shales with beds of heavy sandstone. The calcareous portions are limited mainly to the base, while the top of the formation is composed of red and purple shales. The formation is well exposed at Big Stone Gap as well as at Pennington Gap.

The possible value of the Pennington shale for mixture with the nearby limestone in cement manufacture is indicated in the following analyses. The samples selected are of the unweathered shale at the type locality:

Analyses of Pennington shale, Pennington Gap, Va.

(Wm. M. Thornton, Jr., Analyst.)

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	61.33	55.65
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	18.74	21.43
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	6.73	6.71
Magnesia (MgO)	1.46	1.52
Lime (CaO)	0.40	0.47
Manganese oxide (MnO)	0.02	0.50
Loss on ignition	7.73	10.88
Total	96.41	97.16

In the typical areas of Greenbrier limestone the upper or shaly member of this formation passes gradually into a shale formation named from Bluefield, Mercer county, Virginia. Like the Pennington, the Bluefield shale is composed of calcareous and argillaceous shales with sandstone beds. The more calcareous beds are at the base and the sandy layers are most abundant at the top. Between these extremes is found every variation in composition. The thickness of the Bluefield shale is usually about 1,300 feet.

TRAVERTINE DEPOSITS.

Many of the numerous springs of western Virginia contain carbonate of lime in solution. These have been and are still depositing considerable quantities of calcareous tufa or travertine. Small deposits of such material have been noticed in various parts of this region, and these, if favorably located and in sufficient quantity, would undoubtedly be of much value in cement manufacture. Such materials have been used in the making of Portland cement, although with the abundant limestone of western Virginia, their use is less likely. A noteworthy example of the use of rock material in cement manufacture is at the plant of the Pacific Portland Cement Company in Selano county, California, where travertine and clay are the ingredients mixed. In certain portions of Staunton, Va., as has been noted by Mr. Catlett, the foundations of the houses have been cut in a calcareous marl or travertine 10 or 12 feet deep. An analysis of this deposit is presented below. The surface indications of these travertine deposits are usually not sufficient to estimate the quantity or extent of the rock, and drilling would be necessary to determine these points.

Analysis of travertine, Staunton, Va.

(Charles Catlett, Analyst.)

	Per cent.
Insoluble	5.92
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.62
Lime (CaO)	50.62
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	90.40
Magnesia (MgO)	0.30
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	0.63
Total	97.57

Ellett and Eskridge[a] give the following analyses of calcareous marls or travertine from the Valley region:

---

[a] Virginia Marls. Bulletin, Virginia Agricultural Experiment Station, 1897, VI (n. s.), 65-70.

Analyses of travertine.

	Frederick County.	Frederick County.	Rockbridge County.	Alleghany County.
Insoluble residue	2.61	3.65	4.34	5.91
Lime (CaO)	52.62	52.19	47.87	50.58
Magnesia (MgO)	0.43	0.44	3.24	0.86
Phosphoric acid (P_2O_5)	0.06	0.36	0.80	0.23
Potash (K_2O)	0.58	0.23	0.31	0.28

Professor Rogers noted these travertine deposits and devoted several pages in his "Geology of the Virginias" to their discussion. The following list quoted from this work (p. 172) gives some of the important localities with the percentage composition of lime carbonate in the deposits:

1. Marl from Tumbling run, 4 miles from Strasburg.
   Carbonate of lime, 84.5 grs. in the 100.
2. Marl from Hite's mill, 3 miles north of Strasburg.
   Carbonate of lime, 87.5 grs.
3. Marl from Flowing Spring run mill, 2½ miles from Charlestown.
   Carbonate of lime, 85.2 grs.
4. Marl from Brook creek, between Strasburg and Woodstock.
   Carbonate of lime, 85.2 grs.
5. Marl from the Opequon, between Winchester and Strasburg.
   Carbonate of lime, 89.07 grs.
6. Marl from 6 miles north of Woodstock.
   Carbonate of lime, 76.3 grs.
7. Marl, same locality.
   Carbonate of lime, 91.0 grs.
8. Marl from Major Stuart's, near Waynesboro.
   Carbonate of lime, 81.8 grs.
9. Marl from White Plains, near Newmarket, substratum in field.
   Carbonate of lime, 85.22 grs.
10. Marl, same locality.
   Carbonate of lime, 79.54 grs.
11. Marl, same locality.
   Carbonate of lime, 76.13 grs.

NATURAL CEMENT.

On a previous page is a discussion by Mr. Eckel of natural cements and their relation to other cements, their manufacture, and the requirements of the raw material. An extended and valuable treatise on this subject is presented by Mr. Eckel in his "Cements, Limes, and Plasters."[a] In the present chapter the writer wishes to point out briefly the distribution of the limestones suitable for this kind of cement, to give analyses, and to indicate the present status of the natural cement industry in Virginia.

Under ordinary circumstances the value of natural cement is too small to allow it to be shipped any distance with profit. Therefore the manufacturer must have a home market and little competition. The raw material, as already pointed out by Mr. Eckel, is an argillaceous limestone carrying from 13 to 35 per cent. of clayey material, of which about 10 to 22 per cent. is silica, while alumina and iron oxide together may vary from 4 to 16 per cent. Unlike Portland cement rock, the percentage of magnesium carbonate may run high, the reason for this being that in natural cements the magnesia and lime are regarded as interchangeable. The hydraulic properties do not depend upon the percentage of lime, but upon the clayey materials, which, therefore, are the important factors to consider in the rock analyses. Limestones having a composition within the limits just indicated are more or less abundant at several horizons in western Virginia, but probably the only one which will meet all the requirements and prove of economic importance is the argillaceous magnesian limestone of the lower part of the Shenandoah group. This rock, although often very similar in lithologic characters to the dolomitic limestone found higher in the Shenandoah, can be recognized as containing argillaceous matter by the clayey odor given forth when breathed upon.

---

[a] Edwin C. Eckel. Cements, Limes and Plasters. Their Materials, Manufacture, and Properties. New York, 1905.

These limestones (Shady) and shales (Wautaga) have been described on previous pages, where their use in the making of natural cement was noted. The same strata may be found at various points along the eastern side of the Appalachian Valley, so that a considerable supply of the necessary material should be available.

The clayey magnesian Cambrian limestone used by the James River Cement Company, at Balcony Falls, Rockbridge county, Virginia, in making natural cement, gave the following results upon analyses:

Analyses of natural cement rock, Balcony Falls, Va.

	I.	II.	III.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	17.38	17.21	17.30
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	7.80	Tr.	6.18
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)		1.62	1.62
Lime (CaO)	34.23	24.85	29.54
Magnesia (MgO)	9.51	16.58	13.05
Carbon dioxide (CO_2)	30.40	37.95	34.17
Cementation index	——	——	1.18

I. E. C. Boynton, analyst. Gillmore. "Limes, Cements, and Mortars," p. 125.
II. C. L. Allen, analyst. "The Virginias," Vol. 3, p. 88.
III. Average of preceding two analyses.

This same belt of magnesian limestones and shales of Cambrian age crosses Virginia into West Virginia and Maryland. Several small natural cement plants have been established in this district at various times, particularly near Antietam, Md., and Shepherdstown, W. Va.

Analyses of natural cements, Shepherdstown-Antietam district, W. Va.-Md.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	33.42	36.51	33.50	15.97
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	10.04	9.36	10.44	7.59
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	6.00		3.25	
Lime (CaO)	32.79	34.83	29.38	23.72
Magnesia (MgO)	9.59	11.33	13.37	15.6
Alkalies (K_2O, Na_2O)	0.50	1.25	n. d.	n. d.
Sulphur trioxide (SO_3)	n. d.	1.49	1.15	0.71
Carbon dioxide (CO_2)	7.66	5.13	7.15	34.82
Water				

I. Shepherdstown, W. Va. Quoted by Cummings. "American Cements," p. 35.
II. Shepherdstown, W. Va. C. Richardson, analyst. Brickbuilder, Vol. 6, p. 229.
III. Antietam, Md. C. Richardson, analyst. Brickbuilder, Vol. 6, p. 229.
IV. Antietam, Md. C. Richardson, analyst. Brickbuilder, Vol. 6, p. 151.

Limestones suitable for natural cement manufacture occur at many places in southwestern Virginia, particularly along the eastern half of the Appalachian Valley. Geologically, these succeed the siliceous deposits of Lower Cambrian age and form the base of the great Shenandoah limestone series. Geographically, however, these particular areas cannot be indicated without detailed mapping requiring long field work. During the progress of his work on the lead and zinc deposits of Virginia, Doctor Watson collected samples of these limestones for analysis. These were published in Bulletin No. 1, "Lead and Zinc Deposits of Virginia," and analyses selected from this publication are quoted below:

Analyses of limestones from Roanoke and Wythe counties.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Insoluble residue	2.90	0.594	0.45	0.20
Silica (SiO_2)	Tr.	0.073	Tr.	Tr.
Titanic acid (TiO_2)	none	none	none	none
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	9.43	0.344	0.24	0.37
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.94	0.19	0.17	0.22
Ferrous oxide (FeO)	——	——	——	——
Manganese oxide (MnO)	none	0.193	0.37	Tr.
Lime (CaO)	30.06	29.085	29.50	30.71
Magnesia (MgO)	18.41	20.54	19.93	21.56
Baryta (BaO)	none	none	Tr.	none
Potash (K_2O)	0.24	0.22	0.56	0.12
Soda (Na_2O)	0.21	0.36	1.03	0.10
Water (H_2O) 100°—	3.30	2.58	3.73	3.92
Water (H_2O) 100°+				
Carbon dioxide (CO_2)	43.98	45.40	44.01	43.99
Phosphoric oxide (P_2O_5)	none	none	none	none
Sulphur trioxide (SO_3)	none	none	none	none
Total	100.47	99.599	99.99	101.08

I. **Limestone.** Massive grayish-black fine-granular, crushed and recemented with stringers of pure white calcite. Martin property, 2¾ miles southwest of Roanoke city, Roanoke county, Va. Dr. W. E. Barlow, analyst.
II. **Limestone.** Grayish white and moderately coarse crystalline. Specimens taken from the 190-foot level in the Austinville zinc and lead mines, Wythe county, Va. Dr. W. E. Barlow, analyst.
III. **Limestone.** White, coarsely crystalline, and crushed. Specimens taken from the 80-foot level at bottom of open cut, in the Austinville zinc and lead mines, Wythe county, Va. Dr. W. E. Barlow, analyst.
IV. **Limestone.** White and medium crystalline. Specimens taken from the 80-foot level at bottom of open cut, in the Austinville zinc and lead mines, Wythe county, Va. Dr. W. E. Barlow, analyst.

The limestones of most value as natural cement rock received much attention from Professor Rogers, whose analyses have been quoted at various places in the present report. Ten of these analyses are listed in the following table:

Analyses of magnesian limestones in western Virginia.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.	VI.	VII.	VIII.	IX.	X.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	14.00	13.50	49.00	47.48	13.50	15.13	14.64	12.33	12.53	9.29
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	10.10	10.63	38.80	45.80	10.56	11.87	11.24	0.58	8.97	7.31
Alumina (Al_2O_3) Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	0.54	0.17	0.84	0.80	0.38	0.56	0.47	0.57	2.82	1.29
Silica (SiO_2)	4.85	0.60	10.80	5.40	0.39	2.00	2.88	2.36	0.52	6.93
Water	0.15	0.10	0.56	0.56	0.17	0.12	0.11	0.16	0.16	0.18
Loss	0.36	—	—	—	—	0.32	0.66	—	—	—
Total	30.00	25.00	100.00	100.04	25.00	30.00	30.00	25.00	25.00	25.00

I. Light gray, coarse-grained limestone, near Woodstock.
II. Light bluish-gray limestone, 4 miles south of New Market.
III. Bluish-gray, compact limestone, stage road, Shenandoah county.
IV. Crystalline gray limestone, spotted with white, Shenandoah river, Page county.
V. Light gray, subcrystalline limestone, 8½ miles west of Mount Crawford.
VI. Bluish-gray, slaty limestone, 15 miles west of Staunton.
VII. Bluish gray compact limestone, 4 miles west of Staunton.
VIII. Light blue magnesian limestone, near Waynesboro.
IX. Bluish gray limestone, 1½ miles east of Cedar Grove, Rockbridge county.
X. Dark bluish-gray limestone, 8 miles north of Fincastle.

A few of these analyses of the Virginia, Maryland, and West Virginia natural cement rock are listed in the following table for comparison with those of other Appalachian Valley cement rocks:

Analyses of natural cement rocks, Appalachian Valley.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	17.38	36.51	33.50	22.10
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	7.80	9.36	10.44	5.45
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)			3.25	1.80
Lime (CaO)	34.23	34.83	29.38	24.36
Magnesia (MgO)	9.51	11.33	13.37	12.38
Alkalies (K_2O, Na_2O)	——	1.25	n. d.	——
Sulphur trioxide (SO_3)	——	1.49	1.15	——
Carbon dioxide (CO_2)	30.40	5.13	7.15	32.76
Water				1.00
Organic matter	——	——	——	0.15

	V.	VI.	VII.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	10.00	27.68	18.34
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	6.10	9.10	7.49
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	2.00	2.52	
Lime (CaO)	30.80	57.96	29.94
Magnesia (MgO)	12.42	2.52	1.55
Alkalies (K_2O, Na_2O)	——	——	——
Sulphur trioxide (SO_3)	——	——	——
Carbon dioxide (CO_2)	37.88	——	32.47
Water	0.30	——	
Organic matter	0.50	——	——

I. Lower Cambrian limestone. Balcony Falls, Va. E. C. Boynton, analyst. Gilmore. "Limes, Cements, and Mortars," p. 125.

II. Lower Cambrian limestone. Shepherdstown, W. Va. C. Richardson, analyst. Brickbuilder, Vol. 6, p. 229.

III. Lower Cambrian limestone. Antietam, Md. C. Richardson, analyst. Brickbuilder, Vol. 6, p. 229.

IV. Conasauga (Cambrian) limestone (siliceous cement part). Cement, Bartow county, Ga. W. J. Land, analyst. Paleozoic Group of Georgia, p. 264.

V. Conasauga (Cambrian) limestone (siliceous hydraulic part). Cement, Bartow county, Ga. W. J. Land, analyst. Paleozoic Group of Georgia, p. 264.

VI. Chickamauga (Ordovician) limestone. Rossville, Ga. Dixie brand. Guild & Co., analysts. Manufacturer's circular.

VII. Trenton (Ordovician) argillaceous limestone. Coplay, Pa. Mineral Industry, Vol. 1, p. 49.

Analyses of other natural cement rocks are quoted below for comparison with those **already mentioned:**

Analyses of American and European natural cement. (Introduced for comparison.)

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	32.00	15.75	18.52	11.50
Alumina (Al_2O_3)		3.95	6.34	
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)		1.00	2.63	1.50
Lime (CaO)	35.28	43.10	25.31	31.75
Magnesia (MgO)	2.00	0.49	12.13	14.91
Alkalies (K_2O, Na_2O)	0.80	——	n. d.	——
Sulphur trioxide (SO_3)	——	0.50	0.90	——
Carbon dioxide (CO_2)	29.92	35.21	33.31	40.34
Water	n. d.		n. d.	——

	V.	VI.	VII.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Silica (SiO_2)	12.22	13.65	18.33
Alumina (Al_2O_3)	9.39	3.46	4.98
Iron oxide (Fe_2O_3)	3.90	1.45	1.67
Lime (CaO)	24.40	34.55	30.41
Magnesia (MgO)	10.43	7.97	8.04
Alkalies (K_2O, Na_2O)	n. d.	——	——
Sulphur trioxide (SO_3)	n. d.	——	——
Carbon dioxide (CO_2)	38.40	35.92	32.76
Water			

I. Sheppey septaria. Redgrave, "Calcareous Cements," p. 49.
II. Representative analysis of "Natural Portland" cement of Belgium.
III. Average analysis of Natural Cement rock (Silurian limestone) in Rosendale district, New York.
IV. Rondout (Silurian) limestone, Howe's Cave, Schoharie county, N. Y. L. C. Beck, analyst. "Mineralogy of New York," p. 79.
V. Ordovician limestone, Utica, Ill. F. W. Clarke, analyst. Sample collected by E. C. Eckel.
VI and VII. Devonian limestone, Louisville district, Indiana-Kentucky. W. A. Noyes, analyst. Quoted by Siebenthal, 25th Ann. Rept. Indiana Dept. Geology and Natural Resources.

CEMENT INDUSTRY IN VIRGINIA.

Although the cement industry may be said to be in its infancy in western Virginia, yet the manufacture of this important economic product has been carried on for many years at one locality, and for a less time at another. Natural cement has been burned near Balcony Falls, Rockbridge county, for over half a century. The demand for a cheap and trustworthy cement for use in the construction of masonry, locks, and walls on the James River Canal led to the discovery of the hydraulic properties of the rock used at this plant. Since that time a natural cement has been manufactured at this locality almost continuously, the James River Cement Company operating the plant at the present time. The rock used is a steel blue, argillaceous limestone of Lower Cambrian age, with an average thickness of twelve feet. For a description and history of this cement plant, the reader is referred to an anonymous article published in the Engineer, September 29, 1899.

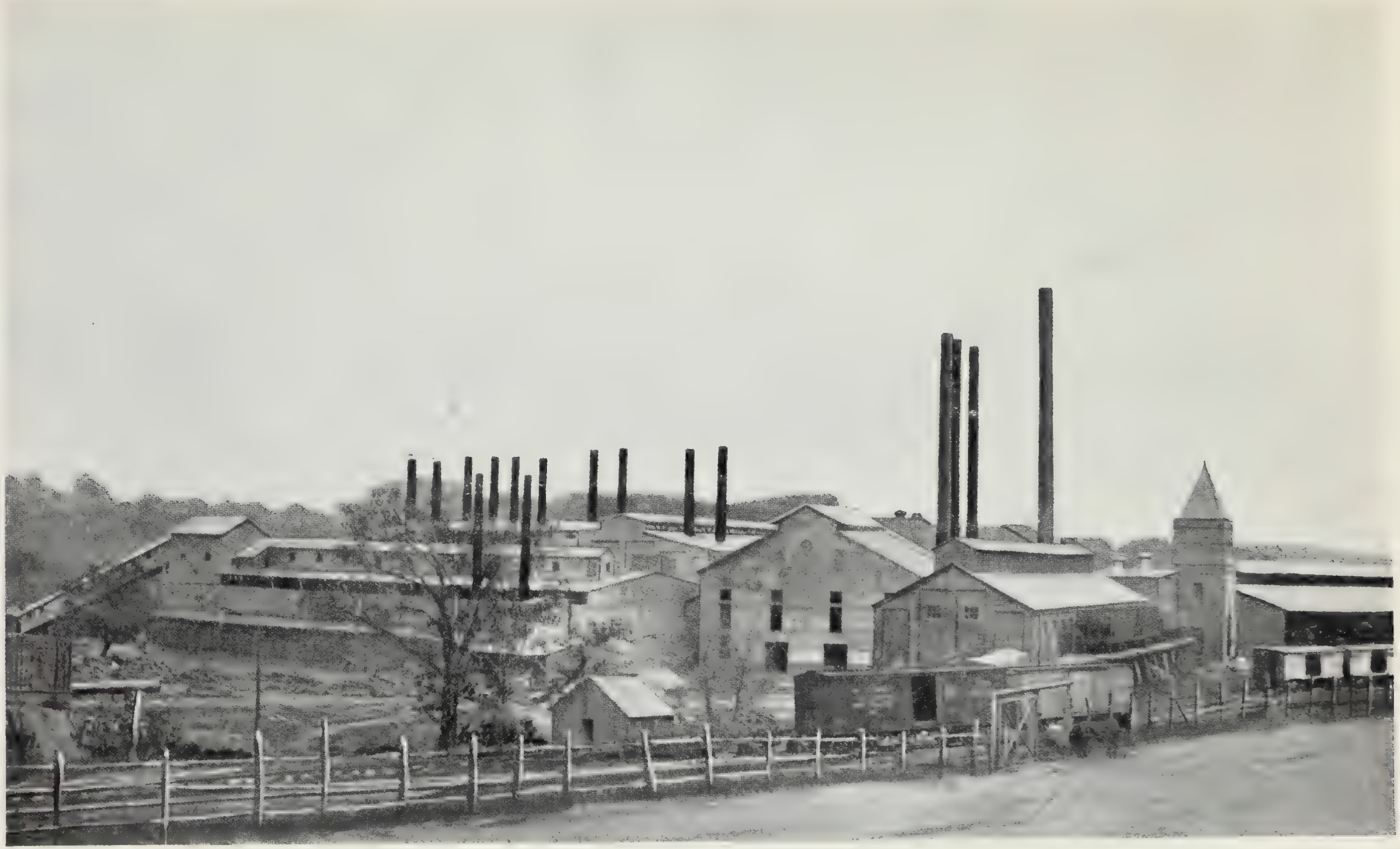
But a single plant for the manufacture of Portland cement is in operation in Virginia, namely, that of the Virginia Portland Cement Company at Craigsville, Augusta county. The geologic section at Craigsville and analyses of the rock employed have been given on a previous page. As the methods employed by the Virginia Portland Cement Company are those of a large, modern plant, a description of the process of manufacture is here introduced.

The materials used in the manufacture of the Old Dominion cement are Lewistown limestone and shale. The principal limestone quarry is located a mile and one-eighth from the plant, and the shale quarry three-quarters of a mile.

The shale is crushed at the quarry and brought down on a standard gauge track to the scale house, where it is elevated into bins over the scales.

The limestone is brought to the scale house on a narrow gauge track in cars containing about 3,000 pounds of limestone. The limestone cars are weighed and the proper percentage of shale is dropped from the bins onto the limestone, and the narrow gauge car is then picked up by a cable and carried to a 7½ Gates crusher, through which the limestone and shale pass together.

The output of the crusher goes through a revolving screen and the rejections from the screen are passed through a No. 3 crusher. From the crushers, the raw material is elevated on a belt conveyer to 12 tanks, containing about 70 tons each. The material is drawn from the bottom of these tanks into a belt conveyer, which carries it to the rotary dryers, 3 in number. From the dryers, the material is carried on a belt conveyer to the raw material mill, where it receives its preliminary grinding in ball mills, and its fine grinding in pebble mills. The outfit of this raw material mill consists of 3 Krupp ball mills, 2 Smidth komminuters, 3 Krupp pebble mills, and 3 Smidth pebble mills.



Old Dominion Portland Cement Mill, Craigsville.

PORTLAND CEMENT PLANT, AUGUSTA COUNTY, VIRGINIA.

The ground material is conveyed by means of belt conveyers, elevators and screw conveyers to tanks over the kilns, and is fed into the kilns by conveyers in the bottom of tanks. The rotary kilns are 10 in number, 60 feet long, 6 feet in diameter, slightly inclined from the feed end to the discharge end. Powdered coal is used as fuel for burning the raw material. It is blown in by a low pressure blast of air and ignites instantly. The heat generated is about 2,600°. The coal is first dried in rotary dryers and passed through pebble mills, similar to those used for grinding the raw material.

The material passes from the kilns in the form of clinker and is elevated into coolers through which a blast of air is forced. From the bottom of the coolers, it is drawn by means of a belt conveyer to the clinker storage, where it is allowed to age for about three weeks. Underneath the floor of the clinker storage are belt conveyers, which convey the clinker to the cement mill.

The process in the cement mill is a repetition of that in the raw material mill. The cement grinding machinery consists of 2 Krupp ball mills, 3 Smidth komminuters, 2 Krupp pebble mills, and 4 Smidth pebble mills. From the cement mill the finished cement is conveyed by belt conveyers to the 2 stockhouses, where it is stored in bins until such time as it is shipped out. The cement is drawn from the bins into screw conveyers, elevated into bins over the bag packers and barrel packers. The bag packers are operated by hand and the barrels are packed by power.

The storage capacity is 100,000 barrels. The present output of the plant is between 1,800 and 1,900 barrels per day. Construction work is at present under way to increase the capacity of the plant to 3,000 barrels per day.

The power equipment of the plant includes 8 Sterling water tube boilers, 1 Hamilton Corliss engine of 750 H. P., 1 Copper Corliss engine of 1,100 H. P., and 1 Westinghouse engine of 250 H. P. Electric generators located in the power house furnish current to motors which operate the kilns and a large part of the conveying machinery. The grinding machinery is belted to shafting.

As the mill is located so far away from any city, it was necessary for the company to provide homes for its employees. The company has accommodations for some 200 families, runs a commissary store, village water works, etc. The company employs a physician, maintains a hospital, and close attention is paid to sanitary inspection. The number of employees is about 425.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Reports treating of the limestones and shales of Virginia with reference to their use as cement materials have been few. Numerous papers treating of the geology of Appalachian Virginia, particularly of the southwestern part, have been published, but few of these have direct bearing on, or are of use in, the location of cement rock. Those which may be found of value in this respect are noted in the following bibliographic list.

The U. S. Geological Survey has mapped all of western Virginia geographically, this area being included in 27 quadrangles. However, only 8 folios of the Geologic Atlas of the United States touching this region have been published. These are the Harpers Ferry folio for northwestern Virginia; the Staunton, Franklin, and Monterey folios for central western Virginia; and the Pocahontas, Tazewell, Bristol, and Estillville folios for southwestern Virginia. These folios contain topographic sheets, areal and economic geologic sheets, and structure sections of the areas studied, with text descriptions of the geology and mineral resources. However, only the 4 last mentioned give maps in which the argillaceous and pure limestones of Ordovician age are separated from the impure Cambro-Ordovician series.

NATURAL CEMENT.

ANONYMOUS. James River, Virginia, Cement Company. Engineer (London), September 29, 1899.

ECKEL, E. C. Natural Cement Resources of Virginia. U. S. Geological Survey, Bulletin No. 225, 1904, pp. 457-461.

PORTLAND CEMENT.

BASSLER, R. S. Cement Materials of the Valley of Virginia. U. S. Geological Survey, Bulletin No. 260, 1905, pp. 531-534.

——— Portland Cement Resources of Virginia. U. S. Geological Survey, Bulletin No. 243, 1905, pp. 212-323.

——— Cement and Cement Materials. Mineral Resources of Virginia, 1907, pp. 86-167.

——— Cement Materials of Western Virginia. Economic Geology, 1908, Vol. III., pp. 503-524.

CATLETT, C. Cement Resources of the Valley of Virginia. U. S. Geological Survey, Bulletin No. 225, 1904, pp. 457-461.

VREDENBURG, W. The Virginia Portland Cement Company's Works, Craigsville, Va. Engineering Record, July 28, 1900. Cement Industry, 1900, pp. 132-141.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Analyses of the rocks, references, maps, or descriptions of the limestones and shales of western Virginia are given in the following works:

BOYD, CHARLES R. The Mineral Resources of Southwestern Virginia. Wiley and Sons, New York, 1881, 381 pages.

CAMPBELL, H. D. The Cambro-Ordovician Limestones of the Middle Portion of the Valley of Virginia. Amer. Jour. Science (4), 1905, Vol. XX, pp. 445-447.

CAMPBELL, J. L. Silurian Formations in Virginia. Amer. Jour. Science (3), 1879, Vol. XVIII, pp. 16-29, 119-128.

CAMPBELL, J. L. AND H. D. William B. Rogers' Geology of the Virginias. A Review. Amer. Jour. Science (3), 1885, Vol. XXX, pp. 357-374; 1886; Vol. XXXI, pp. 193-202.

CAMPBELL, M. R. Paleozoic Overlaps in Montgomery and Pulaski Counties, Virginia. Bulletin Geological Society America, 1894, Vol. V, pp. 171-190.

——————— Geologic Atlas of the United States. Estillville Folio, No. 12, U. S. Geological Survey, 1894.

——————— Geologic Atlas of the United States. Pocahontas Folio, No. 26, U. S. Geological Survey, 1896.

——————— Geologic Atlas of the United States. Tazewell Folio, No. 44, U. S. Geological Survey, 1897.

——————— Geologic Atlas of the United States. Bristol Folio, No. 59, U. S. Geological Survey, 1899.

DARTON, N. H. Notes on the Stratigraphy of a Portion of Central Appalachian Virginia. American Geologist, 1892, Vol. X, pp. 10-18.

——————— Geologic Atlas of the United States. Monterey Folio, No. 61, U. S. Geological Survey, 1894.

——————— Geologic Atlas of the United States. Staunton Folio, No. 14, U. S. Geological Survey, 1894.

——————— Geologic Atlas of the United States. Franklin Folio, No. 32, U. S. Geological Survey, 1896.

ECKEL, E. C. Cement Resources of the Cumberland Gap District, Tenn.-Va. Bulletin No. 285, U. S. Geological Survey, 1904, pp. 374-376.

——————— Cement Materials and Industry of the United States. Bulletin No. 243, U. S. Geological Survey, 1905.

——————— Cements, Limes and Plasters. Wiley and Sons, New York, 1905, 712 pages.

ELLETT AND ESKRIDGE. Virginia Marls. Bulletin, Virginia Agricultural Experiment Station, 1897, Vol. VI, pp. 65-70.

KEITH, A. Geologic Atlas of the United States. Harpers Ferry Folio, No. 10, U. S. Geological Survey, 1894.

LESLEY, J. P. The Geological Structure of Tazewell, Russell and Wise Counties, Virginia. Proc. Amer. Philos. Society, 1873, XII, pp. 489-513.

MCCREATH, A. S. AND D'INVILLIERS, E. V. The New River-Cripple Creek Mineral Region of Virginia. Harrisburg, Pa., 1887, pp. 18, 24, 40, 51, 54-58, 70-76, 82, 89.

ROGERS, W. B. Reports of Progress of the Geological Survey of the State of Virginia (1836-1841).

——— A Reprint of the Geology of the Virginias. 1884, p. 832.

SPENCER, ARTHUR COE. The Geology of Massanutten Mountain in Virginia. Washington, D. C., 1897.

STEVENSON, JOHN J. Notes on the Geology of Wise, Lee, and Scott Counties, Virginia. Proc. Amer. Philos. Society, 1880, Vol. XIX, pp. 88-107.

——— A Geological Reconnaissance of Parts of Lee, Wise, Scott, and Washington Counties, Virginia. Proc. Amer. Philos. Society, 1881, Vol. XIX, pp. 219-262.

——— Notes on the Geological Structure of Tazewell, Russell, Wise, Smyth, and Washington Counties of Virginia. Proc. Amer. Philos. Society, 1885, Vol. XXII, pp. 114-116.

——— A Geological Reconnaissance of Bland, Giles, Wythe, and Portions of Pulaski and Montgomery Counties, Virginia. Proc. Amer. Philos. Society, 1887, Vol. XXIV, pp. 61-108.

STOSE, G. W. Sedimentary Rocks of South Mountain. Jour. Geology, 1906, Vol. XIV, pp. 201-220.

——— The Cambro-Ordovician Limestone of the Appalachian Valley in Southern Pennsylvania. Jour. Geology, 1908, Vol. XVI, pp. 698-714.

WATSON, THOMAS L. Lead and Zinc Deposits of Virginia. Virginia Geological Survey, Bulletin No. 1, Geological Series, 1905, pp. 156.

——— Lead and Zinc Deposits of the Virginia-Tennessee Region. Trans. Amer. Inst. Mng. Engineers, 1906, Vol. XXXVI, pp. 681-737.

——— Mineral Resources of Virginia. Virginia Jamestown Exposition Commission, 1907, pp. 618.

INDEX

Abingdon, analyses Knox dolomite from, 239.
Acknowledgments, 2-3.
Alkali waste, 16.
  Analyses of, 16.
  Origin and use of, 16.
Alleghany County, 134.
  Clifton Forge section in, 268.
  Section at ford of Potts Creek, 0.5 miles above Aritts, 268.
American and European Natural Cement, analyses of, 291.
Analyses, alkali waste, 16.
  American and European Natural Cement, 291.
  Beekmantown limestone, 51, 118, 206.
  Cement materials, Craigsville, 266.
  Cement materials, vicinity Harrisonburg, 91.
  Cement mixtures, 22.
  Chambersburg limestone, 59, 60, 61, 79-81, 88, 92-94, 97.
  Chickamauga limestone, 172, 173, 175, 182, 183, 185, 192-197, 199, 214, 215, 251-253.
  Clays and shales, 15.
  Coal, 24.
  Colorado cement rock, 15.
  dolomitic limestone, 89, 125.
  Greenbrier limestone, 204, 275, 278, 279.
  Hancock limestone, 255, 273.
  Helderberg limestone, 269.
  Holston limestone, 219, 233.
  Holston marble and associated limestones and shales, 165, 166.
  Kiln coal, 24.
  Knox dolomite, 156, 190, 198, 202, 220, 228, 230, 239, 241.
  Lehigh Valley cement mixtures, 14, 22.
  Lewistown limestone, 265, 268-270.
  Liberty Hall limestone, 111, 119, 122, 131, 133.
  limestones, 206, 207.
  limestones and shales, near Craigsville, 266.
  limestones and shales, Central Western Virginia, 129.
  limestones, Bays formation, 254.
  limestones, Five Oaks, 211, 212.
  limestones from Lexington, 127.
  limestones, Mount Sidney section, 115.
  limestones, near Cumberland Gap, 282.
  limestones, Pennington Gap, 256, 257.
  limestones, Roanoke and Wythe counties, 288.
  limestones, Shenandoah County, 86.
  limestones, Woodstock, Virginia, 82.
  limestones, vicinity of Charlestown, West Virginia, 75.
  limestones, vicinity of Harpers Ferry, West Virginia, 76.
  limestones, vicinity of New Market, 86.
  limestones, vicinity of Shepherdstown, 75.
  limestones, vicinity of Woodstock, 83.
  Lower Knox limestones, 155.
  magnesian limestone, 95, 121, 134, 191, 289.
  Maryville limestone, 150, 227.
  Martinsburg shales, 64, 81, 93, 98, 116.
  Middle Ordovician limestones and shales, Speer Ferry, 231.
  Moccasin limestone, 167, 168, 194, 199, 212, 215, 232, 234.
  Murat limestone, 109, 119, 120, 121, 128, 133.
  Natural Bridge limestone, 104, 118.
  Natural cement rocks, Appalachian Valley, 290.
  Natural cements, 287, 288.
  Newman limestone, 280, 281.
  Nolichucky shale, 151, 227.
  Pennington shale, 257, 284.
  pure, hard limestones, 15.
  Rogersville shale, 149, 226.
  Romney shale, 283.
  Russell formation, 148, 225.
  Rutledge limestone, 148, 226.
  Sevier limestones and shales, 169, 170, 246.
  Sevier shale, 200, 204, 213, 216, 232, 234, 236, 254.
  shales and limestones, 221, 222, 276-278.
  Stones River limestone, 55, 87, 92, 96, 107, 130, 161, 218, 243.
  Travertine, 285, 286.
  Trenton limestone, 64, 97.
  Wautaga limestone, 103.
Analysis, argillaceous limestone, 69, 114, 221, 222, 245.
  Athens formation, 218.
  Athens shale, 136, 162, 206, 238, 244.
  Bays sandstone, 170, 246.
  black limestone, near Stokesville, 94.

  calcareous shales, 115, 245.
  California cement rock, 15.
  Chambersburg formation, Riverton, 88.
  dove limestone, Strasburg Junction, 79.
  Grainger shale, 283.
  Lewistown limestone, 263.
  limestone, 201.
  limestone, Mendota section, 235, 236.
  limestone, near Mount Jackson, 86.
  limestone, Rich Valley, 243.
  Murat formation, 130.
  red shales, 202.
  slaty limestone, Roanoke County, 135.
  sandstone, vicinity Woodstock, 84.
  Utah cement rock, 15.
  Wautaga shale, 208.
Antietam sandstone, 47.
Appalachian Valley, analyses Natural cement rock from, 290.
Athens formation, analysis limestone of, 218.
Athens shale, 161, 162, 243, 244.
  Analysis of, 136, 162, 206, 238, 244.
Augusta County, 113-122.
  Analyses, Liberty Hall limestone, southwestern part of, 122.
Balcony Falls, analyses limestones, Wautaga shales, near, 103.
  Analyses Natural cement rock at, 287.
Bath County, 131-132, 263.
Bays (Lorraine) formation, 254.
Bays formation, analyses limestones of, 254.
Bays sandstone, 170, 246.
  Analysis of, 170, 246.
Beekmantown limestone, 50.
  Analysis of, 51, 70, 118, 206.
Ben Hur, 250, 272, 273.
  Analyses Chickamauga limestone at, 182, 183, 185, 251, 252, 253.
  Analyses Hancock limestone at, 255, 273.
  Analyses limestones, Bays formation, at, 254.
  Analyses Sevier shales, at, 254.
  Geologic section just west of, 250.
  Geologic section, L. & N. R. R., northeast of, 255.
Bertha, analysis rather pure limestone from, 207.
Bibliography, 294.
Big Stone Gap, 273.
Blacksburg, analyses Knox dolomite from, 202.
Bland County, 203.
Blast furnace slag, 17.
Botetourt County, 132-134.
  Analyses magnesian limestones of, 134.
Bristol area, 159.
Buchanan County, 237.
Buena Vista formation, 49.
Buena Vista shale, 102.
California, cement rock, analysis of, 115.
Cambrian and Ordovician formations, table of, 45.
Cambrian and Ordovician formations of Southwestern Virginia, 146.
Cambrian and Ordovician rocks, vicinity Saltville, geological section of, 241.
Cambrian and Ordovician strata of Central Western Virginia, 98.
Cambrian and Ordovician strata, general distribution of, 141.
Cambrian formations of Southwestern Virginia, 146-151.
Cambro-Ordovician formations, Southwestern Virginia, 151-157.
  Shenandoah limestone, 157.
  Upper Knox limestone, 156.
Cambro-Ordovician limestones, 46, 48.
Cambro-Ordovician strata, general distribution of, 51.
Cement industry, growth of, 1.
Cement industry in Virginia, 291-293.
Cement materials, Central Western Virginia, distribution by counties of, 113-136.
Cement materials, Post-Ordovician, 258-286.
Cement materials, used at Craigsville, analyses of, 266.
Cement materials, value of deposits of, 19.
Cement materials, vicinity Harrisonburg, 91.
Cement materials, Western Virginia, important horizons of, 40.
Cement mixtures, analyses of, 22.
Cement, Natural, 286-291.
Cement, Portland, 6, 7.
Cement, process of making from magnesian limestone, 2-3.
Cement, Puzzolan, 7.
Cements, hydraulic, materials and manufacture of, 5.
Cements, Natural, definition of, 5.
Central Western Virginia, analyses limestones and shales in, 129.
  Cambrian and Ordovician strata of, 98.
  Counties of, 113-136.
    Alleghany, 134.
    Augusta, 113-122.
      Churchville, 116.
      Eastern edge of Massanutten Mountain syncline, 121.
      Fort Defiance, 115.

      - Massanutten Mountain syncline south of Staunton, 119-121.
      - Mount Sidney and vicinity, 114, 115.
      - Staunton, 116.
      - Western edge of Valley, 121.
    - Bath, 131-132.
    - Botetourt, 132-134.
    - Craig, 135.
    - Highland, 123.
    - Roanoke, 135.
    - Rockbridge, 123-131.
  - Lower Cambrian sediments of, 100-101.
  - Middle Ordovician strata in, 105-113.
    - Liberty Hall formation, 109, 110.
    - Martinsburg shale, 112.
    - Massanutten sandstone, 113.
    - Murat limestone, 108.
    - Ordovician (Lowville and Trenton) limestone, 112.
    - Stones River formation, 107.
  - Principal geologic features of, 98, 99.
  - Shenandoah group in, 101-105.
    - Natural Bridge limestone, 103.
    - Shady (Sherwood) limestone, 101.
    - Wautaga (Buena Vista) shale, 102.
  - Stratigraphy of, 99.
- Chambersburg formation, 55.
  - Analyses of, 59, 60, 61, 88, 93, 97.
  - Generalized section of, 56, 57.
  - List of fossils occurring in, 59.
  - Paleontology of, 58.
- Chambersburg limestone, analyses of, 69, 79, 80, 81, 88, 94.
- Charlestown, West Virginia, analyses limestones, vicinity of, 75.
- Chattanooga shales, 283.
- Chemical composition, Stones River formation, 54.
- Chickamauga limestone, 158, 214.
  - Analyses of, 172, 173, 175, 182, 183, 185, 189, 192, 193, 194, 196, 197, 199, 214, 215, 251, 252, 253.
  - Geologic section, Pennington Gap, 180, 256.
  - Geologic section, Tazewell, 174, 213.
  - Pearisburg section, Giles County, 191.
  - Powell Valley area, 179.
- Churchville, 116.
- Clarke County, 73-76.
  - Natural cement rock in, 75.
- Clays and shales, analyses of, 15.
- Clays, definition of, 17.
- Clifton Forge, 268.
  - Geologic section at, 268.
- Clinch Mountain area, 163.
- Clinch sandstone, 170.
- Clinchport, Analyses Knox dolomite, vicinity of, 228.
  - Analyses Maryville limestone, vicinity of, 150, 227.
  - Analyses Nolichucky shales, vicinity of, 151, 227.
  - Analyses Rogersville shale, vicinity of, 149, 226.
  - Analyses Russell formation, vicinity of, 225.
  - Analyses Russell shales of, 148.
  - Analyses Rutledge limestones, vicinity of, 148, 226.
  - Geological section at, 224-225.
  - Geological section Holston marble and underlying limestones south of, 229.
  - Geologic section, Knox dolomite, vicinity of, 154.
  - Geologic section, Maryville limestone, vicinity of, 150.
- Clinchport section, 224-229.
  - Description of formations and analyses of, 225-229.
    - Holston marbles, 228, 229.
    - Knox dolomite, 228.
    - Maryville limestone, 227.
    - Nolichucky shale, 227.
    - Rogersville shale, 226.
    - Russell shale, 225.
    - Rutledge limestone, 226.
- Coal, analyses of, 24.
  - crushing and drying of, 24, 25.
- Colorado, cement rock, analyses of, 15.
- Composite section, Hancock limestone, 271-272.
- Conococheague limestone, 49.
- Copper Creek area, 171-175.
  - Geologic section, Chickamauga limestone, vicinity Tazewell, 174.
  - Geologic section, Pearisburg, 171.
  - Geologic section, Thompson Valley, 174.
- Copper Creek fault, 140.
- Correlation table of geologic formations of western Virginia, 37.
- Counties, northwestern Virginia, geology and cement materials of, 66.
- Covington, 267.
  - Analyses Lewistown limestone at, 267.
- Craig County, 135.
- Craigsville, 265.
  - Analyses cement materials used at, 266.
  - Analyses Romney shale at, 283.
  - Geological section near, 266.
- Cumberland Gap, Tennessee, analysis Grainger shale at, 283.
  - Analyses limestones near, 282.
  - Geologic section near, 281.

Description and analyses geological section vicinity Strasburg, 78-81.
Details of localities, Frederick County, 69.
Details of localities, Lee County, 248.
Devonian shales, 283.
  Grainger formation, 283.
  Romney or Chattanooga shales, 283.
Dickenson County, 237.
Distribution Martinsburg shale, 62.
Dolomite, Knox, 151-154, 190, 213, 228, 230, 241, 251.
  Analyses of, 156, 190, 198, 202, 220, 228, 230, 239.
  Geologic section, Clinchport, 154.
  Geologic section, Knoxville, Tennessee, 153.
  Geologic section, Speer Ferry, 154.
Eagle Mountain, analyses Liberty Hall limestone at, 133.
  analysis Murat limestone at, 133.
Eden shale, 65.
Eggleston section, Giles County, 195.
  Analyses Chickamauga limestone in, 196, 197.
Eggleston to Goodwin Ferry, Geologic section from, 195.
Elbrook limestone, 49.
Faults, classes of, 39.
Field work, 1-2.
Five Oaks, 210.
  Analyses limestones from, 211, 212.
  Analyses Moccasin limestone, vicinity of, 212.
  Analyses Sevier shale from, 213.
  Geologic section at, 210.
Folding and faulting, 38.
Formations, Athens, analysis limestone of, 218.
Formation, Buena Vista, 49.
Formation, Bays (Lorraine), 254.
Formation, Chambersburg, 55.
Formation, Grainger, 283.
Formation, Liberty Hall, 109, 110.
Formation, Lorraine, 254.
Formation, Loudoun, 46.
Formation, Murat, analysis limestone at, 130.
Formation, Russell, 147.
  analyses of, 225.
Formation, Stones River, 52, 106, 107.
  analyses limestones of, 130, 218.
Formation, Wautaga, 49.
Formation, Waynesboro, 49.
Formations, Cambrian, 146.
Formations, Cambrian and Ordovician of Southwestern Virginia, 146.
Formations, Cambrian and Ordovician in Northwestern Virginia, table of, 45.
Fort Defiance, 115.
  analysis calcareous shale at, 115.
Fossils, Chambersburg formation, list of, 59.
Fossils, Liberty Hall limestone, Lexington, Va., list of, 110.
Fossils, Stones River limestone, Lexington, Va., list of, 59.
Frederick County, 66-73.
  Details of localities in, 69-73.
  Geologic structure of, 67.
Gate City, analyses Holston limestone at, 233.
  analyses Sevier shale at, 234.
  analysis Moccasin limestone at, 234.
Gate City section, 232-234.
General distribution of Cambro-Ordovician strata, 51.
General distribution of Lewistown limestone, 261.
General geology and topography of western Virginia, 33.
General geology of northwestern Virginia, 41-98.
General geology of Tazewell County, 209.
Geographic and geologic divisions of Virginia, 33.
Geographic divisions of western Virginia, 41.
Geologic features of central western Virginia, 98, 99.
Geologic formations of western Virginia, correlation table of, 37.
Geologic section, Ben Hur, along L. & N. R. R., 250.
Geologic section, Ben Hur, just west of, 250.
Geologic section, between Saltville and Copper Creek faults, 144.
Geologic section, Cambrian and Ordovician rocks vicinity of Saltville, 240, 241.
Geologic section, Chickamauga limestone, Pennington Gap, 256.
Geologic section, Chickamauga limestone, vicinity Pennington Gap, 180.
Geologic section, Chickamauga limestone, vicinity Tazewell, 174, 213.
Geologic section, Clifton Forge, 268.
Geologic section, Clinchport, 224, 225.
Geologic section crest Powell Mountain to Wallen Ridge, 177, 178.
Geologic section Eggleston to Goodwin Ferry, 196.
Geologic section, Five Oaks, 210.
Geologic section, Glade Spring to Saltville, 144.
Geologic section, Goodwin Ferry to Dry Branch, 197, 198.

Geologic section, Greenbrier limestone, vicinity of Lurich, 275.
Geologic section, Harrisonburg, 91.
Geologic section, Holston marbles and associated strata, vicinity Speer Ferry, 164.
Geologic section, Holston marble and underlying limestones, south of Clinchport, 229.
Geologic section, Knox dolomite, Knoxville, Tennessee, and vicinity, 153.
Geologic section, Knox dolomite, vicinity Clinchport, 154.
Geologic section, Knox dolomite, vicinity Speer Ferry, 154.
Geologic section, Lewistown limestone, vicinity Seven Fountains, 263.
Geologic section, Lexington, 125-127.
Geologic section, Lexington and vicinity, 106.
Geologic section, Lyon Gap, 219.
Geologic section, Maryville limestone, vicinity Clinchport, 150.
Geologic section, Montgomery County, 201.
Geologic section, Mount Horeb Church, 95.
Geologic section, Mount Sidney, 114.
Geologic section, Murat Post-Office, 105, 129.
Geologic section near Craigsville, 266.
Geologic section near Cumberland Gap, 281.
Geologic section Ordovician strata between Narrows and Lurich, 187, 188.
Geologic section, Pearisburg, 171, 190.
Geologic section, Potts Creek, 0.5 miles above Aritts, Alleghany County, 268.
Geologic section, Powell Valley, 145, 178, 179.
Geologic section, Pughs Run, 84.
Geologic section, Speer Ferry, 229, 230.
Geologic section, Staunton, 117.
Geologic section, Stones River formation, central Tennessee, 180.
Geologic section, Strasburg, vicinity of, 78.
Geologic section, Thompson Valley, north side of, 174.
Geologic section, Wadesville, 74.
Geologic section, Walker Mountain section, north of Marion, 160-161.
Geologic section, Warm Springs to Mount Grove, 264.
Geologic section, Woodstock, just east of, 83.
Geologic section, Wytheville, 205.
Geologic structure, Frederick County, 67.
Geologic succession east of Walker Mountain, 237.
Geologic succession west of Walker Mountain, 239.
Geology and cement materials of individual counties of northwestern Virginia, 66.
Giles County, 186-200.
  Analyses Knox dolomite in, 190.
  Analyses magnesian limestones of, 191.
Glade Spring, analysis Bays sandstone near, 170.
Glade Spring-Saltville area, stratigraphy and analyses of rock in, 240.
  Athens shale, 243, 244.
  Bays sandstone, 246.
  Holston marble and associated shale, 244.
  Moccasin limestone, 245.
  Sevier shale, 245.
  Stones River limestone, 243.
Glade Spring section, analyses Bays limestone in, 246.
  Analyses limestones and shales, Sevier shale, 246.
Goodwin Ferry, fault at, 198.
  Geologic section from to Dry Branch, 197, 198.
Goodwin Ferry section, 197.
  Analyses Chickamauga limestone in, 199.
  Analyses Knox dolomite in, 198.
  Analyses Sevier shale in, 200.
  Analysis Moccasin limestone in, 199.
Grainger formation, 283.
Grainger shale, analyses of, 284.
Greenbrier limestone, 274.
  Analyses of, 204, 275, 278, 279.
  Geological section, vicinity of Lurich, 275.
  Lurich section, 275.
Group, Shenandoah, 47.
Gypsum, use of, 26.
Hancock limestone, 270-273.
  Analyses of, 255, 273.
  Composite section of, 271, 272.
Harpers Ferry, analysis limestone vicinity of, 76.
Harpers shale, 46.
Harrisonburg, 90.
  Analyses cement materials, vicinity of, 91.
  Analyses limestones, Chambersburg formation, at, 92, 93.
  Analyses Martinsburg shale at, 93.
  Geologic section at, 91.
Helderberg limestone, analyses of, 269.
Highland County, 123, 263.
Holston limestones, analyses of, 233.

Holston marble, 163, 164, 228, 229, 231.
Holston marble and associated limestones and shales, analyses of, 165, 166.
Holston marble and associated shale, 244.
Holston marble and associated strata, geological section of, vicinity of Speer Ferry, 164.
Holston marble and underlying limestone, geological section of south of Clinchport, 229.
Holston marbles, analyses of, 219.
Honaker limestone, 151.
Horton Summit, Scott County, analysis Newman limestone, vicinity of, 280.
Hunter Valley fault, 141.
Hydraulic cements, classes of, 5.
  definition of, 5.
Iron oxide in limestone, 12.
Kiln coal, analyses of, 24.
Kilns, types of, 22.
Knox dolomite, 151-154, 213, 228, 230, 241, 251.
  Analyses of, 156, 190, 198, 202, 220, 228, 230, 239.
  Geologic section of, Knoxville, Tennessee, 153.
  Geologic section of, vicinity Clinchport, 154.
  Geologic section, vicinity Speer Ferry, 154.
  Pearisburg section, 190.
Knox limestone, analyses of, 241.
Knoxville, Tennessee, Geologic section Knox dolomite at, 153.
Lee County, 246-257.
  Details of localities in, 248.
Lehigh district, analyses cement materials, 14.
Lehigh Valley, analyses cement mixtures, 22.
Lewistown limestone, 258.
  Analyses of, 263, 265, 267, 268-270.
  Clifton Forge, at, 268.
  Covington, at, 267.
  Craigsville, at, 265.
  General distribution of, 261.
  Geologic section, vicinity Seven Fountains, 263.
  Highland and Bath counties, in, 263-265.
  Massanutten Mountain area, in, 262.
  Paleontology of, 261.
Lexington, 125-129.
  Analyses limestone from, 127, 128.
  Analyses Murat and Liberty Hall limestones from vicinity of, 128.
  Geologic section at, 106, 125-127.
  List of fossils in Stones River limestone, one mile west of, 107.
Liberty Hall formation, 109, 110.
Liberty Hall limestone, 119.
  Analyses of, 111, 116, 119, 122, 128, 131, 133.
  at Lexington, list of fossils from, 110.
Limestone, analyses of, 201, 211, 212.
Limestone and shale, near Craigsville, analyses of, 266.
Limestone, argillaceous, character and uses of, 14, 15.
Limestone, argillaceous, Lyon Gap section, analyses of, 221, 222.
Limestone, argillaceous, near Weyers Cave, analyses of, 114.
Limestone, Bays formation, analyses of, 254.
Limestone, Beekmantown, 50.
  Analyses of, 50, 51, 70, 118, 206.
Limestone, black, near Stokesville, analyses of, 94.
Limestone, Cambro-Ordovician, 46.
Limestone, Chambersburg, analyses of, 69, 79, 80, 81, 92, 93.
Limestone, Charlestown, West Virginia, analyses of, 75.
Limestone, Chickamauga, 158, 191, 214.
  Analyses of, 182, 183, 185, 189, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 199, 214, 215, 251, 252, 253.
  Geologic section of, Pennington Gap, 256.
  Geologic section of, vicinity Tazewell, 174, 213.
  Powell Valley area, in, 179.
Limestone, Conococheague, 49.
Limestone, dolomitic, Page County, analyses of, 89.
Limestone, dolomitic, Rockbridge County, 125.
Limestone, dove, Strasburg Junction, analyses of, 79.
Limestone, effect of heat on, 13.
Limestone, Elbrook, 49.
Limestone, Greenbrier, analyses of, 204, 275, 278, 279.
Limestone, Hancock, analyses of, 255, 273.
Limestone, Harpers Ferry, analyses of, 76.
Limestone, Helderberg, analyses of, 269.
Limestone, Holston, analyses of, 233.
Limestone, Honaker, 151.
Limestone, iron oxide in, 12.
Limestone, Knox, analyses of, 241.
Limestone, Lewistown, analyses of, 263, 265, 267, 268.

Limestone, Liberty Hall, 119.
  Analyses of, 111, 116, 122, 128, 131, 133.
Limestone, Lower Knox, 154, 155.
  Analyses of, 155.
Limestone, Lowville, 112.
Limestone, magnesia in, 11.
Limestone, magnesian, analyses of, 121.
Limestone, magnesian, character and uses of, 11.
Limestone, Maryville, 149, 150, 227.
  Analyses of, 150, 227.
Limestone, Mendota section, analyses of, 235, 236.
Limestone, Middle Knox, 155.
Limestone, Middle Ordovician, 51.
Limestone, Moccasin, 166-168, 194, 215, 231, 245.
  Analyses of, 167, 168, 194, 199, 212, 215, 232, 234.
Limestone, Murat, 108.
  Analyses of, 121, 128, 133.
Limestone, Natural Bridge, 117.
Limestone, Newman, 280.
  Analyses of, 280, 281.
Limestone, New Market, from, analyses of, 86.
Limestone, Ordovician, 112.
Limestone, Pennington Gap, from, analyses of, 256, 257.
Limestone, physical character of, 13.
Limestone, Rich Valley, from, analyses of, 243.
Limestone, Rutledge, 148.
  Analyses of, 148, 226.
Limestone, Shady, 48, 101.
Limestone, Shenandoah, 36.
Limestone, Shenandoah County, analyses of, 86.
Limestone, Sherwood, 48, 101.
Limestone, silica in, 12.
Limestone, slaty, from Roanoke County, 135.
Limestone, Stones River, 161, 243.
  Analyses of, 55, 87, 92, 96, 107, 130, 161, 218, 243.
Limestone, Tomstown, 48.
Limestone, Trenton, 112.
Limestone, Upper Knox, 156.
Limestone, Wautaga shale, near Balcony Falls, analyses of, 103.
Limestones, analyses of, 206, 207, 288.
Limestones and shales, Middle Ordovician, analyses of, 231.
Limestones, Chambersburg formation, analyses of, 59, 60, 61.
Limestones, chemical composition of, 10.
Limestones, color of, 38.
Limestones, composition of, 9-15.
Limestones, Lexington, from, analyses of, 127.
Limestones, magnesian, analyses of, 95, 134, 191, 289.
Limestones, Mount Sidney section, analyses of, 115.
Limestones, notes upon, 37.
Limestones, origin of, 9.
Limestones, pure, hard, analyses of, 15.
Limestones, Sevier, analyses of, 169, 170.
Limestones, Stones River formation, Harrisonburg, analyses of, 92.
Limestones, Trenton, analyses of, 64.
Limestones, Trenton, of Martinsburg shales, 63.
Limestones, varieties of, 10.
Limestones, vicinity of Shepherdstown, analyses of, 75.
Limestones, vicinity of Woodstock, analyses of, 83.
List of fossils from Liberty Hall limestone, Lexington, 110.
List of fossils in Stones River limestone, one mile west of Lexington, 107.
List of fossils occurring in Chambersburg formation, 59.
Lithologic characters of Stones River formation, 53.
Localities, Frederick County, details of, 69.
Localities, Frederick County, north of Winchester to state line, 70, 71.
Lower Cambrian quartzites, shales, and sandstones, 44.
Lower Cambrian sediments of Central Western Virginia, 100-101.
Lower Knox limestone, 154-155.
Lorraine formation, 254.
Loudoun formation, 46.
Lowville limestone, 112.
Lurich, analyses Greenbrier limestones, vicinity of, 275.
  Geologic section Greenbrier limestone, vicinity of, 275.
Lurich section, 275.
  Analyses shales and limestones of, 276, 277, 278.
Lyon Gap, geological section at, 219.
Lyon Gap section, 219.
  Analyses Knox dolomite of, 220.
  Analyses limestone in, 221, 222.
  Analyses shales from, 221, 222.
Magnesia in limestone, 11.
Major faults, 136.
Maps, preparation of, 2.
Marble, Holston, 163, 164, 228, 229, 231.
Marble, Holston, and associated limestones and shales, analyses of, 165, 166.

Marble, Holston, and associated shale, 244.
Marble, Holston, and underlying limestones, geological section of, 229.
Marbles, Holston, analyses of, 219.
Marion, geologic section, Walker Mountain, north of, 160-161.
Martinsburg shale, 61-65, 112, 119.
  Analyses of, 63, 81, 93, 98, 112, 116.
Maryland, analyses Greenbrier limestone from, 279.
Maryville limestone, 149, 150, 227.
  Analyses of, 150, 227.
  Geologic section of, vicinity Clinchport, 150.
Massanutten Mountain area, 262.
Massanutten Mountain syncline, 42, 93, 119-121.
Massanutten sandstone, 65, 113.
Mendota, analyses Newman limestone, two miles southeast of, 280.
Mendota section, 235.
  Analyses limestones in, 235, 236.
  Analyses Sevier shales in, 236.
Mercersburg, Pa., composite section Stones River formation, at, 53.
Middle Ordovician limestones of Northwest Virginia, 51.
Middle Ordovician limestones and shales, Speer Ferry, analyses of, 231.
Middle Ordovician strata in Central Western Virginia, 105-113.
Middletown, 71.
  Geologic section Ordovician rocks, vicinity of, 72.
Mint Spring, analysis Murat limestone at, 120.
Mississippian limestones, 274.
  Greenbrier limestone, 274.
    Wythe County, in, 278.
  Newman limestone, 279-282.
Mississippian shale, 284.
Moccasin limestone, 166-168, 215, 231, 245.
  Analyses of, 167, 168, 194, 199, 212, 215, 232, 234.
  Pearisburg section, in, 194.
Montgomery County, 200.
  Analysis limestone from, 201.
  Geologic section through, 201.
Montevideo, Analyses Chambersburg limestones from, 94.
Mount Horeb Church, 95.
  Analyses Martinsburg limestones and shales from, 64.
  Geologic section at, 95.
Mount Horeb Church section, analyses limestones, Chambersburg formation, 97.
  Analyses Martinsburg shale, 98.
  Analyses Stones River limestone, 96.
  Analyses Trenton limestones and shales, 97.
Mount Jackson, 84.
  Analyses limestones vicinity of, 86.
Mount Sidney and vicinity, 114, 115.
  Analyses argillaceous limestones, near Weyers Cave, 114.
  Geologic section, 114.
Mount Sidney section, analyses limestones of, 115.
Murat formation, Murat Post-Office, analyses limestones of, 130.
Murat limestone, 108, 118.
  Analyses of, 109, 119, 120, 121, 128, 133.
Murat Post-Office, 129-131.
  Analyses Liberty Hall limestone at, 131.
  Analyses limestones, Murat formation, at, 130.
  Analyses limestones, Stones River formation, at, 130.
  Analyses Stones River formation at, 107.
  Geologic section at, 105, 129.
Narrows, analyses Chickamauga limestone, vicinity of, 189.
Narrows section, Giles County, 187-190.
Natural Bridge limestone, 103, 117.
  Analyses of, 103, 118.
Natural cement, 286.
Natural cement, analyses American and European, 291.
Natural cements, analyses of, 288.
  Definition of, 5, 26.
  Materials used in manufacture, 27.
  Methods of manufacture, 28.
  Relations to other cements, 27.
Natural cement rock, analyses of, 287, 290.
Natural cement rock in Clarke County, 75.
Newman limestone, 279-282.
  Analyses of, 280, 281.
New Market, 84.
  Analyses limestones, vicinity of, 86.
New York, analyses Helderberg limestone in, 269.
Nolichucky shale, 151, 227.
  Analyses of, 151, 227.
Northwestern Virginia, Cambro-Ordovician limestones of, 48.
  Beekmantown limestone, 50.
  Conococheague limestone, 49.
  Elbrook limestone, 49.
  Shady (Sherwood-Tomstown) limestone, 48.

Wautaga (Waynesboro-Buena Vista) formation, 49.

Northwestern Virginia, counties of,
  Clarke county, 73, 74.
    Wadesville, in, 73, 74.
  Frederick county, 66, 67.
    Details of localities in, 69.
      Localities north of Winchester to state line, 70, 71.
      Middletown, 71.
      Stephens City, 71.
      Western edge of the Valley, 73.
      Winchester, 69.
  Page county, 88, 89.
  Rockingham county, 89-97.
    Harrisonburg and vicinity, 90.
    Massanutten Mountain syncline, 93.
    Mount Horeb Church, 95.
    Western edge of Valley, 94.
  Shenandoah county, 76-86.
    Mt. Jackson and New Market, in, 84.
    Pughs Run, in, 84.
    Strasburg, in, 76, 77.
    Woodstock and vicinity, in, 82.
  Warren county, 87.
    Riverton and vicinity, 87.

Northwestern Virginia, General distribution of Cambro-Ordovician strata in, 51.

Northwestern Virginia, Geology and cement materials of individual counties of, 66.

Northwestern Virginia, Lower Cambrian quartzites, shales, and sandstones of, 44.
  Antietam sandstone, 47.
  Harpers shale, 46.
  Loudoun formation, 46.
  Weverton sandstone, 46.

Northwestern Virginia, Middle Ordovician limestones of, 51.
  Chambersburg formation, 55.
    analyses of, 59, 60, 61.
    general section of, 57.
    geologic section of, vicinity Strasburg, 56.
    list of fossils occurring in, 59.
    paleontology of, 58.
  Martinsburg shale, 61-65.
    analyses of, 63, 64.
    distribution of, 62.
    Lower (Trenton) limestones of, 63.
    Lower (Upper Trenton) shales, 62.
    Middle (Utica) shale of, 64.
    paleontologic characters of, 62.
    Upper (Eden) shale, 65.
  Stones River formation, 52-55.
    analyses of, 55.
    chemical composition of, 54.
    composite section of, Mercersburg, Pa., 53.
    lithologic characters of, 53.
    paleontology of, 54.

Northwestern Virginia, Shenandoah group of, 47.

Northwestern Virginia, Stratigraphy of, 42.

Northwestern Virginia, Table of Cambrian and Ordovician formations of, 45.

Ordovician formations, Powell Valley area, table of, 177.

Ordovician formations, southwestern Virginia, 157-159.

Ordovician (Lowville and Trenton) limestones, 112.

Ordovician rocks, vicinity Middletown, section of, 72.

Ordovician strata, between Narrows and Lurich, geological section of, 187-188.

Ordovician strata, upper, of Powell Valley area, 185.

Page County, 88.
  analyses dolomitic limestones in, 89.

Paleontologic characters, Martinsburg shale, 62.

Paleontology of Chambersburg formation, 58.

Paleontology of Lewistown limestone, 261.

Paleontology of Stones River formation, 54.

Pattersons Creek, West Virginia, analyses Lewistown limestone, at, 268.

Pearisburg, analyses Chickamauga limestone, vicinity of, 172, 173.

Pearisburg, geologic section at, 171, 190.

Pearisburg section in Giles County, 190.
  Analyses limestones Chickamauga limestones of, 192, 193, 194.
  Chickamauga limestone in, 191.
  Knox dolomite in, 190.
  Moccasin limestone of, 194.

Pennington Gap, 256.
  Analyses dove limestone at, 256, 257.
  Analyses Pennington shale at, 257, 284.
  Geologic section Chickamauga limestone at, 256.
  Geologic section Chickamauga limestone, vicinity of, 180.

Pennington shale, 284.
  Analyses of, 257, 284.

Pennsylvania, analyses Helderberg limestone in, 269.
Physiography, Valley of Virginia, 33-36.
Poor Valley fault, 141.
Portland cement, composition of, 8.
  derivation of name, 7.
  essential elements of, 8.
  fuel requirements of, 24-25.
  how produced, 6-7.
  manufacture of, dry process of, 20.
  materials of western Virginia, 40.
  methods of manufacture of, 20-26.
    references to other publications on, 8.
Post-Ordovician cement materials, 258-286.
  Hancock limestone, 270-273.
    Ben Hur, at, 272, 273.
    Big Stone Gap, at, 273.
  Lewistown limestone, 258.
  Mississippian limestone, 274.
Post-Ordovician formations, table of, 259.
Post-Ordovician shales, 283.
  Devonian shales, 283.
  Mississippian (Pennington) shale, 284.
Powell Mountain, geologic section from crest of to Wallen Ridge, 177, 178.
Powell Valley area, 176.
  Chickamauga limestone in, 179.
  Table Ordovician formations, 177.
  Upper Ordovician strata of, 185.
Powell Valley, geologic section of, 145.
  Geologic section, western side of, 178, 179.
Pughs Run, 84.
  Geologic section at, 84.
Pulaski County, 202.
  Analysis red shale near Delton, in, 202.
Puzzolan cement, definition of, 7.
Puzzolan cements, materials for, 29.
Quartzites, shales and sandstones, Lower Cambrian, 44.
Rich Valley, analyses limestone from, 243.
Ripplemead, Giles County, 195.
  Analyses Chickamauga limestone at, 195.
Riverton and vicinity, Warren County, 87.
  Analyses limestone Stones River formation at, 87.
  Analyses limestone Chambersburg formation at, 88.
Roanoke County, 135.
  Analyses Athens shale, near Catawba, in, 136.
  Analyses limestone from, 288.
  Analyses slaty limestone in, 135.
Rockbridge County, 123-131.
  Analyses dolomitic limestone in, 125.
  Lexington, in, 125-129.
  Murat Post-Office, in, 129-131.
  Rockbridge Baths, in, 128, 129.
Rockbridge Baths, 128, 129.
  Analyses Martinsburg shale, two miles west of, 112.
Rockingham County, 89.
  Analyses magnesian limestone in, 95.
Rogersville shale, analyses of, 149, 226.
Romney shales, 283.
  Analyses of, 283.
Russell County, 222-237.
Russell formation, 147.
  Analyses of, 225.
Russell shales, analyses of, 148.
Russell shales, Clinchport section, 225.
Rutledge limestone, 148, 226.
  Analyses of, 148, 226.
Saltville, analyses Athens shales, five miles south of, 244.
  Analyses calcareous shale, five miles south of, 245.
  Analyses Knox limestone, vicinity of, 241.
  Analyses Stones River limestone, four miles south of, 243.
  Geologic section, Cambrian and Ordovician rocks, vicinity of, 241.
Saltville fault, 140.
Sandstone, Antietam, 47.
Sandstone, Bays, 170, 246.
  Analyses of, 170, 246.
Sandstone, Clinch, 170.
Sandstone, Massanutten, 65, 113.
Sandstone, Unicoi, 147.
Sandstone, Weverton, 46.
Sandstones, shales, and quartzites, Lower Cambrian, 44.
Sandstones, vicinity Woodstock, analyses of, 84.
Scott County, 222-237.
Scott and Russell counties, 222-237.
Section, composite, Stones River formation, Mercersburg, Pa., 53.
Section, generalized, Chambersburg formation in northwestern Virginia, 57.
Section, Ordovician rocks, vicinity of Middletown, 72.
Sections and analyses, Tazewell County, 210.
Seven Fountains, analysis Lewistown limestone, at, 263.
  Geologic section Lewistown, vicinity of, 263.
Sevier limestones and shales, analyses of, 169, 170.

Sevier shale, 168-170, 215, 232, 246, 253-254.
  Analyses of, 200, 204, 213, 216, 232, 234. 236-246.
Shady limestone, 101.
Shady (Sherwood-Tomstown) limestone, 48.
Shale, Athens, 161, 162.
  Analyses of, 136, 162, 206, 244.
Shale, Buena Vista, 102.
Shale, calcareous, analyses of, 115, 245.
Shale, Eden, of Martinsburg shale, 65.
Shale, Grainger, analysis of, 284.
Shale, Hampton, 147.
Shale, Harpers, 46.
Shale, Martinsburg, 61, 112, 119.
Shale, Mississippian, 284.
Shale, Nolichucky, 151, 227.
  Analyses of, 151, 227.
Shale, Pennington, 284.
  Analyses of, 257, 284.
Shale, red, analysis of, 202.
Shale, Rogersville, 149, 226.
  Analyses of, 149, 226.
Shale, Sevier, 168-170, 215, 246, 253-254.
  Analyses of, 169, 170, 200, 216, 232, 234, 236, 246, 254.
Shale, Trenton, upper, 62.
Shale, Utica, of Martinsburg shale, 64.
Shale, Wautaga, 102.
  Analysis of, 208.
Shales, Chattanooga, 283.
Shales, definition of, 17.
Shales, Devonian, 283.
Shales, Lyon Gap section, analyses of, 221, 222.
Shales, Martinsburg, analyses of, 63, 64, 81, 112, 116.
Shales, Russell, analyses of, 148.
Shales. Romney, 283.
  Analyses of, 283.
Shales, Sevier, analyses of, 213.
Shales and limestones, Lurich section, analyses of, 276, 277, 278.
Shales, sandstones, quartzites, Lower Cambrian, 44.
Shenandoah County, 76-86.
  Analyses limestones of, 86.
Shenandoah group, 47, 101-105.
Shenandoah limestone, 157.
Shepherdstown, analyses limestones, vicinity of, 75.
Shepherdstown-Antietam district, analyses natural cements of, 288.
Sherwood limestone, 48, 101.
Silica in limestone. 12.
Slag, analyses of, 17, 31.
Slag, blast furnace, 17.
Slag, character of, 17.
Slag, composition of, 29.
Slate, characters and origin of, 18.
Slate, composition of, 18.
Smyth County, 216-222.
Southwestern Virginia, Cambrian and Ordovician formations of. 146.
Southwestern Virginia, Cambrian formations, of, 146-151.
  Hampton shale, 147.
  Honaker limestone, 151.
  Maryville limestone, 149, 150.
  Nolichucky shale, 151.
  Rogersville shale, 149.
  Russell formation, 147.
  Rutledge limestone, 148.
  Unicoi sandstone, 147.
Southwestern Virginia, Cambro-Ordovician formations of, 151-154.
  Knox dolomite, 151.
  Lower Knox limestone, 154.
  Middle Knox limestone, 155.
  Shenandoah limestone, 157.
  Upper Knox limestone, 156.
Southwestern Virginia, discussion of individual counties of, 186-257.
  Bland County, 203.
  Dickenson and Buchanan counties, 237.
  Giles County, 186-200.
    Eggleston section in, 195.
    Goodwin Ferry section, in, 197.
    Narrows section in, 187-190.
    Pearisburg section in, 190.
    Ripplemead in, 195.
  Lee County, 246-257.
    Ben Hur in, 250.
    Pennington Gap in, 256.
  Montgomery County, 200-202.
  Pulaski County, 202, 203.
  Scott and Russell counties, 222-237.
    Clinchport section in, 224-229.
    Gate City section in, 232-234.
    Mendota section in, 235-237.
    Speer Ferry section in, 229-232.
  Smyth County, 216-222.
    Lyon Gap section in, 219-222.
    Walker Mountain section, 217-219.
  Tazewell County, 208-216.
    General geology of, 209.
    Sections and analyses, 210-216.
    Stratigraphy of, 209, 210.
  Washington County, 237-246.
    Geologic succession east of Walker Mountain, 237-239.
    Geologic succession west of Walker Mountain, 239-246.
      Stratigraphy and analyses of rock in Glade Spring-Saltville area, 240-246.
  Wise County, 237.

Wythe County, 203-208.
  Analyses of limestones of, 206,207.
  Wautaga shale, 208.
  Wytheville section, 205, 206.
Southwestern Virginia, General distribution Cambrian and Ordovician strata in, 141-146.
Southwestern Virginia, General geology of, 136-258.
Southwestern Virginia, Major faults in, 138-141.
  Copper Creek fault, 140.
  Hunter Valley fault, 141.
  Poor Valley fault, 141.
  Saltville fault, 140.
  Walker Mountain fault, 141.
  Wallen Valley fault, 141.
Southwestern Virginia, Ordovician formations of, 157-185.
  Areas of distribution of, 159-186.
    Bristol area, 159, 160.
    Clinch Mountain area, 163-170.
      Bays sandstone, 170.
      Clinch sandstone, 170.
      Holston marble and associated strata, 164.
      Moccasin limestone, 166-168.
      Sevier shale, 168-170.
    Copper Creek area, 171-175.
    Powell Valley area, 176-186.
      Chickamauga limestone, 179-185.
      Upper Ordovician strata, 185, 186.
    Walker Mountain area, 160-163.
      Athens shale, 161-162.
      Holston marble and associated strata, 163.
      Stones River limestone, 161.
  Chickamauga limestone, 158.
Southwestern Virginia, stratigraphy of, 146-159.
    Cambrian formations, 146-159.
    Cambro-Ordovician, 151-157.
    Ordovician, 157-186.
Speer Ferry, Analyses Knox dolomite at, 230.
  Analyses Moccasin limestone, vicinity of, 232.
  Analyses Sevier shale, vicinity of, 232.
  Geologic section at, 229, 230.
  Geologic section Holston marble and associated strata, vicinity of, 154.
  Geologic section Knox dolomite, vicinity of, 154.
Speer Ferry section, 229-232.
  Geologic section at Speer Ferry, 229-230.
  Holston marble in, 231.
  Knox dolomite in, 230.
  Moccasin limestone in, 231.
  Sevier shale in, 232.
Staunton, 116.
  Analyses Liberty Hall limestone, vicinity of, 119.
  Analyses Martinsburg shale and Liberty Hall limestone, vicinity of, 116.
  Analyses Murat limestone, northeast of, 119.
  Geologic section at, 117.
  Liberty Hall limestone at, 119.
  Martinsburg shale at, 119.
  Murat limestone at, 118.
  Natural Bridge limestone, vicinity of, 118.
Stephens City, 71.
Stones River formation, 52, 106, 107.
  Analyses of, 87, 92, 107, 130, 218.
Stones River formation in central Tennessee, geologic section of, 180.
Stones River limestone, 161, 243.
  Analyses of, 55, 96, 161.
  List of fossils in, 107.
Strasburg, 76, 77.
  Analyses Beekmantown limestone, just west of, 51.
  Analyses limestone Chambersburg formation near, 79, 80, 81.
  Analyses shales, Martinsburg shale, 81.
  Geologic section, Chambersburg formation, vicinity of, 56.
  Geologic section, vicinity of, 78.
Strata, Cambro-Ordovician, general distribution of, 51.
Stratigraphy and analyses rock, Glade Spring-Saltville area, 240.
Stratigraphy, Central Western Virginia, 99.
Stratigraphy, Northwestern Virginia, 42.
Stratigraphy, Southwestern Virginia, 146-159.
Stratigraphy, Tazewell County, 209.
Syncline, Massanutten Mountain, 42.
Table Cambrian and Ordovician formations, Northwestern Virginia, 45.
Table Post-Ordovician formations, 259.
Tazewell, 213.
  Analyses Chickamauga limestone at, 175, 214, 215.
  Analyses Sevier shales at, 216.
  Geological section Chickamauga limestone, vicinity of, 174, 213.
Tazewell County, 208-216.
  Analyses Moccasin limestone in, 215.
  General geology of, 209.
  Sections and analyses in, 210, 213.
  Stratigraphy of, 209.
Tennessee, central, geological section Stones River formation in, 180.

Thompson Valley, geological section north side of, 174.
Tomstown limestone, 48.
Travertine, analyses of, 285, 286.
Travertine deposits, 285, 286.
Trenton limestone, 112.
Trenton limestones and shales, Mount Horeb Church section, analyses of, 97.
Trenton limestones, Martinsburg shales, 62, 63.
Unicoi sandstone, 147.
Utah cement rock, analysis of, 15.
Utica shale of Martinsburg shales, 64.
Valley of Virginia, physiography of, 33-36.
Virginia, cement industry in, 291-293.
Virginia, geographic and geologic divisions of, 33.
Wadesville, geologic section at, 74.
Wallen Valley fault, 141.
Walker Mountain area, 160.
  Geologic section, north of Marion, in, 160, 161.
Walker Mountain fault, 140.
Walker Mountain section, analyses limestone, Athens formation, in, 218.
  Analyses limestones (Holston marbles) of, 219.
  Analyses limestones, Stones River formation, in, 218.
Warm Springs-Mt. Grove section, analysis Lewistown limestone in, 265.
Warren County, 87.
Washington County, 237.
  Analyses Athens shales in, 238.
Wautaga (Waynesboro-Buena Vista) formation, 49.
Wautaga shale, 102, 208.
  Analysis of, 208.
Waynesboro, analyses magnesian limestones near, 121.
Waynesboro formation, 49.
Western Virginia, analyses magnesian limestones from, 289.
Western Virginia, geographic divisions of, 41.
Western Virginia, Portland cement materials of, 40.
Weverton, sandstone, 46.
Weyers Cave, analyses argillaceous limestones near, 114.
Winchester, 69.
  Analyses argillaceous limestones, just east of, 69.
  Analyses limestones (Beekmantown), vicinity of, 70.
Wise County, 237.
Woodstock and vicinity, 82.
  Analyses limestones from, 83.
  Analyses sandstones from, 84.
  Geologic section just east of, 83.
Wythe County, 203-208, 278.
  Analyses Greenbrier limestone in, 204, 278.
  Analyses limestones from, 207, 288.
  Analysis Sevier shale from, 204.
  Analysis Wautaga shale from, 208.
Wytheville, analyses Athens shale at, 206.
  Analyses Beekmantown limestone at, 206.
  Geologic section at, 205.
Wytheville section, Wythe County, 205.